

REMAINES,

concerning
BRITAIN:

But especially England, and the
Inhabitants thereof.

THEIR

Languages.

Names.

Surnames.

Allusions.

Anagrammes.

Armories.

Monies.

Empreses.

Apparell.

Artillarie.

Wise Speeches.

Proverbs.

Poesies.

Epitaphes.

Revised, corrected, and increased.



Printed at London by JOHN LEGATT for SIMON
WATERSON. 1614.

JAMES

Jos: Banks



TO THE RIGHT
WORSHIPPFULL,

WORTHY, AND LEARNED

SIR ROBERT COTTON

of Connington Knight,

and Baronet.



DARDON me, Right Worthy Baronet, if
at the Printers request, I addresse these RE-
MAINES with some supplement, to you
again in the same wordes, I did ten yeares
since.

Temples (saith the auncient Aristides)
are to be dedicated to the Gods, and

Bookes to good-men. Upon warrant of which words, and long
experience of your goodnesse, this silly, pittfull, and poore Trea-
tise was once vnadvisedly forward to haue bin dedicated to you.
But vpon more aduised consid ration, whereas Aristides in his
wisdome knew nothing but that which was good, to be seemly and
sortable for good men, and therefore meant most certainly, that
onely good Bookes are to be dedicated to good men: It recalled it
selfe in good time, for that it cannot challenge any such title either
for matter or manner of handling, being onely the rude rubble
and out-cast rubbish (as you know) of a greater and more serious
worke. Whereas therefore neither in respect of it selfe it dare,

THE EPIST. DEDICATORIE.

neither in regard of you it may present it selfe by way of Dedication, for that should impleie honour vnto you, which it cannot bring, and require patronage from you, which it needeth not being by the pietifull fillinesse thereof secured from enuie, onely reaching at eminencie. I heere sende it vnto you in loose leaues, as fit to be Ludibriu venti: and withall submit it to your censure, not as he did Siue legi, siue tegi iusseris. For verily I assure my selfe that you in your learned iudgement cannot but sentence it, as I haue done with this doome:

Tineas pascit taciturnus inertes.

From my Lodging xxx. Iunii. 1614.

Your Worships assured
M. N.



BRITAIN E.



Hereas I haue purposed in all this Treatise to confine my selfe within the bounds of this Isle of *Britaine*; it cannot be impertinent, at the very entrance, to say somewhat of *Britaine*, which is the onely subiect of all that is to be said, and well known to be the most flourishing and excellent, most renowned and famous Isle of the whole world: So rich in commodities, so beautifull in situation, so resplendent in all glorie, that if the most Omnipotent had fashioned the world round like a ring, as he did like a globe, it might haue bene most worthily the only gemme therein.

For the ayre is most temperate and wholesome, sited in the middest of the temperate Zone, subiect to no stormes and tempests as the more Southerne and Northerne are; but stored with infinite delicate fowle. For water, it is walled and garded with the Ocean most commodious for trafficke to all parts of the world, and watered with pleasant fishfull and navigable riuers, which yeeld safe havens and roads, and furnished with shipping and Sailers, that it may rightly be termed the *Lady of the Sea*. That I may say nothing of healthfull Bathes, and of Meares stored both with fish and fowle; The earth fertile of all kinde of graine, manured with good husbandrie, rich in minerall of coles, tinne, lead, copper, not without gold and siluer, abundant in pasture, replenished with cattell both tame and wilde, (for it hath more parkes than all *Europe* besides,) plentifully

ly wooded, prouided with all complete prouisions of War, beautified with many populous Citties, faire Borroughs, good Townes, and well-built Villages, strong Munitions, magnificent Pallaces of the Prince, stately houses of the Nobilitie, frequent Hospitals, beautifull Churches, faire Colledges, as well in other places, as in the two Vniuersities, which are comparable to all the rest in Christendome, not onely in antiquitie, but also in learning, buildings, and endowments. As for government Ecclesiasticall and Ciuil, which is the very soule of a kingdome, I neede to say nothing, when as I write to home-borne, and not to strangers.

But to praise *Britaine* according as the dignitie thereof requires, is a matter which may exercise, if not tire the happiest wit furnished with the greatest variety of learning; & some already haue busied their braines and pennes herein with no small labour and trauell: let therefore these few lines in this behalfe suffice, out of an ancient Writer. *Britaine, thou art a glorious Isle, extolled & renowned among all Nations; the navies of Tharlis cannot be compared to thy shipping bringing in all pretious commodities of the world: the Sea is thy wall, and strong fortifications doe secure thy Ports: Chiuabrie, Clergie, and Merchandize doe flourish in thee. The Pisans, Genoueses, and Venetians do bring thee Saphires, Emeralds and Carbuncles from the East: Asia serueth thee with silke and purple, Affrica with Cinamon and Balme, Spaine with Gold, and Germanie with Siluer: Thy Weauer Flaunders doth drape Cloth for thee of thine owne Wooll; Thy Gascoigne doth send thee Wine: Bucke and Doe are plentiful in thy Forrests: Drones of Cattle, and Flockes of Sheepe are vpon thy Hilles: All the perfection of the goodliest Land is in thee: Thou hast all the Foule of the aire. In plentie of Fish thou dost surpasse all Regions. And albeit thou art not stretched out with large limites, yet bordering Nations clothed with thy Fleeces, doe wonder at thee for thy blessed plentie. Thy Swords haue bene turned into Plow-shares: Peace and Religion flourish in thee; so that thou art a Mirrour to all Christian Kingdomes.*

Gascoigne
then vnder
the crowne of
England.

Britaine.

3

Adde hereunto (if you please) these few lines out of a farremore ancient Panegyrist in the time of Constantine the Great. *O happie Britaine and more blisful then all other Regions: Nature hath enriched thee with all commodities of heauen and earth, wherein there is neither extreme cold in Winter, nor scorching heate in Summer; wherein there is such abundant plentie of Corne, as may suffice both for Bread and Wine: wherein are Woods without wilde Beasts, and the Fields without noysome Serpents; but infinite numbers of milch Cattle, and Sheepe weighed downe with rich Fleeces: And that which is most comfortable, long dayes, and lightsome nights.*

So that, not without cause, it was accounted one of the fairest and most glorious Plumes in the triumphant Diademe of the Roman Empire, while it was a Province vnder the same; and was truely called by Charles the Great, *The Store-house, and Granary of the whole westerne world.*

Alfredus.
Rbivallensis.

But whereas the said Panegyrist falleth into a gladsome admiration, how from hence there hath risen gracious princes, *As good Gods honoured throughout the whole world:* That if ever, as it was lately to our glorious ioy evidently, and effectually verified in our late Sovereigne, of most deare, sacred and ever-glorious memorie *QUEENE ELIZABETH*, the honour of her time, and the mirrour of succeeding ages: so with an assured confidence, wee hope it will likewise be proved true in her vndoubted and rightfull successor, our dread Lord and Sovereigne. That to his endlesse honour, *MERCIE* and *TRUTH*, *RIGHTEOVSNES* and *PEACE* may here kisse together; and true *RELIGION*, with her attendants *IOY*, *HAPPINES*, and *GLORY*, may here for euer seat themselues vnder him; in whose person the two mightie kingdomes of *England* and *Scotland* hitherto seuered, are now conioyned, and beginne to close together into one, in their most ancient name of *BRITAIN*.

If any would vndertake the honour and precedence of *Britaine* before other Realmes in serious manner (for here I protest once for all, I will passe ouer each thing lightly & slightly) a world of matter at the first view would present

it selfe vnto him. As that the true Christian Religion was planted here most anciently by *Ioseph of Arimathea*, *Simon Zelotes*, *Arisobulus*, yea by *Saint Peter*, and *Saint Paul*, as may be prooued by *Dorotheus*, *Theodoretus*, *Sophronius*; and before the yeare of Christ 200. it was propagated; as *Tertullian* writes to places of *Britaine inaccessa Romanis*, whither the *Romans* neuer reached, which cannot bee vnderstood but of that part which was after called *Scotland*. The kingdomes also are most ancient, held of God alone, acknowledging no superiours, in no vassalage to Emperour or Pope. The power of the Kings more absolute, than in most other kingdomes, their territories very large, for the Kings of *England*, beside *Ireland*, haue commanded from the Iles of *Orkenay*, to the *Pyrene* Mountaines, and are *diuine*, Kings of all *France* by descent. The Kings of *Scotland*, beside the ample realme of *Scotland* commaunds the 300. *Westerne* Isles, the 30. of *Orkeny* and *Schetland*. Also, which was accounted a speciall note of maiesty in former ages, the Kings of *England*, with them of *France*, *Ierusalem*, *Naples* and afterward *Scotland*, were anciently the only annointed Kings of Christendome: which manner began among the *Iewes*, was recontinued at length by the Christian Emperors of *Constantinople*, with this word at the annoynting, *ἱερός*, that is, *Be holy*, and *ἰσθιάς*, *Be worthe*; and from thence was that sacred ceremonie brought to vs, and the other kingdome. In respect whereof our Kings are capable of spirituall Iurisdiction, according to that of our Law, *Reges sacro oleo uncti sunt spiritualis iurisdictionis capaces.*]

Tho. Moore in
the Debella-
tion Parl, 43.
Edw 3.

Guropales.

Term Hilarii,
33. Edw. 3.

Charisma of
Doctor Ioo-
ker.

As for that admirable gift hereditary to the annointed Princes of this Realme, in curing the Kings Euill, I referre you to the learned Discourse thereof lately written. Neither would it be forgotten, that *England* in the opinion of the Popes (when they swayd the world) and their authoritie was held sacred) was preferred, because it contained in the Ecclesiasticall Diuision, two large Prouinces, which had their seuerall *Legati nati*, whereas *France*, had scantely one,

one: That *Scotland* was by them accounted an exempt kingdome, and a Peculiar properly appertaining to the *Roman Chappell*. And which was accounted in that age a matter of honor, when al Christianitie in the Counsell of *Constance* was diuided into Nations; *Anglicana Natio* was one of the principall and no subalterne. As also, that in times past, the Emperour was accounted *Maior filius Ecclesie*, the King of *France*, *Filius Minor*; and the King of *England*, *Filius Tertius*, and *Adoptivus*. And so in generall Councils, as the King of *France* had place next the Emperour on the right hand, so the King of *England* on the left; & the kings of *Scotland*, as appeareth in an ancient Roman Prouinciall, had next place before *Castile*. And howsoever the *Spaniard* since *Charles* the 5. time challengeth the primier place in regard of the largehesse of his dominions: Pope *Iulius* the second gaue sentence for *England* before *Spaine* in the time of King *Henrie* the seuenth.]

The Archbishops of *Canterbury*, who were anciently stiled *Archbishops of Britaine*, were adiudged by the Popes, *tanquam alterius orbis Pontifices Maximi*, and they had their place in all generall Councils, at the Popes right foote. The Title also of *Defensor fidei*, is as honourable, and more iustly conferred vpon the King of *England*, than either *Christianissimus* vpon the French, or *Catholicus* vpon the *Spaniard*. Neither is it to be omitted, which is so often recorded in our Histories, when *Brithwald* the Monke, not long before the Conquest busied his braine much about the succession of the Crowne, because the blood Royall was almost extinguished, he had a strange vision, and heard a voyce, which forbade him to be inquisitiue of such matters, resounding in his eares. *The kingdome of England is Gods owne kingdome, and for it God himselfe will provide.* But these and such like are more fit for a grauer Treatise than this. I will performe that I promised, in handling nothing seriously, and therefore I will bring you in some Poets, to speake in this behalfe for me, and will begin with old *Alfred of Beuerlie*, who made this for *Britaine* in generall,

which you must not reade with a censorious eye; for it is,
as therest I will cite, of the middle age, hauing heretofore
vsed all of more ancient & better times in another worke.
But thus said he of *Britaine*.

*Insula prædiues qua toto vix eget orbe,
Et cuius totus indiget orbis ope.
Insula prædiues, cuius miretur, & optet,
Delicias Salomon, Octavianus opes.*

For Scotland the North part of *Britaine*, one lately in a
Buchananus. farre higher straine, and more Poetically, sung these:

*Quis tibi frugifera memorabis ingera gleba,
Aut aris grauidos, & plumbi pondere sulcos,
Et nitidos auro montes, ferroq; rigentes
Deq; metalliferis manantia flumina venis:
Quæq; beant alias communia commoda gentes?*

For Wales on the West side of *Britaine* an old riming
Poet sung thus:

*Terra, fecunda, fructibus, & carnibus, & piscibus,
Domesticis, Siluestribus, Bobus, Equis, & Onibus.
Lata cuncta seminibus, culmis, spicis, gramimbus,
Arnis, pratis, pecoribus, herbis gaudet & floribus,
Fluminibus, & fontibus, conuallibus, & montibus.
Conuallès pastum proferunt, Montes metalla conferunt,
Carbo sub terra cortice, crescit viror in vertice.
Calcem per artis regulas, præbet ad tecta tegulas.
Epularum materia, mel, lac, & lacticia,
Mulsu, medo, ceruisia, abundat in hac patria:
Et quicquid vite congruit, vbertim terra tribuit.
Sed ut de tantis dotibus, multa concludam breuibus,
Stat hæc in orbis angulo, ac si Deus à seculo
Hanc daret promptuarium cunctorum salutarium.*

But for England an old Epigrammatist made these with
a Prosopœia of Nature, the indulgent mother to England,
which doth comprise as much as the best wittes can now
conceiue in that behalfe.

*Anglia terra ferax, tibi pax secunda quietum,
Multiplicem luxum merx opulenta dedit.*

Hildebertus
Bishop of
Main.

*Tu nimio nec stricta gelu, nec sisdere feruens,
Clementi celo, temperieq; places.
Cum parceret Natura parens, varioq; favore,
Divideret dotes omnibus una locis:
Seposuit potiora tibi, matremq; professa
Insula sis foelix, plenaq; pacis, ait.
Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid desiderat usus,
Ex te proveniet, vel aliunde tibi.*

Accordingly it is written in the Blacke booke of the Exchequer, that our Ancestors termed England a Store-houfe of Treasure, and a Paradise of Pleasure, in this verse;

Divitiisq; sumum, deliciisq; laetem.

Matth. Paris.

So that not without cause Pope Innocentius the fourth, most willingly, and especially desired to see *Divitias Londini, & delicias Westmonasterii*. And would often say, *That England was a Paradise or garden of pleasure, a pit which could never be drawne drie, and where much was, much might be had.*]

And accordingly in that age these verses were written in praise of England:

*Anglia dulce solum, quod non alienare censq;
Sed tua dulcedo pristina dulce facit:
Que nihil a Gallis, sed Gallia mutat à te,
Quicquid honoris habet, quicquid amoris habet.*

Merry Michael the Cornish Poet piped this vpon his Otten pipe for merry England, but with a mocking compassion of Normandie, when the French vsurped in the time of King Iohn.

*Nobilis Anglia, pocula, prandia, donat & ara.
Terra inuabilis & sociabilis, agmine plena.
Omnibus utilis Anglia fertilis est, & amena:
Sed miserabilis & lacrimabilis absq; caterua,
Neustria debilis, & modo flebilis est, quia serua.*

I know not whether these of Henry of Huntington thogh more ancient are worthie to be remembered:

*Anglia terrarum decus, & flos finitimarum,
Est contenta sui fertilitate boni.
Externas gentes consumptis rebus egentes,
Cum fames ladit, recreat & reficit.*

*Commodaterra satis, miranda fertilitatis;
Prosperitate viget, cum bonapacis habet.*

Olde Robert of Glocester in the time of king Henrie the 3.
honoured his countrey with these his best English rimes,
which I doubt not but some (although most now are of
the new cut) will giue the reading.

*England is a well good Land; in the stead best
Set in the one end of the world, and reigneth west.
The Sea goeth him all about, he stims as an yle,
Of foes it need the lesse doubt: but is he through gile
Of folke of the selfe land, as me hath I sey while
From South to North it is long eight hundred mile
And two hundred mile broad from East to West to wende
Amid the land as it might be: and not as in the one ende,
Plente men may in England: of all good see
But folke it agult, other yeares the worse and worse be.
For England is full enough of fruite and of treene
Of Woods and of Parkes that toy it is to scene.*

Haue patience also to reade that which followeth in him
of some cities in this Realme:

*In the countrey of Canterbury, most plentie of Fish is,
And most chase of wilde beaſt: about Salisbury I wis.
And London ſhips moſt, and wine at Wincheſter.
At Hartford ſheepe and oxe: and fruite at Worceſter.
Soape about Conentrie: and yron at Gloceſter.
Metall, lead, and tyme in the countrey of Exeter.
Euornike of faireſt wood: Lincolne of faireſt men.
Cambridge and Huntington moſt plenty of deepe venne.
Elie of faireſt place: of faireſt ſight Rocheſter.*

Farre ſhort was he that would comprize the excellencies
of England in this one verſe:

Montes, Fontes, Pontes, Eccleſia, Fœmina, Lana.

Mountains, Fountains, Bridges, Churches, women & wool
Although in theſe it ſurpaſſeth. But to conclude this,
moſt truly our *Lucan* ſingeth of this our countrey.

Sam. Daniel.

*The faireſt land, that from her thruſts the reſt,
As if ſhe carde not for the world beſide,
A world within her ſelfe with wonders bleſt.*

The



The inhabitants of Britaine.



S all the Regions with the whole worlds frame, and all therein was created by the Almighty, for his last and most perfect worke, that goodly, vpright, provident, subtle, wittie, and reasonable creature, which the Greekes call *Ανθρωπος*, for his vpright looke; the Latines *Hommo*, for that he was made of *Molde*; and we with the Germanes, call man a principall part, the mind, being the verie image of God, and a pettie world within himselfe: so he assigned in his diuine prouidence, this so happie and worthie a region to men of answerable worth, if not surpassing, yet equalling the most excellent inhabitants of the earth, both in the endowments of minde, lineaments of bodie, and their deportment both in peace and warre, as if I would enter into this discourse I could verie easily shew.

Cicero.

Pet. Nannius.

But ouerpasing their naturall inclination by heauenly influence, answerable to the disposition of *Aries*, *Leo*, and *Sagittary*, & *Iupiter*, with *Mars* Dominators for this North west part of the world, which maketh them impatient of seruitude, louers of libertie, martiall and couragious: I will onely in particular note somewhat, and that summarily of the Britaines, Scottish, and English, the three principall inhabitants.

Ptol. in Quadrip.

The Britains, the most ancient people of this Isle anciently inhabited the same from sea to sea, whose valour and prowesse is renowned both in Latine and Greeke monuments, and may appeare in these two points which I will here onely note. First, that the most puissant Roman forces,

Britains.

Plinius.

Necitipra-
vinciaum.

Pict-Britans.

Welsh-Britans

ces, when they were at the highest, could not gain of them being but then a halfe-naked people, in thirtie whole yeares the countries from the Thames to *Sriniling*. And when they had gained them, and brought them into forme of a prouince, they found them so warlike a people, that the Romans levied as many Cohorts, companies, and ensignes of Britans from hence for the seruice of *Armenia*, *Egypt*, *Illyricum*, their frontire Countries, as from any other of their prouinces whatsoeuer. As for those Britaines which were farther North, and after as is most probable, called *Pictes*, (for that they still painted themselves when the Southerne parts were brought to ciuilitie,) they not onely most courageously defended their libertie, but opposed the Romans with continuall and most dangerous incurSIONS]

The other remainder of the Britans, which retired themselves to the west parts, now called *Wales*, with like honor of fortitude, for many hundred yeares repelled the yoke both of the English and Norman slauerie. In which time how warlike they were, I will vse no other testimony than that of King *Henrie* the second, in his letter to *Emanuel* Emperour of Constantinople: *The Welsh nation is so aduenterous that they dare encounter naked with armed men, ready to spend their blood for their countrie, and payne their life for praise.* How active and seruiceable they were when king *Richard Cœur-de-lion* lead an armie of them into France, haue this testimonie of *William Britto* (who then liued) in his fifth booke of *Philippeidos*.

*Protinus extremis Anglorum finibus agmen
Wallorum immensum numero vocat, ut nemorosa
Per loca discurrent, ferroq; igniq; furore
Innato, nostri vastent confinia regni.*

*Gens Wallensis habet hoc naturale per omnes
Indigenas, primis proprium quod seruat ab annis.
Pro domibus syluas, bellum pro pace frequentat,
Iraisci faciles, agilis per denia cursu,
Nec soleis plantas, caligis nec crura granatæ*

Frigus

*Frigus docta pati, nulli cessura labori.
Veste breui, corpus nullis oneratur ab armis.
Nec munit thorace latus, nec casside frontem,
Sola gerens, hosti cadem quibus inferat, arma,
Clauam cum iaculo, venabula, gesa, bipennem,
Arcum cum pharetris, nodosq, tela, vel hastam
Assiduus gaudens pradis, fusq, cruore.*

How afterward in proesse of time they conformed themselves to all ciuilitie, and the reason thereof, appeareth by theselines of a Poet then flourishing.

*Mores antiqui Britonum iam ex conuictu Saxonum
Communtantur in melius, ut patet ex his clarius.
Hortos & agros excolumt, ad oppida se conferunt,
Et loricati equitant, & calceati peditant,
Vrbane se reficiunt, & sub tapetis dormiunt
Vt indidentur Anglici, nunc potius quam Wallici.
Huius si queratur ratio, quietius quam solito
Cur illi viuunt hodie, in causa sunt diuitie,
Quas cito gens hac perderet, si passim nunc confligeret.
Timor damni hos retrahit, nam nil habens nil metuit.
Et ut dixit Satyricus: Cantat portatur vacuus
Coram latrone tutior, quam phalaratus ditior.*

And since they were admited to the Imperiall Crowne of England, they haue, to their iust praise, performed all parts of dutifull loyaltie and allegiance most faithfullly thereunto; plentifully yeelding Martiall Captaines, iudicious Ciuillians, skilfull common Lawyers, learned Diuines, complete Courtiers, and aduentrous Souldiers. In which commendations their cousins the Cornishmen do participate proportionally, although they were sooner brought vnder the English command.]

Great also is the glorie of those Britans, which in most doleful time of the English inuasion, withdrew themselves into the West parts of Gallia, then called *Armorica*: For they not onely seated themselves there, maugre the Romanes; (then indeed low, & neare setting,) and the French: but also imposed their name to the countrey, held and de-

*Armorican or
French Bri-
tans.*

fended the same against the French, vntill in our grandfather's memory, it was vnited to *France* by the sacred bonds of matrimonie.]

Scottishmen.

Bed, lib. 1.

Next after the Britans, the Scottish men comming out of *Ireland*, planted themselves in this Isle on the North side of *Cluid*, partly by force, partly by fauour of the Pictes, with whome a long time they annoyed the Southerne parts, but after many bloody battels amongst themselves, the Scottishmen subdued them, and established a kingdom in those parts, which with manlike courage and warlike prowesse, they haue not onely maintained at home, but also haue purchased great honour abroad. For the French cannot but acknowledge they haue seldom atchieued any honourable acts without Scottish hands, who therefore are deseruedly to participate the glory with them. As also diuers parts of *France*, *Germany*, and *Suitzerland*, cannot but confesse, that they owe to the Scottish nation, the propagation of good letters and Christian religion amongst them.

Englishmen.

After the Scottishmen, the Angles, Englishmen or Saxons, by Gods wonderfull prouidence were transplanted hither out of *Germanie*. A people composed of the valiant *Angles*, *Iutes*, and *Saxons*, then inhabiting *Iutland*, *Holsten*, and the sea coasts along to the riuer *Rhene*, who in short

See after ward time subduing the Britaines, and driuing them into the in Languages. mountainous Westerne parts, made themselves by a most complete conquest, absolute Lords of all the better soyle thereof, as farre as *Orkeney*. Which cannot be doubted of, when their English tongue reacheth so farre along the East coast, vnto the farthest parts of *Scotland*, and the people thereof are called by the *Highland-men*, which are the true Scots, by no other name then *Saxons*, by which they also call vs the English.

This warlike, victorious, stiffe, stowt, and rigorous Nation, after it had as it were taken root here about one hundred and sixtie yeares, and spread his branches farre and wide, being mellowed and mollified by the mildnes of the
foyle

soyle and sweete aire, was prepared in fulnesse of time for the first spirituall blessing of God, I meane our regeneration in Christ, and our ingrafting into his mysticall body by holy baptisme. Which *Beda* our Ecclesiasticall Historian recounteth in this manner, and I hope you will giue it the reading. *Gregory* the Great Bishop of *Rome*, on a time saw beautifull boyes to be sold in the market at *Rome*, and demanded from whence they were; answer was made him out of the Isle of *Britan*. Then asked he againe, whether they were Christians or no? they said no. *Alas for pittie* said *Gregorie*, *that the soule friend should be Lord of such faire folkes; & that they which carrie such grace in their countenances, should be void of grace in their hearts.* Then he would know of them by what name their Nation was called, and they told him *Angleismen*, And iustly be they so called (quoth he) *for they haue Angelike faces, and seeme meete to be made coheires with the Angels in heauen.*

Since which time, they made such happie progresse in the Christian profession both of faith and workes, that if I should but enter into consideration thereof, I should bee ouerwhelmed with maine tides of matter. Many and admirable monuments thereof, do euery where at home present themselves to your view, erected in former times, (and no smal number in our age, although few men note them) not for affectation of fame, or ostentation of wealth, but to the glorie of God, increase of faith, of learning, and to maintenance of the poore. As for abroad, the world can tellifie that foure Englishmen haue conuerted to Christianitie, eight Nations of *Europe*. *Winfred* alias *Boniface*, the *Denshire*-man conuerted the German *Saxons*, *Franconians*, *Hessians*, and *Thuringians*: *Willebrod* the *Northerne* man, the *Frisians* and *Hollanders*. *Nicholas Brakepeare* of *Middlesex*, who was afterward called *Pope Hadrian*, the *Norwegians*, and not long since, *Thomas* of *Walden* of *Essex*, the *Lithuanians*. Neither will I here note which strangers haue noted that *England* hath bred more Princes renowned for sanctitie, then any Christian Nation whatsoeuer.]

Merton Col-
ledge.

It doth also redound to the eternall honour of *England*, that our countrimen haue twise bene schoolemaisters to *France*. First when they taught the *Gaules* the discipline of the *Druides*; and after, when they and the Scottishmen first taught the French the liberall Arts, and perswaded *Carolus Magnus* to found the Vniuersitie of *Paris*. They also brought into *France* the best lawes which the Parliament of *Paris* and *Burdeaux* haue now in vse. They at the lowest ebbe of learning, amazed the world with their excellent knowledge in Philosophie, and Diuinitie: for that I may not particulate of *Alexander of Hales*, the *Irrefragable Doctor*, *Schoolemaster* to to the *Angelique Doctor Thomas Aquinas*, one Colledge in *Oxford* brought forth in one age those foure lights of learning: *Scotus* the *Subtile*, *Bradwardine* the *Profound*, *Okham* the *Inuincible*, and *Burley* the *Perspicuous*, and as some say, *Baconthorpe* the *Resolute*; which Titles they had by the common consent of the iudiciall and learned of that and the succeeding ages.]

Yet their militarie glorie hath surpassed all, for they haue terrified the whole world with their Armes in *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Cyprus*, *Spaine*, *Sicill*, and *India*.

They haue trauesed with most happie victories both *France* and *Scotland*, brought away their Kings captiues, conquered *Ireland* and the Isle of *Cypres*, which King *Richard* the first gaue frankly to *Guic of Lusignian*: and lately with a maidens hand, mated the mightiest Monarch in his owne Countries. They belide many other notable disco-ueries, twise compassed the whole globe of the earth with admirable successe, which the Spaniards haue yet but once performed. Good Lord, how spaciouly might a learned pen walke in this argument?

But lest I should seeme ouer prodigall in the praise of my countrimen, I will onely present you with some few verses in this behalfe, and first this Latine Rythme of the middletime in praise of the English Nation, with some close cautions. Its quilted as it were out of shreds of diuers Poets, such as Schollers do call a *Cento*.

Quo versu Anglorum possim describere gentem,

Sæpe mihi dubiam traxit sententia mentem.

Sunt in amicitia percusso sedere veri.

Maior at est virtus, quam querere, parva tueri.

Sunt bello fortes, alacres, validi q. duellis,

Apera sed positis mirescant secula bellis.

Sunt nitidi, culti, florent virtutis amore,

Sed nihil est virtus, nisi cum pietatis honore.

Quid sit avaritiæ pestis gens Anglica nescit,

Crescit amor dandi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit.

Ætas prima studet, dare largè, dando virescit.

Vas nisi sincerum quodcumq. infundis accescit.

Lautior est illis cum mensa divite cultus,

Accedunt hilares semper super omnia vultus.

Non ibi Dametas pauper dicit Melybæo,

In cratere meo Thetis est sociata Lyæo.

Gratius ingenium datur his, & gratia morum,

Sic norunt quàm sit dulcis mixtura bonorum.

Anglorum cur est gens quævis invida genti

Summa petit livor, perflant altissima venti.

And for the Scottish nation this of their owne Poet:

Ille phœtretratis est propria gloria Scotis,

Cingere venatus salus, superare natando

Flumina, ferre famem, contemnere frigora & æstus:

Nec fossa & muris patriam, sed Marte tueri,

Et spreta incolumem vita defendere famam,

Polliciti servare fidem, sanctumq. vereri

Numen amicitiæ, mores non minus amare,

The merry free and francke disposition of the old English was thus described by *Alfred of Beverly*.

Anglia plena iocis, gens libera et apta iocari:

Libera gens cui libera mens & libera lingua,

Sed lingua melior, liberiorq. manus.

The desire of knowledge in the English, the contempt thereof in the French Britons, and the swelling pride of Normans was thus rimed on in that time:

Scire Anglus sitis est, sitis est nescire Britannis,

Fastus

Fastus Normannis crescit crescentibus annis.

Pope *Eugenius* the 4. said, that the English men were fit for any thing, and to be preferred before other nations, were it not for their wavering and unsetled lightnesse. *Policraticon.*

The sweete that the Pope sucked hence a long time so easily, gaue occasion to their successors, to sucke England almost dry with extorting from the Clergie, and imposing such burdens vpon them: that *Adam Murymuth* called Englishmen *The Popes Asses*, willing to beare all burdens whatsoever. In this respect another Pope playing vpon people at his pleasure, said that the Italians were *Volatilia caeli*, the French and Spaniards *Pisces aquoris*, the English and Germans, *Pecora campi*.

Salt and sharpe was he which said, French and English doe not reade as they write. Flemmings and Germans doe not sing as they pricke. Spaniards and, Italians doe not meane as they speake.

The hypercriticall controuller of Poets, *Iulius Scaliger* doth so seuerely censure Nations, that hee seemed to sit in the chaire of the scornewall, and therefore I will omit him and his censures, lest I might seeme to approve them.

Camerarius more moderately writeth, *The Germans* are warlike, plaine meaning and liberall, the *Italians* proud, vindictive and witty, the *French* well made, intemperate, and heady; the *Spaniards* disdainers, aduised, pilling, and polling; *Englishmen* stirring, trading, busie, and pausfull.

The Frenchmen are not altogether vntrue and vnfaurable to England in this their prouerbial speech. *England* is the paradise of women, the purgatorie of seruants, and the hell of horses.

Lewes Regius or *Le Roy* in his vicissitudes obserueth that the Spaniards commonly are haughtie, the Moores disloyall, the Greekes warie, the Italians aduised, the French hardie, the English and Scots lustie and stout.

But most true this may seeme which runneth current euery

every where. *The Bridges of Poiceland, the Devotion of Italians, the Faſts of Germans, the Monkes of Boeme, the Nunnes of Sna-ben, the Religion of Pruze, the Conſtancy of the French, the impa-tience of the Spaniard, the new Guiſe of the Engliſh,* are ſutable, like unto like.

A certaine Italian in his cenſuring humour noteth, that ſuch is the humour of the Engliſhman, the more charge and authoritie hee hath, the more matters hee couets to thruſt himſelfe into, albeit impertinent to him, to make himſelfe eſteemed aboue that hee is, and whatſoeuer hee enterpriſeth either for fauour or diſpleaſure, hee maintei-neth by right or wrong.

The Welſhmen our neighbours, or rather our incorpo-rate countrimen, both by approoued allegiance and law, in their Brittiſh old booke of Triplicities write: *As welſh-men doe loue fire ſalt and drinke: the Frenchmen, women, weapons, horſes: ſo Engliſhmen, do eſpecially like good chere lands and tra-ficke.* This good cheare cauſeth the Germans to recharge vs with gluttony when we charge them with drunkennes which as we receiued from the Danes, ſo we firſt taught the French all their Kitchen ſkill and furniſhing their Tables.

And in the ſame place, *The Welſh are liberall, The French courteous, the Engliſh confident.*

Doctor Bourd ſhall end theſe matters, who painted for an Engliſh man, a proper fellow naked, with a paire of Tailers ſheares in one hand, and a peece of cloath on his arme, with theſe rimmes: how truly and aptly I referre to each mans particular conſideration.

*I am an Engliſhman, and naked I ſtand here,
Muſing in my mind, what garment I ſhall weare,
For now I will weare this, and now I will weare that,
Now I will weare I cannot tell what:*

*All new faſhions be pleaſant to mee,
I will haue them whether I thrive or thee:*

*Now I am a friſker, all men on me looke,
What I ſhould doe but ſet cocke on the hoope?*

D

What

What doe I care, if all the world me faile,
 I will haue a garment reach to my taile;
 Then am I a minion, for I weare the new guise:
 The next yeare after I hope to be wise:
 Not onely in wearing my gorgeous aray,
 For I will goe to learning a whole summers day,
 I will learne Latine, Hebrew, Greeke, and French
 And I will learne Dutch sitting on my bench.
 I doe feare no man, all men feareth me,
 Forercome my aduersaries by land and by sea:
 I had no peere, if to my selfe I were true.
 Because I am not so, diuers times do I rue.
 Yet I lacke nothing, I haue all things at will,
 If I were wise and would hold my selfe still,
 And meddle with no matters but to me pertaining,
 But euer to be true to God and my King.
 But I haue such matters rowling in my pate,
 That I will and doe I cannot tell what.
 No man shall let me, but I will haue my mind,
 And to father, mother, and friend Ile be unkinde:
 I will follow mine owne minde and mine old trade,
 Who shall let me? the diuels nailes are vnparde,
 Yet aboue all things new fashions I loue well,
 And to weare them my thrife I will sell,
 In all this world I shall haue but a time,
 Hold the cup goodfellow, here is thine and mine.

The



The Languages.



From the people we will now proceede to the languages. Heere would Schollers shew you the first confusion of languages out of *Moses*, that the gods had their peculiar tongue out of *Homer*, that brute beastes, birdes, and fishes, had their owne proper languages out of *Clemens Alexandrinus*. They would

teach you out of *Euphorus*, that there were but 52. tongues in the world, because so many soules out of *Iacob* descended into *Egypt*; and out of *Arnobius*, that there were 72. In *Psalm. 104* Albeit *Timotheus* reporteth that in *Dioscurias* a mart towne of *Colchis*, there trafficked 300. Nations of diuers languages : And howsoeuer our *Indian* or *American* discoverers say, that in euery fourescore mile in *America*, and in euery valley almost of *Peru* you shall finde a new language. Neither would they omit the Iland where the people haue clouen tongues out of the fabulous Narrations of *Diodorus Siculus*: yea, they would lash out of the *Viopian* language with

Folwola Barchin hemam, la, la wola drame paglou.

Whenas it is a greater glory now to be a *Linguisst*, then a *Realist*. They would moreouer discourse at large, which I will tell you in a word.

First, the British tongue or Welsh (as we now call it) *Britania* Cam was in vse onely in this Iland, hauing great affinitie with *deni*, the olde *Galliqua* of *Gaule*, now *France*, from whence the first inhabitants in all probabilitie came hither. Afterward the *Latin* was taken vp when it was brought into the form

Latine tong
in the Roman
Prouinces.

of a Prouince, by little and little. First, about the time of *Domitian*, according to that notable place of *Tacitus*, where he reporteth that *Iulius Agricola* Gouvernour here for the *Romans*, preferred the *Britans*, as able to doe more by wit, then the *Gawles* by studie: *Vt qui* (saith he) *modò linguam Romanam abnuebant, eloquentiam concupiscerent. Inde etiam habitus nostri honor & frequens toga.* Then when *Roman Colonies* were here planted, and the people ruled by *Roman lawes*, written in the *Latine tongue*: but especially after that borne in the *Roman prouinces* were enfranchised Citizens al of *Rome* by *Adrian* the Emperor, as *Saint Chrysostome* writeth; or rather by *Marcus Antoninus* as *Aurelius Victor* reporteth. Then the world accounted themselves all one Nation, and sung *Iam cuncti gens una sumus.* As *Rutilius* to *Romes* praise:

*Dumq; offers victis proprii consortia iuris,
Vrbem fecisti, quod prius orbis erat.*

Hence it is that so many *Latine words* remaine in the *French*, *Spanish*, and other tongues, as also from the *Popes* practise, who imposed the *Latine tongue* in the diuine Service, as a token of subiection to the *Romane Sea*.

Notwithstanding in this *Isle* the *British* overgrew the *Latine*, and continueth yet in *Wales*, and some villages of *Cornwall* intermingled with *Prouinciall Latine*, being verie significatiue, copious, and pleasantly running vpon agnominations, although harsh in aspirations. After the *Irish tongue* was brought into the Northwest parts of the *Isle*, out of *Ireland* by the ancient *Scottishmen*, and there yet remaineth. Lastly, the *English-Saxon tongue* came in by the *English-Saxons* out of *Germany*, who valiantly and wisely performed here all the three things, which impie a full conquest, viz. the alteration of lawes, language, and attire.

This *English tongue* is extracted, as the nation, from the *Germans* the most glorious of all now extant in *Europe* for their morall, and martiall vertues, and preserving the libertie entire, as also for propagating their language by happie victories in *France* by the *Franks*, and *Burgundians*,
in

in this Isle by the *English-Saxons*, in *Italie* by *Heruli*, *West-Goths*, *Vandales*, and *Lombards*, in *Spaine* by the *Suenians* and *Vandales*. And this tongue is of that extension at this present that it reacheth from *Suiserland*, & from the fountains of *Rhene* ouer all ancient *Germany* both high and low as far as the riuer *Vistula* (except *Bohemia*, *Silesia*, and part of *Polonia* which speake the *Sclauionian* tongue) and also ouer *Denmarke*, *Sueden*, *Gotland*, *Norway*, *Island* to the *Hyperboean* or *Frozen-Sea*; without any great varietie as I could proue particularly. But let this suffice, that for the *Latine* coniunction copulatiue *E T* wee and the *Saxons* in *Germany* vse *And*, the *Neitherlanders* *End*, the *Swizers* *Vnd*, other *German*s *Ond*, the *Gotlanders* *Vnt*, the *Islanders* *Ant*, as the old *Francs* vsed *Eind* and *Ind*.

And to the honour of our progenitors the *English-Saxons* be it spoken, their conquest was more absolute here ouer the *Britaines*, than either of the *Francs* in *Faunce* ouer the *Gaules*, or the *Goths* or *Lombards* in *Italie* ouer the *Romans*, or of the *Goths*, *Vandales*, and *Moore*s ouer the ancient *Spaniards* in *Spaine*. For in these nations much of the prouinciall *Latine* (I meane the *Latine* vsed whilest they were *Prouinces* of the *Romans*) remaineth, which they politically had spread ouer their Empire, as is already said.

But the *English-Saxon* conquerours, altered the tongue which they found here wholly: so that no *British* words, or prouinciall *Latine* appeared therein at the first: and in short time they spread it ouer this whole *Island*, from the *Orcades* to *Isle of Wight*, except a few barren corners in the *Westerne* parts, whereunto the reliques of the *Britans* and *Scots* retired preserving in them both their life and language. For certainly it is that the greatest and best parts, the *East* and *South* of *Scotland*, which call themselves the *Lawland-men*, speake the *English* tongue varied onely in *Dialect*, as descended from the *English-Saxons*: & the old *Scottish*, which is the very *Irish*, is vsed onely by them of the *West*, called the *Hechiland-men*, who call the other as the *Welsh* call vs *Sassons*, *Saxons*, both in respect of language and originall, as I shewed before.

I dare not yet here affirme for the antiquitie of our language, that our great-great-grandfathers tongue came out of *Persia*, albeit the wonderfull linguist *Ioseph Scaliger* hath obserued, *Fader, Moder, Bruder, band, &c.* in the *Persian* tongue in the very sence as we now vse them.

It will not be vnproper I hope to this purpose, if I note out of the Epistles of that learned Ambassour *Busbequius*, how the inhabitants of *Taurica Chersonesus*, in the vttermost part of *Europe* Eastward, haue these words, *Wind, Silver, Korne, Salt, Fish, Son, Apple, Waggen, Singen, Ilanda, Beard*, with many other in the verie same sence and signification, as they now are in vse with vs, whereat I maruelled not a little when I first read it. But nothing can be gathered thereby, but that the *Saxons* our progenitours, which planted themselues here in the West, did also to their glorie place *Colonies* likewise there in the East.

As in the Latine tongue, the learned make in respect of time, foure *Idioms*, the *Ancient*, the *Latine*, the *Romane*, the *Mixt*: so wee in ours may make the *Ancient English-Saxon*, and the *Mixt*. But that you may see how powerable *Time* is in altering tongs as all things else, I will set downe the Lords prayer as it was translated in sundrie ages, that you may see by what degrees our tongue is risen, and thereby coniecture how in time it may alter and fall againe.

If we could set it downe in the ancient *Saxon*, I meane in the tongue which the English vsed at their first arriual here, about 440. yeares after Christs birth, it would seeme most strange and harsh Dutch or Gebrish, as women call it; or when they first embraced Christianitie, about the yeare of Christ 600. But the ancientst that I can finde, was about 900. yeare since, about the yeare of Christ 700. found in ancient *Saxon* glossed *Euangelists*, in the hands of my good friend M. Robert Bowyer, written by Eadfride the eight Bishop of *Lindisfarne*, (which after was translated to *Durham*;) and diuided according to the ancient *Canon of Eusebius*, not into chapters: for *Stephen Langton*, Archbishop of *Canturburie*, first diuided the holy Scriptures into chapters,

ters, as Robert Stephan did lately into verse; and thus it is.

Our Father which art in beaven
Vren Fader thic arth in heofnas,

be hallowed thine name. come
Sic gehalgud thin noma. to cymeth

thy kingdome. Be thy will so as in
thin ric. Sic thin willa sue is in

beaven and in earth. Oure lose
heofnas, and in eorþho. Vren hlaf

Super-substantiall giue vs to day, and
ofer wirtlic sel vs to daeg, and

forgiue vs debts oures so we for-
forgef vs scylda urna, sue we for-

giue debts ours, and do not leade
gefan scyldgum vrum, and no inlead

vs into temptation. But deliuer eueryone
vsith in custnung. Ah gefrig vrich

from euill.
from ifle. Amen.

Some two hundred yeares after, I finde this somewhat
varied in two translations.

Thu vre fader the eart on heofenum

Si thin nama gehalgod. Cum thin ric.

* Si thin willa on eorþan, swa swa on heofe-
num

* Gewurth
thin willa,

Vrum gylken-
dum.

Sothlice.

num. Syle vs to dag vrn dagthanlican hlaf.
trespasses

And forgif vs vre gyltas swa, swa we for-
against vs haue trespassed
gifath * tham the with vs agyltath. And ne

led the vs on costnung, Ac alys vs from

Be it so.

yfle. * Si it swa.

About an hundred and threescore yeares after, in the
time of king *Henrie* the second, I finde this rime sent from
Rome by Pope *Adrian* an Englishman, to bee taught to the
people.

*Pre fadyr in heauen rich,
Thy name be halyed euer lich:
Thou bring vs thy michell blisse,
Als hit in heauen y-doe,
Euar in yearth beene it also:
That holy bread that lasteth ay,
Thou send it ous this ilke day.
Forgiue ous all that we haue don,
As wee forgivet vch other mon:
Ne let ous fall into no founding,
Ac sheld ous fro the fowle thing. Amen.*

Neither was there any great variation in the time of king
Henry the third, as appeareth in this of that age, as I conie-
cture by the Character,

*Fader that art in heauen blisse,
Thin helpe nam it wurth the blisse.
Cumen & mot thy kingdom,
Thin holy will it be all don.*

In heaven and in erdh also,
So is soall bin full well Ic tro.
Gif us all bread on this day,
And forgif us ure sinnes,
Ai we do ure wider wumes:
Let us not in sonding fall,
Oac fro euill thn syla us all. Amen.

In the time of king *Richard* the second about a hundred and odde yeares after, it was so mollified, that it came to bee thus, as it is in the Translation of *Wickeliffe*, with some Latine words now inserted, whereas there was not one before.

Our sadyr, that art in heaven, halloed be thy name,
thy kingdom com to, be thy will done, so in heaven,
and in erth: gifo us this day our bread ouer other
substance: and forgifo us our dettis, as we forge-
uen to our detters, and leed us not into temptation,
but deliuer us fro euill. Amen.

Hitherto will our sparkefull Youth laugh at their great grandfathers *English*, who had more care to do wel, than to speake minion-like, and lest more glorie to vs by their exploiting of great actes, than we shall doe by our forging a-new words, and vncuth phrases.

Great verily was the glory of our tong before the *Norman* Conquer, in this, that the olde *English* could expresse most aptly, all the conceits of the minde in their owne tongue without borrowing from any. As for example:

The holy seruice of God, which the *Latines* called *Religion*, because it knitted the minds of men together, and most people of *Europe* haue borrowed the same from them they called most significantly *Ean-fastnes*, as the one and onely assurance and fast anker-hold of our soules health.

The gladsome tidings of our saluation, which the *Greeke* called *Euangelion*, and other Nations in the same word,

they called *Godspel*, that is *Gods Speech*.

For our *Sauour*, which wee borrowed from the *French*, and they from the *Latine Saluator*, they called in their own word, *Haelend* from *Hael*, that is, *Salus*, *safetie*, which wee retaine still in *Al-hael*, and *W.ſ-hael*, that is, *Aue*, *Salue*, *Sis*, *ſalvus*.

They could call the disciples of *Chriſt*, *Leorning Cnihtas* that is, *Learning Seruitours*. For *Cniht* which is now a name of worship, ſignified with them an *Attendant*, or ſeruitour.

They could name the *Phariſes* according to the *Hebrew Sunder-halgens*, as holy religious men which had ſundered and ſeuered themſelues from other.

The *Scribes* they could cal in their proper ſignification, as *Booke-men*, *Bocer*. So they called parchment which wee haue catcht from the *Latine Pergamentum*, *Boc-fell* in reſpect of the uſe.

So they could call the Sacrament *Haligdome*, as holy iugement. For ſo it is according as we receiue it.

They could call *Fertilitie* and fruitfullneſſe of land ſignificatiuely *Eordeſ-wela*, as wealth of the earth.

They could call a *Comet*, a *Faxed ſtarre*; which is all one with *Stella Crinita*, or *Cometa*. So they did cal the iudgment ſeate *Domeſettle*.

That which we cal the *Parliament* of the *French Parler* to ſpeake, they called a *Wiſſen mot*, as the Meeting and aſſembly of wiſe men.

The certaine and inward knowledge of that which is in our minde, be it good or bad, which in the *Latine* word we call *Conſcience*, they called *Inwit*, as that which they did inwardly wit and wote, that is, know certainly.

That in a riuer which the *Latines* call *Alueus*, and *Canalis*, and from thence moſt nations of *Europe* name the *Channel*, *Kanel*, *Canale*, &c. they properly called the *Streame-race*.

Neither in the degrees of kinred they were deſtitute of ſignificatiue words; for he whom we of a *French* and *Engliſh* compound word call *Grandfather*, they called *Eald-ſader*,

der, whom we call *Great Grandfather*, they called *Thirda-fader*. So, which we call *Great Great Grandfather*, they called *Fortha-fader*, and his father, *Fif:th-fader*.

An *Eunuch*, for whom wee haue no name, but from the *Greekes*, they could aptly name *Vnſtana*, that is, without stones, as we vse *Vnſpotted* for without spot, *Vnlearned*, for without learning.

A Couetous man whom wee so call of the *French Conuoitise*, they truly called *Gis-for*, as a fore and eage *Getter*, and *Gatherer*.

That which the Latines call *Abortus*, and wee in many wordes, *Vntimely birth*, or *Borne before the full time*, they called *Miss-borne*.

A *Porter*, which wee haue receiued from the *French*, they could in their owne word as significatiuely call *A Doreward*.

I could particulate in many more, but this would appeare most plentifully, if the labours of the learned Gentlemen Maister *Laurence Nowell* of *Lincolnes Inne*, who first in our time recalled the studie hereof, Maister *William Lambert*, Maister *I. Ioscelin*, Maister *Fr. Tate* were once published. Otherwise it is to bee feared, that deuouring *Time*, in few yeares will vtterly swallow it, without hope of recouerie.

The alteration and admiration in our tongue as in al others, hath bene brought in by entrance of Strangers, as *Danes*, *Normans*, and others which haue swarmed hither; by trafficke, for new words as well as for new wares, haue alwaies come in by the tyranne *Time*, which altereth all vnder heauen, by *Vſe*, which swayeth most, and hath an absolute command in words, and by *Pregnant wits*: specially since that learning after long banishment, was recalled in the time of king *Henry* the eight, it hath bene beautified and enriched out of other good tongues, partly by enfranchising and endenizing strange words, partly by refining and mollifying olde words, partly by implanting new words with artificiall compolition, happily containing

In Epist.

themselves within the bounds prescribed by *Horace*. So that our tongue is (and I doubt not but hath beene) as copious, pithie, and significative, as any other tongue in *Europe*: and I hope wee are not yet and shall not hereafter come to that which *Seneca* saw in his time, *When mens minds beginne once to inure themselves to dislike, whatsoever is usuall, is disdaigned. They affect novelty in speech, they recall forworne and uncouth words, they forge new phrases, and that which is newest, is best liked; there is presumptuous and far fetching of words. And some there are that thinke it a grace if their speech doe honour, and thereby hold the hearer in suspense: you know what followeth.*

Omitting this, pardon mee and thinke me not overbalanced with affection, if I thinke that our *English* tongue is (I will not say as sacred as the *Hebrew*, or as learned as the *Greeke*), but as fluent as the *Latine*, as courteous as the *Spanish*, as courtlike as the *French*, and as amorous as the *Italian* as some *Italianated* amorous haue confessed. Neither hath any thing detracted more from the dignitie of our tongue, than our owne affecting of forraine tongues, by admiring prailing, and studying them aboue measure: whereas the wile *Romans* thought no smal part of their honour to consist in the honour of their language, esteeming it a dishonour to answer any forrainger in his owne language. As for a long time the *English* placed in the *Boroughs* towns of *Ireland* and *Wales*, would admit neither *Irish* nor *Welsh*, among them. And not long since for the honour of our native tongue, *Henry Fitz-Allan*, Earle of *Arundell*, in his trauaile into *Itale*, and the Lord *William Howard* of *Effingham*, in his government of *Calice*, albeit they were not ignorant of other forraine tongs, would answer no strangers by word or writing, but onely in *English*. As in this consideration also before them *Cardinall Wolsey* in his ambassage into *Fraunce*, commanded all his seruants to vs^e no *French*, but meere *English* to the *French*, in all communication whatsoeuer.

As for the *Monosyllables* so rife in our tongue, which
were

were not so originally, although they are vnfitting for verses and measures, yet are they most fit for exprelling briefly the first concepts of the minde, or *Intentionalia* as they call them in schooles: so that we can set downie more matter in fewer lines, then any other language. Neither do wee or the Welsh so curtall the *Latine*, that wee make all therein *Monosyllables*, as *Ioseph Scaliger* chargeith vs; who in the meane time forgetteth that his Frenchmen haue put in their *Proviso* in the edict of *Pacification* in the *Grammaticall* werre, that they might not pronounce *Latine* distinctly, and the Irish not to obserue quantitie of syllables. I cannot yet but confesse that we haue corruptly contracted most names both of men and places, if they were of more then two syllables, and thereby hath ensued no little obscuritie.

In Catalans

Whereas our tongue is mixed, it is no disgrace, whenas all the tonges of *Europe* do participate interchangeably the one of the other, and in the learned tongues, there hath bin like borrowing one from another. As the present *French* is composed of *Latine*, *Germane*, and the old *Gallique*, the *Italian* of *Latine* and *German-Gotish*, and the *Spanish* of *Latine*, *Gotish-German*, and *Arabique*, or *Morisquo*. Yet it is false which *Gesner* affirmeth, that our tongue is the most mixt and corrupt of all other. For if it may please any to compare but the Lords Prayer in other languages, hee shall finde as few *Latine* and borrowed forraine words in ours, as in any other whatsoeuer. Notwithstanding the diuersitie of Nations which haue swarmed hither, and the practise of the Normans, who as a monument of their Conquest, would haue yoked the English vnder their tongue, as they did vnder their command, by compelling them to teach their children in schooles nothing but French, by setting downe their lawes in the Norman-French, and enforcing them most rigorously to pleade and to bee impleaded in that tongue onely for the space of three hundred yeares, vntill *K. Edward* the third enlarged them first from that bondage, Since which

In Miſbridade.

time, our language hath risen by little, and the proverbe proued vntrue, which so long had bene vsed, *Iacke would be a gentleman, if he could speake any French.*

Herein is a notable argument of our Ancestors steadfastnes in esteeming and retaining their owne tongue. For as before the Conquest they misliked nothing more in *K. Edward* the Confessor, than that he was Frenchified, & accounted the desire of forraine language then to be a foretoken of the bringing in of forraine powers, which indeed happened. In like manner after the Conquest, notwithstanding those enforcements of the Normans in supplanting it, and the nature of men, which is most pliable with a curious iolitie to fashion and frame themselves according to the manners, attire and language of the Conquerors: Yet in all that long space of 300. yeares, they intermingled very few French-Norman words, except some termes of law, hunting, hawking, and dicing, when as wee within these 60. yeares, haue incorporate so many Latine and French, as the third part of our tongue consisteth now in them. But like themselves continue still those old Englishmen which were planted in *Ireland*, in *Fingall* and the Countrey of *Wexford*, in the time of King *Henry* the second, who yet still continue their ancient attire and tongue, in so much that an English gentleman not long since, sent thither in Commission among the, said that he would quickly vnderstand the Irish, when they spake the ancient English. So that our ancestors seemed in part as ielous of their native language, as those *Britaines* which passed hence into *Armorica* in France, and marrying strange women there, did cut out their tongues, lest their children should corrupt their language with their mothers tongues, or as the *Germans* which haue most of all Nations opposed themselves against all innouations in habite and language.

Whereas the *Hebrew Rabbines* say, and that truly, that Nature hath giuen man fve instruments for the pronouncing of all letters, the lips, the teeth, the tongue, the palate, and throate; I will not denie but some among vs do pronounce

nounce more fully, some flatly, some broadly, and no few mincingly, offending in defect, exccesse, or chage of letters, which is rather to bee imputed to the persons and their education, than to the language. Whenas generally we pronounce by the confession of strangers, as sweetly, smoothly, and moderately, as any of the Northerne Nations of the world, who are noted to soupe their words out of the throat with fat and full spirits.

This variety of pronounciation hath brought in some diuersitie of Orthographie, and herevpon Sir *Iohn Price*, to the derogation of our tongue, and glorie of his *Welsh*, reporteth that a sentence spoken by him in *English*, and penned out of his mouth by foure good Secretaries, seuerally, for triall of our Orthography, was so set downe by them, that they all differed one from the other in many letters: whereas so many *Welsh* writing the same likewise in their tongue, varied not in any one letter at all. Well, I will not derogate from the good Knights credite; yet it hath bene scene where tenne *English* writing the same sentence, haue allso concurred, that among them all there hath bin no other difference, than the adding, or omitting once or twice of our silent *E*, in the end of some words. As for the *Welsh*, I could neuer happen on two of that nation together, that would acknowledge that they could write their owne language.

Sir *Thomas Smith* her Maiesties secretarie not long since a man of great learning and iudgement, occasioned by some vncertaintie of our Orthographie, though it seeme grounded vpon *Sound*, *Reason*, and *Custom*, laboured to reduce it to certaine heads; Seeing that wheras of Necessitie there must be so many letters in euery tongue, as there are simple and single sounds, that the Latine letters were not sufficient to expresse all our simple sounds. Therefore he wished that we should haue *A* short, & *A* long, because *a* in *Man*, and in *Man* of horse hath different sounds; *E* long as in *Mén* moderate, and *e* short as in *agen*, and an *English e* as in *wee*, *thee*, *be*, *me* *I* long, and *I* short, as in *Bi*,

per-

per, and Bi, *emere*: O short, and O long, as in *smok* of a woman, and *smoke* of the fire: V long, as in *But, Ocrea*, and V short, as in *But Sed*: and v or y *Greeke*, as *flu, nu, tru*. For consonants hee would haue C bee neuer vsed but for Ch, as it was among the olde English, and K in all other words; for Th, hee would haue the *Saxon* letter *Thorne*, which was a D with a dash through the head, or þ; for I consonant the *Saxon* ȝ, as *ȝet*, not *leat* for *leat-stone*, *ȝay* for *lay*: Q, if he were king of the A, B, C, should be putte to the horne, and banished; and Ku in his place, as *Kwik*, not *quik*, *Kuarel*, not *Quarel*: Z; hee would haue vsed for the softer S, or eth, and es, as *diz* for *dieth*, *liz* for *lies*, and the same S inverted for sh, as *Sal* for *soall*, *fles* for *flesh*. Thus briefly I haue set you downe his devise, which albeit *Sound* and *Reason* seemed to countenance, yet that *Tyranne Custom* hath so confronted, that it will neuer be admitted.

If it be any glorie which the *French* and *Dutch* do brag of, that many words in their tongues doe not differ from the *Greeke*, I can shew you as many in the *English*; whereof I will giue you a few for a taste, as they haue offered themselues in reading; but withall, I trust you will not gather by consequence, that wee are descended from the *Gracians*. Who doth not see identitie in these words, as if the one descended from the other?

Καλέω, to call.
 Πάθος, a path.
 Λάττω, to lappe.
 Πάυς, raine.
 Ράπισμα, to rappe.
 Λοισθός, last.
 Ζέω, to see the.
 Θέγνυς, rash.
 Νέος, new.
 Γράσσι, grasse.
 Οΐκος, an Orchard.
 Κρίνω, to creake.
 Αστήρ, a starre.

ροῶ, whole.
 φαῦλ, foule.
 θήρ, a Dere.
 ῥάβδ, a rodde.
 Ραῶν, rest.
 Μῆν, the Moone.
 Μύλῃ, a mill.
 Τίθ, a teate.
 Σείρη, a shippe.
 Σίρορ, a rope.
 Καλπάζειν, to galloppe.
 Ἀχ, ache.
 Ράκ, a ragge.
 Κλίμαξ, a climbing.
 Οὔθαρ, an vlder.
 Οὔροι, whoorish sport.
 Κῦσαι, to kisse.
 Ἀγγεσθαι, to hang.
 Ἔρα, earth.
 Καράβ, a crabbe.
 Φῶλ, a phoale.
 Λύχ, a linke.
 Κόπῳ, to cut.
 Ραιεν, toraze out.
 Ὠχῆ, oker.
 Μωχῶ, to mocke.
 Ελαστων, leisse.
 Ἀξίην, an axe.
 Σκόπτειν, to scoffe.
 Σπρώννυμι, to strowe.
 Χάρις, a skirmish.
 Κυριακή, a Church.
 Πόληιον, a potte.
 Μυσταχῆ, Mustaches.
 Θύρα, a doore.
 Οἰκίη, a hulke.
 Καγῶ, to you know what. With many more
 F if

if a man would be so idle to gather them with *Budaus, Bau-
sius, Iuinius, Pichardus*, and others.

Hereby may bee seene the originall of some English words, & the *Etymology* or reason whence many other are deriued, beside them already specified may as wel be found in our tongue, as in the learned tongues, although hardly; for that herein as in other tongues, the truth lieth hidden and is not easily found, as both *Varro* & *Isidor* doe acknowledge. But an indifferent man may iudge that our name of the most diuine power, God, is better deriued from Good, the chiefe attribute of God, than *Dens* from *Δις*, because God is to be feared. So *Winter* from Winde, *Sommer* from the Sonne, *Lent* from springing, because it falleth in the spring, for which our Progenitours the *Germans*, vse *Glent*. The feast of Christs Rising, *Easter*, from the old word *Eaſt*, which we now vse for the place of the rising of the *Sunne*, *Sayle* as the *Sea-haile*, *Windor* or *Windowe*, as a doore against the winde, *King* from *Conning*, for so our Great-grandfathers called them, which one word imployeth two most important matters in a Governour, *Power*, and *Skill*: and many other better answering in sound & sence, then those of the *Latines*, *Frater quasi ferè aliter*, *Tempeſtas quasi Tempus pestis*, *Caput à capiendo*, *Digitus quia decem è unctis*, *Cura quia cor urit*, *Peccare quasi pedam capere*.

Dionysius a Greeke coyners of *Etymologies* is commended by *Athenans*, in his supper-gulls, table-talkers, or *Deipnosophists*, for making mouſe-traps of *Musteria*: and verily if that be commendable, the Mint-masters of our *Etymologies*, deserue no lesse commendation: for they haue merrily forged *Mony* from *My-hony*, *Flatter* from flie-at-her, *Shorell* from shove-full, *Mayd* as my ayd, *Mastiefe* as Mase-thiefe, *Staffe* as Stay of, *Beere*, *Be-heere*, *Symony* See-mony, *Stirrup*, a *Stayre-up*, &c.

This merry playing with words too much vsed by some hath occasioned a great and high personage, to say, that as the *Italian* tongue is fit for courting; the *Spanish* for treating; the *French* for trafficke; so the *English* is most fit for trifling
and

& toying. And so doth *Giraldus Cambrensis* seeme to think, whenas in his time he saith, the *English* and *Welsh* delighted much in licking the letter, and clapping together of Agnominations. But now will I conclude this trifling discourse with a true tale out of an ancient Historian.

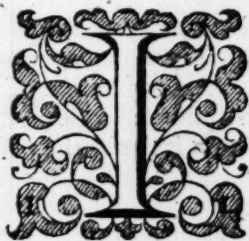
Of the effectuall power of words, great disputes haue bin of great wits in all ages; the *Pithagoreans* extolled it, the impious Iewes ascribed all miraclesto a name which was ingraued in the reuestiariē of the Temple, watched by two brazen dogs, which one stale away and enscamed it in his thigh, as you may reade in *Orosius de Sapientia*, & the like in *Rabī Hamas Speculation*: and strange it is what *Samonicus Serenus* ascribed to the word *ABRADACARBA*, against agues. But there was one true English word of as great, if not greater force than them all, now out of al vse, & wil be thought for sound barbarous; but therefore of more efficacie (as it pleaseth *Porphyrie*) and in signification it signifieth as it seemeth, no more then abiect, base-minded, false-hearted, coward, or nidget. Yet it hath leuiēd Armies, and sabduēd rebellious enemies; and that I may holde you no longer, it is *Niding*. For when there was a daungerous rebellion against King *William Rufus*, & *Rocheſter* Castle then the most important and strongest fort of this Realme, was stowtly kept against him, after that he had but proclaimed that his subiects should repaire thither to his Campe, vpon no other penaltie, but that whosoever refused to come, should bee reputed a *Niding*: they swarmed to him immediately from all sides in such numbers, that he had in few daies an infinite Armie, and the rebels therewith were so terrified, that they forthwith yeelded. While I run on in this course of English tongue, rather respecting matter then words, I forget that I may be charged by the minion refiners of English, neither to write State-English, Court-English, nor Secretarie-English, and verily I acknowledge it. Sufficent it is for me, if I haue waded hither-unto in the fourth kind, which is plaine English, leauing to such as are compleate in all, to supplie whatsoeuer remaineth.

William
Malmesburie.

Niding.



The Excellencie of the English
tongue by R. C. of Anthony
Esquire to VV.C.



I were most fitting (in respect of discretion) that men should first weigh matters with iudgement, and then encline their affection, where the greatest reason swayeth. But ordinarily it falleth out to the contrary ; for either by custome, we first settle our affection, & then afterward draw in those arguments to approoue it, which should haue foregone to perswade our selues. This preposterous course, seeing antiquitie from our elders, and vniuersality of our neighbours do entitle with a right, I hold my selfe the more freely warranted *delirare*, not onely *cum vulgo*, but also *cum sapientibus*, in seeking out with what comendations I may attire our English language, as *Stephanus* hath done for the French, and diuers others for theirs.

Four points
requisite in a
language.

Locutio is defined, *Animi sensus per vocem expressio*. On which ground I build these consequences, that the first & principall point sought in euery language, is that we may expresse the meaning of our mindes aptly each to other. Next that we may do it readily without great adoe. Then fully, so as others may thoroughly conceiue vs. And last of all handsomly that those to whom we speak may take pleasure in hearing vs, so as whatsoeuer tongue will gaine the race of perfection, must runne on these foure wheeles, Sig-

nificandi;

nificancie, *Easinesse*, *Copiousnesse*, and *Sweetnesse*, of which the two foremost import a necessitie, the two latter a delight. Now if I can prooue that our English language, for all, or the most, is matchable, if not preferable before any other in vse at this day, I hope the assent of any impartiall Reader will passe on my side. And how I endeavour to performe the same this short labour shall manifest.

To beginne then with the Significancie, it consisteth in *Significancia* the letters, words, and phrases. And because the Greeke and Latine haue euer borne away the prerogative from all other tongues, they shall serue as touchstones to make our triall by.

For letters we haue K more then the Greekes, K and Y Letters. more then the Latines, and W more then them both, or the French and Italians.

In those common to them and vs, wee haue the vse of the Greeke B in our V, of our B they haue none, so haue we of their Δ and Θ in our Th, which in *that* and *things* expresseth both, but of our D they haue none. Likewise their γ we turne to another vse in *yeeld*, then they can, and as for E G & I, neither Greekes nor Latines can make profit of them, as we doe in these words *Each*, *Edge*, *Ioy*. True it is that we in pronouncing the Latine, vse them also after this manner; but the same in regard of the ancient and right Roman deliuerie altogether abusiuely, as may appeare by *Scaliger*, *Sir Thomas Smith*, *Lipsius*, and others.

Now for the significancie of words, as euery *Individuum* Words, is but one, so in our native English-Saxon language, wee finde many of them suitably expressed by words of one syllable: those consisting of more are borrowed from other nations, the examples are infinite, and therefore I will omit them as sufficiently notorious.

Againe for expressing our passions, our interiections are very apt and forcible. As finding our selues somewhat aggrieved, we crie *Ah*, if more deeply *Oh*, when wee pittie *Alas*, when we bemoane, *Alacke*, neither of them so effeminate as the Italiā *Deh* or the French *Helas*: in detestation

wee say *Phy*, as if therewithall we should spit. In attention *Haa*, in calling *Whowpe*, in hallowing *Wahabowe*, all which (in my eare) seeme to be deriued from the very natures of those seuerall affections.

Composition
of words,

Names.

Equiuoca

Grow from hence to the composition of words, and therein our language hath a peculiar grace, a like significancie, and more short then the Greekes, for example in *Moldwarp* wee expresse the nature of that beast. In *handkercher* the thing and his vse. In *upright* that vertue by a Metaphore. In *Wisdom* and *Doomes-day*, so many sentences as words, and so of the rest, for I giue onely a taste that may direct others to a fuller obseruation of what my sudden memorie cannot represent vnto mee. It may passe also the masters of this significancie, that in a manner all the proper names of our people doe import somewhat which from a peculiar note at first of some one of the progenitors in procelle of time inuested it selfe in a possession of the posteritie, euen as wee see like often befall to those whose fathers bare some vncouth Christian names. Yet for the most part wee auoide the blemish giuen by the Romans, in like cases, who distinguished the persons by the imperfections of their bodies, from whence grew their *Nasones*, *Labeones*, *Frontones*, *Dentones*, &c such like: how euer *Macrobius* coloureth the same. Yea so significant are our words that amongst them sundry single ones, serue to expresse diuers things, as by *Bill* is meant weapon, a scroll, and a birds beake, by *Grane*, sober a tombe, and to carue, and by *Light*, *marke*, *match*, *file*, *fore*, and *pray*, the semblable.

Againe, some sentences, in the same words carrie a diuers sence as, till desert ground: some signifie one thing forward, and another backward as *Feeler I was no fo*, *Of on saw I releefe*. Some signifie one selfe thing forward and backward, as *Ded deemed*, *I ioi*, *reniuer*, and this, *Eye did Madam Erre*. Some carrie a contrarie sence backward, to that they did forward, as *I did leuell ere ven*, *veu ere leuell did I*.

Some

of the English tongue. 39

Some deliuer a contrary sence by the diuers pointing as the Epistle in Doctor *Wilsens* Rhetoricke, and many such like, which a curious head, leasure; and time, might picke out.

Neither may I omit the significancie of our prouerbes concise in words but plentiful in number, briefly pointing at many great matters, and vnder the circuite of a few syllables prescribing fundry auailable caueats. Prouerbs.

Lastly, our speech doth not consist onely of words but in a sort euen of deeds, as when wee expresse a matter by Metaphors, wherein the English is verie fruitfull and forcible. Metaphors.

And so much for the significancie of our language in meaning.

Now for his easinesse in learning, the same shooteth out into branches. The one, of others learning our language. the second of our learning that of others. For the first, the most part of our words (as I haue touched) are Monasyllables and so the fewer in tale, and the sooner reduced to memorie, neither are wee loden with those declensions, flexions, and variations, which are incident to many other tongues, but a few articles gouerne all our verbes and Nownes, and so wee reade a very short Grammer. Easinesse to be learned.

For easie learning of other languages by ours, let these serae as proofes, there are many Italian words, which the French men cannot pronounce, *accio* for which hee saith *asto*: many of the French with the Italian can hardly come away withall, as *Bayler chagzns Postillon*, many in ours which neither of them can vtter, as *Hedge Water*. So that a stranger though neuer so long conversant amongst vs, carrieth euermore a watch-word vpon his tong to descrie him by, but turne an Englishman at any time of his age into what countrie soeuer allowing him due respite, and you shall see him profit so well that the imitation of his vtterance, will in nothing differ from the To learne others.

the patterne of that native language. The want of which towardnesse cost the *Ephraimites* their skinnies; neither doth this crosse my former assertion of others easie learning our language. For I meane of the fence and words, and not touching the pronuntiation.

3. Copiousnes.

But I must now enter into the large field of our tongs copiousnesse, and perhaps long wander vp and downe without finding easie way of Issue, and yet leaue many parts thereof vnserued.

Borrowing.

My first prooffe of our plenty I borrow from the choise which is giuen vs by the vse of diuers languages. The ground of our owne appertaineth to the old Saxon little differing from the present low *Dutch*, because they more then any of their neighbours haue hitherto preserved that speech from any great forreine mixture; here amongst, the Brittons haue left diuers of their words interfowed, as it were thereby making a continuall claime to their ancient possession. Wee may also trace the footsteps of the *Danish* bitter (though not long during) soueraigntie in these parts, and the *Romane* also imparted vnto vs of his latine riches with no sparing hand. Our neighbours the French, haue bin likewise contented we should take vp by retaile as well their tearmes as their fashions: or rather we retaine yet but some remnant of that which once here bare all the sway, and daily renew the store. So haue our Italian trauailers brought vs acquainted with their sweete relished phrases, which (so their conditions crept not in withall) were the better tolerable, yea euen wee seeke to make our good of our late Spanish enemy, and feare as little the hurt of his tongue as the dint of his sword. Seeing then we borrow (and that not shamefully) from the *Dutch*, the *Brittaine*, the *Romane*, the *Dane*, the *French*, the *Italian*, and *Spaniard*; how can our stocke bee other then exceeding plentifull? It may be objected that such patching maketh *Littletons* hotch-pot of our tongue, and in effect brings the same rather to a Babelish confusion, then any one entire language.

It

It may againe bee answered, that this theft of words is no lesse warranted by the priuiledge of a prescription, auncient and vniuerfall, then was that of goods amongst the *Lacedemonians* by an enacted law; for so the Greekes robbed the Hebrewes, the Latins the Greekes (which filching *Cicero* with a large discourse in his booke *de Oratore* defendeth) and (in a manner) all other Christian Nations the Latine. For euidence hereof, many sentences may be produced consisting of words that in their originall are Latine, and yet (saue some small variance in their terminations) fall out al one with the French Dutch, and English, as *Ley*, *Ceremonious persons*, *offer prelate preeſt*, *cleere Candels flamme*, *in Temples Cloistre*, *In Cholerick Temprature*, *Clusters purgation is pestilent*, *pulers preseruatiue*, *Subtill factors*, *aduocates Notaries*, *practize*, *Papers*, *libells*, *Régisters*, *Regents*, *Maieſty*, *in pallace*, *hath triumphant Throne*, *Regiments Scepter*, *Vassals*, *Supplication*, and such like. Then euen as the Italian Potentates of these daies make no difference in their pedegrees and successions betweene the bed lawfull or vnlawfull, where either an vtter-wart or a better desert doth force or entice them thereunto, so may the consenting practise of these nations, passe for a iust Legittimation of these bastard words which either necessitie, or conueniencie hath induced them to adopt.

Answer.

Words one
in diuers lan-
guages.

For our owne parts, we employ the borrowed ware so farre to our aduantage that we raise a profit of new words from the same stocke, which yet in their owne countrey are not merchantable. For example, wee deduce diuers words from the Latine, which in the Latine it selfe cannot bee yeelded, as the verbs, *To Aſſe*, *to beard*, *to crosse*, *to flame*, and their deriuations, *ayring*, *ayred*, *bearder*, *bearding*, *bearded*, &c. as also *cloſer*, *cloſely*, *cloſenette*, *gloſingly*, *hourely*, *maieſticall*, *maieſtically*. In like fort we graſſe vpon French words those buds, to which that soile affoordeth no growth, as *chieſly*, *faulſty*, *ſlauſſy*, *precieſneſſe*. Diuers words also wee deriue out of the Latine at second hand by the

Of Latine the
French.

Defects of so-
ther tongues.

French, and make good English, though both Latine and French haue their hands closed in that behalfe, as in these verbes, *Pray, Point, Paze, Prest, Rem, &c.* and also in the Aduerbes *Carpingly, Currantly, Actiuely, Colourably, &c.* Againe in other languages there fall out defects, while they want meanes to deliuer that which another tongue expresseth, as (by Ciceroes obseruation) you cannot interpret *Ineptus* vnapt, vnfit, vntoward, in Greeke. Neither *Porcus Capo Vernex*, a barrow hog, a Capon, a Weather, as *Cuiacius* noteth, *ad Tit. de verb. signif.* No more can you expresse to stand in French, to Tye in Cornish, nor *Knaue* in Latine, for *Nebulo* is a clowdie fellow, or in Irish; whereas you see our abilitie extendeth thereunto.

Moreouer the copiousnesse of our language appeareth in the diuersitie of our Dialects, for wee haue Court and wee haue Countrey English, wee haue Northeine, and Southerne, grosse and ordinarie, which differ each from other, not onely in the terminations, but also in many words, termes, and phrases, and expresse the same things in diuers, sorts yet all right English alike, neither can any tongue (as I am perswaded) deliuer a matter with more varietie then ours, both plainly and by prouerbs and Metaphors: for example, when wee would bee rid of one, wee vse to say, *bee going, trudge, packe, bee faring, hence, away, shift*, and by circumlocution; *Rather your room then your company, lets see your backe, come againe when I bid you, when you are called, sent for, intreated, willed, desired, invited, spare vs your place, another in your steed, a Shippe of Salt for you, saue your credite, you are next the doore, the doore is open for you, there is no body holdeth you, no body teares your sleeue, &c.* Likewise this word *Fortis* wee may synonymize after all these fashions, stout, hardy, valiant, doughty, couragious, aduentrous, &c.

All sorts of
verses.

And in a word, to close vp these proofs of our copiousnesse, looke into our Imitations of all sorts of verses affoorded by any other language, and you shall finde that

Sir

of the English tongue. 43

Sir Philip Sidney, Maister Puttenham, Maister Stanburis, and diuers more haue made vse how farre wee are within compasse of a fore imagined possibilitie in that behalfe.

I come now to the last and sweetest point of the sweetnesse of our tongue, which shall appeare the more plainly, iflike two Turkeyes or the London Drapers wee match it with our neighbours. The Italian is pleasant but without sinewes as a still fleeting water. The French, delicate, but euen nice as a woman, scarce daring to open her lippes for feare of marring her countenance. The Spanish maiestically, but fullsome, running too much on the O. and terrible like the diuell in a play. The Dutch manlike but withall verie harsh, as one readie at euerie word to picke a quarrell. Now we in borrowing from them, giue the strength of consonants to the Italian, the full sound of wordes to the French, the varietie of terminations to the Spanish, and the mollifying of more vowels to the Dutch, and so (like Bees) gather the honey of their good properties and leaue the dregges to themselves. And thus when substantialnesse combineth with delightfulness, fulnesse with finenesse, seemeliness with portliness, and currantness with stayedness, how can the language which consisteth of all these, sound other then most full of sweetness?

Again, the long words that we borrow being intermingled with the short of our owne store, make vp a perfect harmonie, by culling from out which mixture (with iudgement) you may frame your speech according to the matter you must worke on, maiestically, pleasant, delicate, or manly more or lesse, in what sort you please. Adde hereunto, that whatsoeuer grace any other language carrieth in verse or Prose, in Tropes or Metaphors, in Ecchoes and Agnominations, they may all bee liuely and exactly represented in ours: will you haue Platoes veine? reade Sir Thomas Smith, the *Ionickes*? Sir Thomas Moore. Ciceroes? *Ascham*, *Varro*? Chaucer, *Demosthenes*? Sir Iohn Cheeke (who in his treatise

44 *The Excellencie &c.*

to the Rebels, hath comprised all the figures of Rhetorick. Will you reade Virgill? take the Earle of Surrey. *Catullus*? Shakesppeare and Barlowes fragment, Ouid? Daniell, Lucan? Spencer, Martial? Sir Iohn Dauies and others: will you haue all in all for Prose and verse? take the miracle of our age Sir Philip Sidney.

And thus if mine owne eyes bee not blinded by affection, I haue made yours to see that the most renowned of other nations haue layed vp, as in treasure, and entrusted the *Diuises orbe Britannos*, with the rarest Iewels of their lips perfections, whether you respect the vaderstanding for significancie, or the memorie for easinesse, or the conceite for plentifulnesse, or the care for pleasantnesse: wherein if enough be deliuered, to adde more then enough were superfluous; if too little, I leaue it to be supplied by better stored capacities; if ought amisse, I submit the same to the discipline of euery able and impartiall censurer.



Christian Names.



Names called in Latine *Nomina quasi Notamini*, were first imposed for the distinction of persons, which wee call now Christian names: After for difference of families which we call Surnames, and haue bene especially respected as when on the glorie & credit of men is grounded, and by which the same is conueyed to the knowledge of posteritie.

Euery person had in the beginning one onely proper name,

name, as among the Iewes, *Adam, Ioseph, Salomon*; among the AEgyptians, *Anubis, Amasis, Busiris*; among the Chaldeans, *Ninus, Ninias, Semiramis*; among the Medians, *Astia- Varro.*
ges, Bardanes, Arbaces; among the Grecians, *Diomedes, Vls- Iulius.*
ses, Orestes; among the Romans, *Romulus, Remus, Faustulus*; a- Paris.
 mong the old Gaules, *Litavicus, Cavarillus, Divitiacus*; a- Viglius.
 mong the Germans, *Ariovistus, Arminius, Nassua*; among the Britans, *Cassibellin, Caratac, Calgac*; among the ancient Eng- Plinius
 lish, *Hengest, Ella, Kenric*; likewise all other Nations, ex- Marcellinus.
 cept the savages of Mount *Atlas* in *Barbary*, which were reported to be both namelesse and dreamelesse.

The most ancient Nation of the Iewes gaue the name at the Circumcision the eight day after the nativitie; the Romans to females the same day, to males the ninth day, which they called *Dies Iusticus*, as it were the cleansing day, vpon which day they solemnized a feast called *Nom- De Anima*
nahia, and as *Tertullian* noteth, *Fata scribenda advocabantur*, cap. 39.
 that is, as I conceiue, their nativitie was set. And it was enacted by the Emperor *Antoninus Philosophus*, that al should Capitolinus.
 enter their childrens names on record before officers thereunto appointed. At what time other Nations in ancient times gaue names I haue not read: but since Christi-
 anitie, most Nations for the time followed the Iewes, celebrating baptism the eight day after the birth, onely our Ancestours in this Realme, vntill latter time baptized, and gaue names the verie birth day, or next day after, following therein the counsell of Saint *Cyprian*, in his third Epistle *Ad Fidum*. But the Polonians gaue name in the seauenth yeare, at which time they did first cut their childrens haire. Mart Crome-
 rus.

The first imposition of Names was grounded vpon so many occasions, as were hard to bee specified, but the most common in most ancient times among all nations, as well as the *Hebrewes*, was vpon future good hope conceiued by parents of their children, in which you might see their first and principall wishes toward them. Whereupon *S. Hierome* saith, *Votiva & quasi ob virtutis auspiciu imponuntur vocabula hominibus, & appellativa vertuntur in propria, sicut apud La-*

Cic. de Divi-
natione.

timus, Victor, Probus, Castus, &c. And such hopefull luckie names called by Cicero, *Bona nomina*, by Tacitus, *Fausa nomina*, were euer first enrolled and ranged in the *Romane* Musters; first called out to serue at the first sacrifices, in the foundation of Colonies, as *Statorius, Faustus, Valerius*, which implied the persons to be stowt, happy, and valourous. As contrariwise *Atrius Umber* is accounted in *Livie*, *abominandi ominis nomen*, an abominable name, for that it participated in signification with dismall darkenisse, dead ghosts, and shadowes. And you remember what *Plautus* saith of one whose name was *Lyco*, that is, a Greedie Wolfe.

*Vosmet nunc facite comiecturam ceterum
Quid id sit hominis, cui Lyco nomen fuit.*

See Herodot.
li 9. de He-
gelistrato.
Tiebellius,
Pollio.

Yea such names were thought so happy and so fortunate, that in the time of *Galienus* one *Regilianus*, which commanded in *Illyricum*, got the Empire there, only in fauour of his name. For when it was demanded at a supper from whence *Regilianus* was deriued, one answered, *a Regno*, another beganne to decline *Rex, Regis, Regi, Regilianus*; whereat the souldiers (which in all actions are forward,) beganne with acclamation, *Ergo potest Rex esse, Ergo potest regere, Deus tibi regis nomen imposuit*: and so inuested him with imperiall roabes. In this Isle also at *Silchester* in Hampshire, *Constantinus* a militarie man of some reputation, in hope of his luckie name, and that he would prooue another *Constantinus Magnus* to the good of the people; was by the Britan Armie proclaimed Emperour against *Honorius*: who employted great matters in his owne person in *Gallia*, and by his sonne in *Spaine*. So in former times the name of *Antoninus* in remembrance of *Antoninus Pius*, was so amiable among the Romanes, as he was supposed vnfit for the empire, who bare not that name, vntill *Antoninus E-*

Lampidius.

la-

lagabalus with his filthie vices distained the same. We reade also that two Ambassadours were sent out of *France* into *Spain*, to King *Alphonse* the ninth, to demand one of the daughters that hee begat of the daughter of King *Henrie* the second of *England*, to bee married to their Soueraigne King *Lewes* the eight: one of these Ladies was very beautifull called *Viraca*, the other not so beautifull, but named *Blanche*. When they were presented to the Ambassadours, all men held it as a matter resolu'd that the choyce would light vpon *Viraca*, as the elder and fairer: But the Ambassadours enquiring each of their names, tooke offence at *Viraca*, and made choyce of the Lady *Blanche*, saying, That her name would bee better receiued in *France* than the other, as signifying faire and beautifull, according to the verse made to her honour.

Candida, candescens candore, & cordis, & oris.

So that the greatest Philosopher *Plato* might seeme, not without cause, to aduise men to bee carefull in giuing faire and happie names: as the *Pythagoreans* affirmed the minds, actions, and successes of men to be according to their *Fate*, *Genius*, and *Name*. One also well obserueth that these seuen things; Vertue, good Parentage, Wealth, Dignity, or Office, good Presence, a good Christiã name, with a gracious Sur-name, and seemely attire, do especially grace and adorne a man. And accordingly sayeth *Patriarman*; *Ex bono nomine oritur bona presumptio*. As the common Prouerbe, *Bonum nomen, bonum omen*.

The diuell neuerthelesse who alwayes maligneth God ^{Amm. Marcel} and goodnesse, wrought by crueltie of *Valens* the Em- ^{lib. 29.} perour the destruction of many men of woorth, who had happy names beginning with *Theo* signifying God, as *The-adornus*, *Theodulus*, *Theodoretus*, *Theodosius*, &c. For that di-
uers

vers curious companions had found by the falling of a ring magically prepared, vpon those letters onely of all the *Alphabet*, grauen in a Charger of sundry mettals, and set vpon a Laurell triuet; that one who had his name beginning with *Theod*, should succeed in the Empire. Which was verifi ed in *Theodosius* not long after.

In times of Christianitie, the names of most holy and vertuous persons, and of their most worthie progenitors were giuen to stir vp men to the imitation of them, whose names they bare. But succeeding ages (litle regarding saint *Chrysostoms* admonition to the contrary, haue recalled prophane names, so as now *Diana*, *Cassandra*, *Hyppolitus*, *Venus*, *Lais*, names of vnhappy disastre are as rife somewhere, as euer they were in *Paganisme*: Albeit in our late reformation, some of good consideration haue brought in *Zachary*, *Malachy*, *Iosias*, &c. as better agreeing with our faith, but without contempt of countrie names (as I hope) which haue both good and gracious significations, as shall appeare hereafter.

Whereas in late yeares Sirnames haue beene giuen for Christian names among vs, & no where else in Christendome; although many dislike it, for that great inconuenience will ensue: neuerthelesse it seemeth to proceed from heartie good will and affection of the Godfathers to shew their loue, or from a desire to continue & propagate their owne names to succeeding ages: And is in no wise to bee disliked, but rather approoued in those which matching with heires generall of worshipfull ancient families haue giuen those names to their heires, with a mindefull and thankefull regard of them, as we haue now, *Pickering*, *Wotton*, *Grenill*, *Varny*, *Bassingburne*, *Gawdy*, *Calthorp*; *Parker*, *Pecfall*, *Brocas*, *Fitz-Rautse* Chamberlaine, who are the heires of *Pickering*, *Bassingburne*, *Grenill*, *Calthorp*, &c. For beside the cōtinuation of the name, we see that the self name, yea and sometime the similitude of names doth kindle sparkles of loue and liking among meere strangers.

Neither can I belecue a waiward old man, which would say,

say, that the giuing of Surnames for Christian names first began in the time of king *Edward* the sixth, by such as would be Godfathers, when they were more then halfe fathers, and thereupon would haue perswaded some to change such names at the confirmation. Which (that I may note by the way) is vsuall in other countries; as we remember two sonnes of king *Henry* the second of *France*, christned by the names of *Alexander* and *Hercules*, chaunged them at their Confirmation into *Henry* and *Francis*.

But two Christian names are rare in *England*, and I only remember now his Maiesty who was named *Charles James*, as the Prince his sonne *Henry Frederic*; and among priuate men, *Thomas Maria Wingfield*, and sir *Thomas Posthumus Hobby*. Although it is common in *Italy*, to adioyne the name of some Saint, in a kinde of deuotion to the Christian name, as *Iohannes Baptista Spinula*; *Iohannes Franciscus Borbomeus*, *Marcus Antonius Flaminus*: and in *Spaine* to adde the name of the Saint on whose day the childe was borne.

If that any among vs haue named their children *Remedium amoris*, *Imago saculi*, or with such like names, I know some will thinke it more then a vanitie, as they doe but little better of the new names, *Free-gift*, *Reformation*, *Earth*, *Dust*, *Ashes*, *Delivery*, *More fruite*, *Tribulation*, *The Lord is neare*, *More triall*, *Discipline*, *Ioy againe*, *From above*: which haue lately beene giuen by some to their children with no euill meaning, but vpon some singular and precise conceit.

That I may omit another more vaine absurditie, in giuing names and surnames of men, yea and of the best families to dogges, beares, and horses. When as wee reade it was thought a capitall crime in *Pomposianus* for calling his base bondslaues by the name of grand captaines. Here I might remember how some mislike the giuing of parents names successiugly to their heires, for that if they should be forced to prooue descent, it will be hard to prooue the *Doner* and the *Done* in *Formedon*, and to distinguish the one from the other.

Suetonius in Domit. ca. 10.

Se Demosthenes contra Boetium, de Nominibus.

It were impertinent to note here, that definitions were superstitiously by *Onomantia* desciphered out of names, as though the names and natures of men were futable, and fittall necessitie concurred herein with voluntarie motion, in giuing the name, according to that of *Ausonius* to *Probus*.

*Qualem creauit moribus,
Iussit vocari nomine,
Mundi supremus arbiter.*

And after, where he playeth with bibbing mother *Meroë*, as though she were so named, because she would to drink mere wine without water, or as hee pleasantly calleth it *Merum Merum*; for as he saith;

*Qui primus Meroë nomen tibi condidit, ille
Thesida nomen condidit Hippolito,
Nam dininare est, nomen componere, quod sit
Fortuna, morum, vel necis indicium.*

For *Hippolitus* the sonne of *Thesus* was torne in peeces by his coach horses, according to his name. So *Agamemnon* signified hee should linger long before *Troy*, *Priamus* that he should bee redeemed out of bondage in his childehood. *Tantalus*, that hee should bee most wretched, because *Αἰών* in the one, and *Πελαγος*, in the other, and *Ταλαταί* in the third implieth such accidents vnto them. Hither also may be referred that of *Claudius Rutilius*.

*Nominibus certis credam decurrere mores?
Moribus aut potius nomina certa dari?*

But to confront Poet with Poet, our good *Epigrammaticall* Poet, old *Godfrey* of *Winchester* thinketh no ominous forspeaking to lie in names, in that to *Faustus*.

*Multum Fauste tua de nobilitate superbis,
Quodq; bono Faustus omine nomen habes,
Sed nullum nomen momenti, sit licet omen.*

Memorable is that which may be obserued out of histories, how that men of the selfe same name haue begun and ended great states and empires: as *Cyrus* the sonne of *Cambises* began the Persian Monarchy, *Cyrus* the sonne of *Darius* ruinated the same. *Darius* the sonne of *Histaspes* restored it. And againe, *Darius* the sonne of *Arfamis* vtterly ouerthrew it. *Philip* the sonne of *Amintas* especially enlarged the kingdome of *Macedonia*, *Philip* the sonne of *Antigonus* wholly lost the same. *Augustus* was the first established emperor of *Rome*, *Augustulus* the last. *Constantinus Magnus* borne in this Isle first began the Empire of *Constantinople*, *Constantinus* the last left it to the Turkes, and vtterly lost the same, &c.

* The like obseruation is, that some names are vnfortunate to Princes; As *Cains* amongst the Romans, *Iohn*, in France, England, and Scotland, and *Henry* lately in France. See the Table of Christian names.

* See in Cai.
C. aligula, ca.
vlt.

Such like curious obseruations bred the superstitious kinde of Diuination called *Onomantia*, condemned by the last generall Counsell, by which the *Pithagoreans* iudged the euen number of vowels in names to signifie imperfections in the left sides of men, and the odde number in the right. By this *Augustus* the Emperour encouraged himselfe, and conceiued good hope of victory, when as the night before the sea-battell at *Actium*, the first man he met was a *Glicias* in his poore wayfaring man driving his asse before him, whose name when he demanded, hee answered, *Eutyches*, that is, *Happyman*; and that his asses name was *Nicon*, that is, *Victor*. In which place when he accordingly had obtained the victory, he builded the Citie *Nicopolis*; that is, the cittie of *Victory*, and there erected brasen images of the man and his asse. By this *Theodatus* king of the *Gothes*, when he was curious to know the successe of his warres against the *Romans*, an *Onomanticall* or *Name-wisard* Iew willed him to shut vp a number of swine in little hog-sties, and to giue some of them Roman names, to other Gotish names, with seuerall markes, and there to leaue them to a certaine day;

Plinie 24. c. 4.

flor.

Cxl. Rodoginus, l. 13. c. 35

Tacitus 4.
Hist.

At the day appointed, the King with the Iew repaired to the hog sties, where they found them only dead to whome they had giuen the Gotish names, & those aliue to whome they had giuen the Romane names, but yet with their brisfels more then halfe shed. Whereupon the Iew forcetolde, that the *Gothes* should wholly bee discomfited, and the *Romans* should lose a great part of their forces. By this *Vespasian* was encouraged to take vpon him the empire, when comming to the Temple of *Serapis* at *Alexandria*, and being there alone at his deuotion, he sodainly saw in a vision, one *Basilides*, a noble man of *Egypt*, who was then foure score miles off. Vpon which name of *Basilides* deriued from *Basileus*, signifying a King, he assured himselfe of royaltie, and the empire which hee then complotted for. As concerning this *Onomantia* a Germane lately set forth a Table, which I with had beene suppressed, for that the diuell by such vanities, doth abuse the credulitie of youth to greater matters, and sometimes to their owne destructions.

I cannot tell how you would like it, if I should but remember how the *Greekes* superstitiously iudged them more happie, in whose names the numerall letters added together, made the greater summe, and therefore *Achilles* forsooth must needs vanquish *Hector*, because the numerall Greek letters rose to a greater number in his name then in the others. Or how the amorous *Romans* kissed the Cup with a health so often at their meetings, as there were letters in their Mistresse names, according to that of merrie *Martiall* of his two wenches, *Navia* which had six letters, and *Iustina* that had seauen in her name.

Navia sex cyatbis, septem Iustina bibatur.

Our Nation was farre from those and such curious toies, therefore here will I ouerpasse them, and set downe *Alphabetically*, the names which wee now call Christian names; most vsuall to the English Nation, with their significations. For this is to be takē as a granted verity, that names among

al

all nations and tongues (as I partly noted before) are significative, and not vaine senlesse sounds. Among the Hebrewes it is certaine out of sacred Scriptures, *S. Hierome*, and *Philo*, likewise among the *Greekes*, *Romans*, *Germani*, *French*, &c yea among the barbarous Turks, for with them *Mahomet* signifieth glorified or laudable, *Homer* liuely, *Abdalla* Bell Forrest. Gods seruant, *S. liman* peaceable, *Agmad* good, *Haniza* ready, *Neerna* pleasant. And the sauages of *Hispaniola* and all *America*, name their children in their owne languages, *Gli* Ioseph Acosta *stering light*, *Sanne bright*, *Gold-bright*, *Fine gold*, *Sweet*, *Rich*, *feather*, &c. as they of *Congo*, by names of birdes, pretious stones floures.

So that it were grosse ignorance and to no small reproch of our Progenitours, to thinke their names onely nothing significative, because that in the daily alteration of our tongue the signification of them is lost, or not commonly known, which yet I hope to recouer, and to make in some part knowne, albeit they cannot easily and happily be translated, because as *Porphyrie* noteth, Barbarous names (as hee termeth them,) were verie emphaticall and very short. But in all the signification of these names, you shal see the good & hopefull respects which the deuilers of the names had, that there is an *Orthotes* or certitude of names among all Nations according to *Plato*, & thereby perceiue that many were translated out of the Greeke and Latine. Withall we may make this fruit by consideration of our names, which haue good, hopefull, and luckie significations, that accordingly we doe carrie and conforme ourselues; so that wee faile not to be answerable to them, but be *Nostri nominis homines*, and *Depoſuſque*, as *Severus*, *Probus*, and *Aurcolus* are called *Sui nominis imperatores*. And accordingly it seemeth to haue beene the manner at giuing of names, to wish the children might performe and discharge their names, as when *Gunthram* King of the French, named *Clotharius* at the font he said; *Crescat puer & huius sit nominis executor*. Theop'ogia.
Phænicum
In Cratylō.

But before I proceed farther, this is to be noted. In most ancient times the Britans had here their peculiar names,

for the most part taken from colours, (for they vsed to paint themselves) which are now lost, or remaine among the Welsh. Afterward they tooke Romane names when they were Prouincials, which either remaine corrupted among them, or were extinguished in the greatest part of the Realme, after the entrance of the English Saxons, who brought in the German names, as *Cridda*, *Penda*, *Oswald*, *Edward*, *Vchired*, *Edmund*, &c. Then to say nothing of the Danes, who no doubt brought in their names, as *Swain*, *Harold*, *Knut*, &c. The Normans conquest brought in other German names, for they originally vsed the German tong, as *William*, *Henry*, *Richard*, *Robert*, *Hughe*, *Roger*, &c. as the Greeke names, *Ablabius*, *i. Innocent*, *Aspasious*, *i. Delightful Boethius*, *Symmachus*, *i. Helper*, *Toxotius*, *i. Archer*, &c. were brought into *Italy* after the diuision of the Empire. After the Conquest, our Nation (who before would not admit strange and vnknowne names, but auoyded them therefore as vnluckie) by little and little beganne to vse Hebrew and sacred names, as *Mathew*, *Dauid*, *Sampson*, *Luke*, *Simon*, &c. which were neuer receiued in Germany, vntil after the deth of *Frederike*, the second, about some 300. yeares since.

So that the *Saxons*, *Danish*, *Norman*, and *British* tongues, are the fittest keyes to open the entrance for searching out of our ancient names yet in vse. For the Hebrew I will follow the common tables of the Bible, which euery one may doe as well, and *Philo De nominibus mutatis*. For the Greeke the best Glossaries with mine own litle skill. For the Welsh I will sparingly touch them, or leaue them to the learned of that Nation. But for old English names, which here are the scope of my care, I must list them as I may out of old English *Saxon* treatises, as I haue happened vpon here and there: and some coniecturally, referring all to the iudgment of such, as shall be more happy in finding out the truth, hoping that probability may either please, or be pardoned by such as are modestly learned in histories and languages; to whose iudgement in all humilitie, I commit all that is to be said. For that they cannot but obserue the diuersity of names
from

from the original in diuers languages, as how the French haue changed *Petrus* into *Pierre*, *Iohannes* into *Iehan*, *Benedictus* to *Benoist*, *Stephanus* to *Estien*, *Radulphus* to *Raoul*: how the Italians haue changed *Iohannes* into *Giovanni*, *Constans* into *Gostante*, *Christophorus* into *Christophano*, *Iacobus* into *Iacopo*, *Radulphus* into *Ridulpho*, *Laurentius* into *Lorenz*. How the Welsh haue altered *Ioannes* into *Euan*, *Agidius* into *Silin*, *George* into *sior*, *Lawrence* into *Louwis*, *Constantinus* into *Custenish*. How the English haue changed *Gerrard* into *Gaxret*, *Albric* into *Aubry*, *Alexander* into *Sanders*, *Constantine* into *Custance*, *Benedict* into *Bennes*. How the English and Scottish borderers do vse *Roby* and *Rob* for *Robert*, *Lokky* for *Luke*, *Iokie* and *Iemie* for *Iohn*, *Cristie* for *Christopher*; &c. That I may omit the Spaniard which haue turned *Iohn* into *Iuan* and *Iacobus* into *Iago* and *Didacus* into *Diego*: as the Germans which haue contracted *Iohannes* into *Hanse*, and *Theoderic* into *Deric*. These and the like, whosoever will learnedly consider, will not thinke any thing strange which shall hereafter follow; howsoever the vnlearned will boldly censure it. I had purposed here, lest I might seeme hereafter to lay my foundations in the sands of coniecture, and not on grounds of truth and authoritie, to haue giuen you the signification of such words as offer themselues most frequent in the compositions of our meere English names.

viz.

<i>Æl</i>	<i>Gund</i>	<i>Rod</i>
<i>Al</i>	<i>Hold</i>	<i>Ric</i>
<i>Ælf</i>	<i>Helm</i>	<i>Sig</i>
<i>Ard</i>	<i>Hulph</i>	<i>Stan</i>
<i>Ar</i>	<i>Hare</i>	<i>Theod</i>
<i>Bert</i>	<i>Here</i>	<i>Ward</i>
<i>Bald</i>	<i>Leod</i>	<i>Wald</i>
<i>Cin</i>	<i>Leof</i>	<i>Wold</i>
<i>Cuth</i>	<i>Mer</i>	<i>Wi</i>
<i>Ead</i>	<i>Mund</i>	<i>Will</i>
<i>Fred</i>	<i>Rad</i>	<i>Win, &c.</i>
<i>Gisle</i>	<i>Red</i>	

And.

And these not out of suppositiue coniectures, but out of *Alfricus Grammer*, who was a learned Archbishop of *Canterburie*, well neare fixe hundred yeare since, and therefore not to be supposed ignorant of the English tongue, out of the *English-Saxon Testament*, *Psalter*, and *Lawes*, out of *Wileramus Paraphrasis* vpon the *Canticles*, and the learned Notes thereon by a man skilfull in the Northerne tongues, as also out of *Beatus Rhenanus*, *M. Luther*, *Dasipodius*, *Kilianus*, who haue laboured in illustration of the old *German* tongue, which vndoubtedly is the matrix and mother of our English. But I thinke it most fitting to this purpose, to shew those my grounds in their proper places hereafter.

In the Table following.

Gre. noteth the name to be Greeke, *Germ.* German, *Lat.* Latine, *Fre.* French, *Hebr.* Hebrew, *Bris.* Wyelsh, *Sax.* Saxon, or old English.

Vuall



Vsuall Christian Names.

A R A O N, *Heb.* a Teacher, or Mountaine of
fortitude.

ABEL, *Heb.* lust.

ADAM, *Heb.* Man, earthly, or red.

ADELRAÐ, see *Ethelrad*.

ADOLPH, see *Eadulph*.

ADRIAN, see *Hadrian*.

A L A N, is thought by *Julius Scaliger* (some of whose progenitors bare that name) to signifie an hownd in the *Sclanonian* tongue, and *Chaucer* vseth *Aland* in the same sense: neither may it seeme strange to take names from beasts. The *Romanes* had their *Caninius*, *Asper*, *Asinius*, &c. and the Christians *Leo*, *Lupus*, *Vrsula*. But whereas this came into *England* with *Alan* Earle of *Britaine*, to whom the Conqueror gaue the greatest part of *Richmondshire*, and hath beene most common since that time in the Northern parts, in the younger children of the noble house of *Percies*, and the family of *Zouch*, descended from the Earles of *Britaine*; I would seeke it rather out of the *Brittish*, than *Sclavonian* tongue, and will beleue with an ancient *Britan*, that it is corrupted from *Ælianus*, that is, *Sunne-bright*, as they corrupted *Vitellianus* into *Guidalan*.

A V E R Y in Latine *Albericus*, deduced from the German name *Alberic*, Given in wish, and hope of royall power, empire, kingdome,

Ric.

dome, wealth and might, as *Plutarchus*, *Architas*, *Crates*, *Craterus*, *Polycrates*, *Pancratius*, with the *Greekes*, *Regulus*, *Opimius*, &c. with the *Latines*. The king of the *Gothes*, which sacked *Rome* bearing his name, was called by the *Romans* *Allaricus*, the olde Englishmen turned it into *Ahric*, the *Normans* into *Alberic*. That *Ric*, as it signified a kingdome, so also it signified rich, wealthie, mightie, able, powerfull, attributes to a kingdome; the word yet remaines in that sense among all the *German* nations disperfed in *Europe*, and little mollified doth sufficiently prooue. The *Italians* receiving it from the *Longobardes*, haue turned it into *Ricco*, the *Spaniards* from the *Gothes* into *Rico*, the *French* from the *Frankes* into *Riche*, wee from the *Saxons* into *Rich*, &c. *Fortunatus Venantius*, who liued about a thousand yeares since, translated it by *Potens*, and *Fortis* in these verses to *Hilperic* king of *France*:

*Hilperice potens, si interpres barbarus adsit,
Adiutor fortis hoc quoque nomen habet.
Nec fuit in vanum sic te vocitare parentes,
Praesagum hoc totum laudis, & omen erat.*

As that *Hilperic* did signifie puissant and mightie helper. This name is vsually written *Chilperic*, But the *C* was set before for *Coming*, that is, *King*, as in *Clotharius*, *Clodouicus*, *Cheribertus*, for *Lotharius*, *Lodouicus*, *Heribertus*. *Aubry* hath beene a most common name in the honourable family of *Vere Earles of Oxford*.

ALBAN, *Lat. White*, or *High*, as it pleaseth other: The name of our *Stephen* and first Martyr of *Britaine*,

ALVVIN, *Sax.* All victorious, or Winning all, as *Victor* and *Vincentius* in Latine, *Nicetas* and *Nicephorus* in gr. The *Yorkeshireman*, which was Schoollmaister to *Carolus Magnus*, & perswaded him to found the Vniuersitie of *Paris*, is in an English-Saxon treatise called *Alwin*. But the *French*, as it seemeth, not able to pronounce the *W*, called him *Alcuinus*, and *Albinus*.

ALBERT, *Germ.* All-bright, as *Epiphanius*, *Phe-drus*, *Eudoxus* with the *Gracians*: *Lucilins*, *Illustrins*, *Fulgentius*, with the *Latines*, *Beort* and *Bert*, as *Alfricus*, and *Rhenanus* do translate it, is famous, faire, and cleare. Which the rather belecue, for that *Bertha* a German Lady sent into *Greece*, was there called *Eudoxia* in the same sence, as *Luitprandus* reporteth. They moreouer that in ancient Bookes are written *Ecbert*, *Sebert*, *Ethelbert*, in the latter are written *Ecbright*, *Sebright*, *Ethelbright*: So that, *Bert* in composition of names doth not signifie *Beard*, as some translate it.

Bert.

ELFRED, *Sax.* All peace, not varying much in signification from *Ireneus*. *Eal*, *All*, *Æl* in old English compound names is answerable to *Pan* and *Pam* in Greeke names, as *Pamphilus*, *Pammachius*, *Panatus*, *Pantalon*, &c.

Eal and
Æl.

ALDRED, *Sax.* All reverent feare.

ALEXANDER, *Gre.* Succour man, or Helper of men.

ALPHONS, if it be a German name, and came in to *Spaine*, with the *Gothes*, a German nation, it is as much as *Helfuns*, that is, *Our helpe*, and probable it is to be a *Gothish* name, for *Alphons* the first king of *Spaine* of that name Anno 740 was descended from the *Gothes*.

AMERY, in Latine *Almaricus*, from the German

Emerich, that is, *Alwayes rich, able, and powerfull*, according to *Luther*: the *French* write it *Amery*, as they of *Theodoric*, *Henric*, *Frederic*, make *Terrey*, *Henry*, *Ferry*.

AMBROSE, *gre*: *Divine*, *Immortall*.

AMIE, from the *French*, *Amie*, that is, *Beloved*, and that from *Amatus*, as *René* from *Renatus*. The *Earles & Dukes of Savoy* which be commonly called *Amé*, were in *Latine* called *Amadeus*, that is, *Loving God*, as *Theophilus*: and so was that *Earle of Savoy* called, which did homage to king *Henry* the third of *England* for *Bourg* in *Bresse*, *Saint Maurice* in *Chablais* *Chasteau Bard*, &c. which I note for the honour of *England*. We doe use now *Amias* for this, in difference from *Amie* the womens name. Some deduce *Amias* from *Emilius* the *Roman* name, which was deduced from the *Greeke* *Amulios*, *Faire spoken*.

Marth Paris.

ANANIAS, *Heb*. *The grace of the Lord*.

ANDREW, *gre*. *Manly*, or *Manfull*. *Fruculphus* turneth it *Decorus*, *Comely* and *Decent*; I know not vpon what ground. See *Charles*.

ANARAVD, *brit*, corrupted from *Honoratus*, that is *Honourable*.

ANGEL, *gre*. a *Messenger*.

ANTHONIE, *gre*. as *Antheros*, flourishing, from the *greeke* *Ambos* a *floure*, as *Florens* and *Florentinus* with the *Latines*, and *Thales*, *Euthalius* with the *Greekes*. There are yet some that drawe it from *Anton* a companion of *Hercules*. From this was deriued the name of *Antoninus*, which for the vertue of *Antoninus Pius*, how highly it was esteemed, reade *Lamprius* in the life of *Alexander Seuerus*.

ANSELM, *germ*. *Defence of Authoritie*, according to *Luther*. Whether this name came from the

the Gotish word *Anses*, by which the *Goths* called their victorious Captaines as Demi-gods, I dare not determine: yet *Ansbere*, *Ansegis*, *Answald*, Germane names, and *Ansketell* vied much in the ancient house of the *Mallorins*, seeme to descend from one head.

ARCHEBALD, vide *Erchenbald*.

ARFAST, Sax. Goodly-man [*Alfricus*.]

ARNOLD, ger: Honest, but the Germans write *Ernold*. *Probus* in Latine [*Lutber*.] It hath beene common in the old familie of the *Boyses*.

ARTHUR, a Latin name in *Iuvenal* drawne from the goodly fixed starre *Arcturus*, and that from *Arctus* is the Beare, as *Vrsicinus* amongst the Romanes. The famous *Arthur* made this name first famous amongst the *Brittaines*.

AUGUSTINE, Latine. Encreasing, or Maiesficall from *Augustus*, as *Victorinus*, *Iustinus*, *Constantinus*, diminutiues from *Victor*, *Iustus*, *Constant*, according to *Molineus*. One obserueth that adoptiue names doe end in *anus*, as *Emilianus*, *Domitianus*, *Iustinianus*, adopted by *Emilius*, *Domitius*, *Iustinus* [*Lilms Gwaldus*.]

B

BALDVIN, Ger. if we belecue *Luther*, *Specie Conqueror*, if *Rhenanus*, and *Lipsius*, *Victorious power*. But whereas *Iornandes*, cap. 29. sheweth that king *Alaric* was surnamed *Baldh*, idest, *Audax*: for that hee was bolde and ad-

Iornandes,
cap. 13.

Baldh.

Epist. 43.
Cent. 3.

Win.

Vlph Wolph.
Hulf. AElf.
Hulp, Helf.

ventrous, and both *Kiliannus*, and *Lippinus* himselfe doth confesse, that it was anciently in vse, for Bold and confident, *Baldwin* must signifie Bold victor, as *Winbald*, the same name iauerted, *Ethelbald* nobly bold, *Willibald* very bold and confident, concurring somewhat in significatiō with *Thraseas*, *Thrasimachus*, *Thrasibulus*, *Thrasillus* of the Græcians. So all the names wherein *Win* is found, seeme to imply victorie, as *Tatewin*, Learned victor, *Bertwin*, Famous victor, *Earlewin*, Glorious or honorable victor, & *Vvmin*, yet amongst the Danes for inuincible (*Ionas Tarson*) as *Anicetus* in Greeke. Accordingly we may iudge that most names wherein *Win* is found, to resemble the greek names, *Nicetes*, *Nicocles*, *Nicomachus*, *Nicander*, *Polynices*, &c. which haue *Nice* in them.

BAPTIST, gre. A name giuen to S. *Iohn*, for that he first baptized, and to many since in honor of him.

BARDVLPH, 'Germ. from *Bertulph*. i. faire helpe. *Vlph*, *Wolf*, *Hulf*, *AElf*, *Hulp*, *Helf*, signifie *Helpe*, as *Luther* and others assure vs. So *AElfwin*, Victorious helpe, *Aelfric* Rich or powerfull helpe, *Elfswold* Helping Gouvernour, *Elfgina* Helpe-giuer. Names conformable to *Boetius*, *Symmachus*, &c.

BARTHOLMEW, *Hebr.* the sonne of him that maketh the waters to mount, that is, of God which lifteth vp the minde of his teachers, & drops downe water (*Szededimus*).

BARNABAS, or *Barnabie*, *hebr.* sonne of the Master, or Sonne of Comfort.

BARVCH, *hebr.* the same which *Benner*, blessed.

BASIL, *Gre.* Royall, Kingly, or Princely.

BEDE, *Sax.* Hee that prayeth, or a deuout man, as *Encherius*, or *Eusebius* in Greeke. Wee retain

taine still *Bedman* in the same sence, and to say
our *bedes*, is but to say our prayers.

BEAVIS, may seeme probably to bee corrupted
from the name of the famous *Celtique* King
Bellovesus. Whenas the French haue made in
like sort *Beauois* of the old Citty *Bellovacum*.
In both these is a significancie of beautie. In
latter times *Bogo* hath beene vsed in Latine
for *Beavis*.

BENET, *Lat.* contracted from *Benedictus*, i. Bles-
sed.

BENIAMIN, *He.* The son of the right hand, or *Filius*
dexterum (*Philo.*) See *Ioseph. li. 1. Archaiologias*.

BERNARD, *Germ.* Saint *Bernardus Cluniac*
Monks drew it from *Bona Nardus*, by allusi-
on; someturne it Hard child, in which sence
Barne is yet retained with vs in the North. If
it be deriued as the Germans will haue it from
Bearne, which signifieth a *Bears*, it is answer-
able to *Arthur*. Others yet more iudicially
translate *Bernard*, into *Filius indolis*, *Childe-
like disposition* toward parents, as *Bernher*, Lord
of many children. It hath beene most common
in the house of *Brus* of *Connington* and *Exton*.
Out of the which the Lord *Harrington* of
Exton, and Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Connington* are
descended, as his most excellent Maiestie
from *Robert Brus*, eldest brother to the first
Bernard.

Bern or Barn

BERTRAN, for *Bertrand*, Faire and pure; some
thinke that the Spaniards haue with sweeter
sound drawne hence their *Fernando*, and *Fer-
dinando*.

BLASE, *Gr.* Budding forth, or Sprouting with en-
crease.

BONIFACE, *Lat.* Well doer, or Good and sweete
face: See *Winefrid*.

Bo-

BONAVENTURE, *Lat.* Good adventure, as *Eutychius* among the Greekes, *Faustus* and *Fortunatus* among the Latines.

BOTOLPH, *Sax.* contracted into *Botall*, Helpe shippe, as Saylers in that age were called *Botescarles*. In part it is answerable to the Greeke names, *Nauplius*, *Nannuchius*, &c.

BRIAN, *Fre.* written in old bookes, *Briant* and *Brient*, Shrill voyce, as among the Romans *Yocomius*, [*Nicotius*].

BALTHASAR, *Heb.* Searcher of Treasure, or without treasure.

C

CAIVS, Parents ioy. *T. Probus.*

CALEB, *Heb.* Hearty, *Philo.*

CALISTHENES, *Gre.* Beautifull and strong.

CARADOC, *Bri.* Deerely beloued. *Quere.*

CAESAR, This came a late to bee a Christian name among vs. *Spartianus* saith it was first giuen for killing of an Elephant, which in the Moores language is called *Cesar*, or that hee was cut out of his mothers wombe, or borne with a bush of haire, or grey eyes. Such variety of opinions is concerning a name, which as he saith; *Cum aternitate mundi duraturum.*

CHARLES, *Germ.* according to *I. Du Tillet*, from *Carl*, that is, strong, stowt, couragious, and valiant, as *Virius*, *Valerius*, *Valens*, &c. with the Romans, *Craterus*, &c. with the Greekes; not from the Greeke *Charilaus*, which signifieth *Publicola*, the Claw-backe of the people. The *Hungarians* call a king by a generall name *Carl* (*Auentinus.*) And *Carl* is onely in the coines

coines of *Carolus Magnus*. Scaliger makes *Carlman* & *Carlman* answerable to the Greeke *Andreas*.

CHRISTOPHER, *Gre.* *Christs-carrier*, a name, as learned men thinke, deuised, and a picture thereunto mystically applied as a representation of the duties of a true Christian, and was as their *Nosce teipsum*. Of such mysticall Symboles of the Primitiue Christians, See *Ioseph Scaliger ad Freherum*.

Gaius Br-
sacensis.

CHRYSTOSTOME, *gre:* *Golden-mouth*.

CLEMENS, *lat:* *Meeke, Milde and Gentle*.

CONSTANTIN, *Lat:* *Fast, or Firme*, for which in some parts of the Realme we vse *Custance*.

CONRAD, *germ:* *Able-counsell, or Advised valour*, as *Iulius Scaliger* will *Exercitar*. 256. But here is to be noted, that *Rad*, *Red*, and *Rod* signifie counsell and aduise. [*Luther, Alfricus, Killian*] and differ onely in Dialect, as *Stan, Sten, Stone*. And this appeareth by that which the Northerne men cried when they killed *Walter* Bishop of *Duresme*, *Short Rad*, good *Rade*, quell yee the Bishop, that is, *Short Counsell*, *Good counsell*, &c.

Rad, Red,
Rod.

[*M. Paris*.

CORNELIUS, *Lat:* All drawe it from *Cornu* an horne.

CUTHBERT, *Sax.* Not *Cut-beard*, as some fable, but famous, bright, and cleare skill or knowledge, according to the olde verse;

Quis gerit certum Cuthbert de luce vocamen.

No man doubteth but *Cuth* signified knowledge, as *uncuth* vnknowne; So *Cuthwin* skilfull victor, *Cuthred*, skilfull in counsell.

CYPRIAN, *gre:* from *Cypria*, a name of *Venus* so named of the Isle of *Cyprus*, where shee was especially honoured.

CADVVALLADER, *Brit:* A warrelike name, deduced

duced from *Cad*, that is, *Bataile*, as it seemeth:
but I referre it to the learned *Britans*.
CRESSENS, *Lat. Increasing*.

D

DANIEL, *Heb. Iudgements of God*.
DAVID, *Heb. Beloued*.

DEMETRIVS, *Ger. Belonging to Ceres*.

DENIS, *Gr. for Dionysius*, which some fetch from
Dios nous, i. *diuine minde*. It is one of the names
of the drunkard *Bacchus*, & deriued by *Nom-*
nus in his *Dionysiacis*, from *Iupiter* his lame leg,
for *Nisos* signifieth, saith he, *lame* in the *Syrian*
tongue: and we will imagine that *Iupiter* hal-
ted when *Bacchus* was enfeamed in his thigh.
But Saint *Denis* of *Fraunce* hath most graced
this name.

DRV, in *Lat. Drago*, or *Drogo*, Subtile, as *Callidus*
in *Latin*, if it come from the *Saxon* or *German*;
But if it bee *French*, *Liueli* and *Luſtie* (*Nico-*
tius.)

DVNSTAN, *Sax. One that writeth* *S. Dunſtans*
life, saith the name is answerable to *Aaron*, i.
Mountaine of fortitude. That *Dun* with the
old English signified a mountain or high hill,
is apparent, that they called mountaine man
Dunſettan, and *Downe* continueth in the like
fence with vs. Others suppose it to signifie
Most high, as among our Ancestors *Leofftan*
signified *Most beloued*, *Beſtan*, *Beſt of all*, *Frid-*
ſtan, *most peacefull*, &c. *Stan* being the most
viſual termination of the Superiatiue degree.

Stan,

E-

E

EADGAR, Sax. for *Eadig-ar*, Happy, or blessed, honor, or power, for I finde it interpreted in an old history *Felix potestas*. The last verse of *Ethelwardus* historie seemeth to prooue the same, and *Eadig*, (for the which *Ead* was vsed in compolition,) is the word in the 6. of saint *Math.* in the English *Saxon* testament, so often iterated, for *Blessed* in the Beatitudes. That *Ear*, or *Ar*, signifie *honor* it appeareth in the *Saxon* lawes, and in *Ionas Tursen Danish Vocabulary*, as *Arlic*, and *Earlic*, Honorable. And from hence commeth our honourable name of *Earles*, which came hither with the *Danes*, as may begathered out of *Ethelwardus*.

Ead.

Ar.
Ear.
Earle.

EDMVND, Sax. for *Eadmund*, Happy, or blessed peace: Our Lawyers yet doe acknowledge *Mund* for *Peace* in their word *Mundbrech*, for breach of *Peace*. So *Ælmund* all peace, *Kinmund*, Peace to his kinred, *Ethelmund* noble peace; yet I know that some translate *Mund* by Mouth, as *Pharamund*, True Mouth.

Mund.

EADVLPH, Sax. Happy helpe.

EADWIN, Happy victor.

EDWARD, in Sax. coins *Eadward*, happy keeper. The Christian humilitie of King *Edward* the Confessor brought such credit to this name, that since that time it hath beene most vsuall in all estates. That *Ward* signifieth a *Keeper*, is apparant by *Wood-ward*, *Mill-ward*, &c.

Ward.

EALDRED, Sax. All reuerent feare.

EALRED, Sax. All Councell.

EBVLO, See *Thel*.

EGBERT, or rather *Ecbert*, Sax. Alwayes bright,
K 2 famous;

Mer.
Meir.

Ethel. Adel.
Etheling.
Clyto.

famous for euer, as the olde English called Euerlasting life, *Ec-life*.

ELLIS, *Heb.* Corruptly for *Elias*, Lord God.

ELMER, *Sax.* Contracted from *Ethelmer*, Noble and renowned: for *Willeramus* translateth *Mere*, by *Celebris* and *Famosus*. So *Mekin* renowned Victor, *Mervald* renowned Gouvernour. Yet I know *B. Rheanus* turneth *Meir* & *Mere* by Gouvernour. *Cap. ult. Rer. Ger.*

EMANUEL, *Hel.* God with vs.

EMARY, See *Amory*.

ENION, *Brit.* From *Aeneas* as somethinke, but the British Glossarie translateth it *Insus*, Iust and vpright.

ENGELBERT, *Germ.* Bright Angell.

ERASMVS, *Gr.* Amiable, or to be beloved.

ERCHENBALD, *Ger.* Powerfull, bold, and speedie learner, or obseruer (*Dasypodus*.)

ERNEST, *Germ.* in *Cesar Arionistus*, Severe (*A-ventinus*.) in the like sense we still retaine it.

ESAY, *Heb.* Reward of the Lord.

ETHELBERT, or *Edlebert*, Noble bright, or nobly renowned, for *Ethel* or *Adel*, signifie in *Germany*, Noble. From whence happily *Athalaric* King of the *Gothes* had his name. From hence it was that the heires apparent of the Crown of *England*, were surnamed *Etheling*. i. Noble borne, and *Clito*. i. *Inclitus*; as in the declining estate of the *Roman* Empire, the heires of Emperours were called *Nobilissimi*: hence also the Spaniards which descended from the German *Gothes*, may seeme to haue partly borrowed their *Idalguito*, by which word they signifie their noblest gentlemen.

ETHELRED, *Sax.* Noble aduise and Counsell.

ETHELARD, *Sax.* For which we now vse *Adelard* Noble disposition.

ETHELSTAN, *Sax.* Noble iewell, pretious stone,
or, most noble.

ETHELWARD, *Sax.* Now *Adward*, Noble Keeper.

ETHELWOLD, *Sax.* Noble gouernor for the old
booke of Saint *Augustines* in *Canterbury*, *Wille-
lerranus* and *Luther* do agree that *Wold & Wald*
doth signifie *Præfektus* a Gouernour. So *Bert-
wold* and *Brightwold* Famous Gouernour, *Kin-
wald*, Gouernour of his kintred.

ETHELWOLFE, *Sax.* Noble helper.

EVERARD, *ger.* Well reported, as *Gesnerus* writeth
like to *Endoxus* of the Greekes: but other with
more probabilitie deduce it from *Eborard*, i.
excellent or supreme towardnesse. A name
most vsuall in the ancient familie of the *Dig-
bys*.

EUSEBIUS, *gr.* Pious and religious godly-man.

EUSTACE, *gre.* Seemeth to bee drawne from the
Greeke *ευσταθης*, which signifieth Constant,
as *Constantinus*, but the former ages turned it
into *Eustachius* in Latine.

EVAN, See *Ivon*.

EVTROPIUS, *gr.* Well mannered.

EZECHIAS, *Heb.* Strength of the Lord.

EZECHIEL, *Heb.* Seeing the Lord.

F

FABIAN, from *Fabius*, who had his name from
beanes, as *Valerian* from *Valerius Fabianus*
bishop of *Rome*, martyred vnder *Decius*, first
gaue reputation to this name.

FOELIX, *Lat.* Happie, the same with *Macarius*
among the Græcians.

Wold and
Wald.

FLORENCE, *Lat.*: Flourishing, as *Tales* with the Greekes, *Antonius* with the Latines.

FRANCIS, *Germ.*: from *Franc*, that is, Free, not servile, or bond. The same with the Greeke *Elentherius*, and the Latine *Liberius*.

FREDERIC, *Germ.*: Rich peace, or as the Monke which made this allusion, Peaceable raigne.

*Est adhibenda fides rationi nominis huius
Compositi Frederic, duo componentia cuius
Sunt FRIDERIC, Frith, q. nisi pax, Rex, q. nisi regnū.
Sic per Hendiadin Fredericus, quod n. si vel rex
Pacificus? vel regia pax? pax, pacificus q.*

For *Frideric*, th' English haue commonly vsed *Frery* and *Fery*, which hath beene now a long time a Christian name in the ancient family of *Tilney*, and luckie to their house, as they report.

FREMUND, *Sax.*: Free-peace,

FOVLK, or FVLKE, *Germ.*: Some deriue it from the *Germ.* *Vollg.* Noble and Gallant. But I from *Folc*, the English-Saxon woorde for people, as though it were the same with *Publius* of the *Romanes*, and onely translated from *Publius*, as, beloued of the people and commons.

FVLBERT, *Sax.*: Full bright.

FVLCHER, *Sax.*: Lord of people.

FERDINANDO, See *Bertram*. This name is so variable, that I can not resolue what to say: for the Spaniards make it *Hernand*, and *Hernan*, the Italians *Ferando*, and *Ferante*, the French *Ferrant*, which is now become a surname with vs, and the Latines *Ferdinandus*: vnlesse wee may thinke it is fetcht by transposition from *Fred*, and *Rand*, that is, Pure peace.

GABRIEL,

G

GAIVS, See *Cains*.

GABRIEL, *Hebr.* Man of God, or Strength of God.

GAMALIEL, *Heb.* Gods reward, as *Deodatus*, *Theodorus*, and *Theodosius*.

GARRET, for **GERARD**, and **GERALD**: See *Euerard* for from thence they are detorted, if wee beleeue *Gefnerus*. But rather *Gerard* may seeme to signifie, All towardnesse, as *Gertrud*, All truth, *Gerwin*, All victorious, and the German nation is so named, as All and fully men.

GAWEN, a name deuised by the author of King *Arthurs* table, if it be not *Walwin*: See *Walwin*.

GEORGE, *gre.* Husbandman, the same with *Agricola*, a name of speciall respect in *England* since the victorious King *Edward* the third chose Saint *George* for his Patrone, and the English in all encounters, and battailes, vsed the name of Saint *George* in their cries, as the French did, *Montioy S. Denis*.

GEDEON, *Heb.* A Breaker, or Destroyer.

GERMAN, *Lat.* of the same stocke; True, no counterfeit, or a naturall brother. *S. German*, who suppressed the Pelagian heresie in *Brittaine*, about the yeare 430. advanced this name in this Isle.

GERVAS, *Gervasius* in Latine, for *Gerfast*, (as some Germans coniecture) that is, All sure, firme, or fast. If it be so, it is onely *Constans* translated. But it is the name of a Martyr, who suffered vnder *Nero* at *Millaine*, who if hee Were a *Græcian*, as his fellow martyr *Protasius*

Ger.
Gar.
Alkhamerus.

was.

Fid.
Fred.

was, it may signifie graue and Antient, or honourable, as wrested from *Gerousius*.

GEFFREY, *Ger.* from *Gaufred*, Ioyfull peace. *Kilianus* translateth *Gau*. Ioyfull, as the French doe *Gay*. That *Fred* and *Frid*, doe signifie peace, is most certaine, as *Fred-stole* id est, *Pacis cathedra*. See *Frederic*.

GILBERT, *germ.* I supposed heretofore to signifie Gold-like-bright, as *Aurelius* or *Aurelianus*: or yellow bright, as *Flavius* with the Romans. For *Geele* is yellow in old Saxon, & still in Dutch, as *Gilvus* according to some in Latin. But because it is written in Doomsday booke, *Gislebert*, I iudge it rather to signifie Bright or braue pledge; for in old Saxon, *Gisle* signifieth a pledge, & in the old English booke of *S. Augustines* of *Canterbury*, sureties and pledges for keeping the peace are called *Fredgises*. So it is a well fitting name for children which are the onely sweet pledges and pawns of loue betweene mā & wife, & accordingly called *Dulcia pignora*, & *Pignora amoris*.

GILES, is miserably disioynted from *Egidius*, as *Gillet* frō *Egidia*, by the French, as appears in histories by the name of the Duke of *Rollos* wife. It may seeme a Greek name, for that *S. Giles*, the first that I haue read so named, was an Athenian, and so drawne from *Agidion*, that is, Little Kid, as wee know *Martianus Capella* had his name in like sense; yet some no lesse probably fetch *Giles* from *Iulius*, as *Gilsan* from *Iuliana*.

GODFREY, *ger.* From *Gosfred*, Gods-peace, or godly; for the Danes call godlines *Gudsfreid*. [Ionas Turfon.]

GODARD, *gr.* Strength of God, or Gods-man, as *Gabriel* according to *Luther*. But I thinke

it

it rather to signifie Godly disposition or towardnesse, for, *Ard* and *Art* in the German tongue, do signifie Towardnes, aptnes, or disposition. As *Mainard*, powerfull disposition, *Giffard*, liberall disposition, as *Largus*; *Bernard* Childlike disposition, *Leonard* Lionlike disposition, as *Leoninus*; *Reinard*, pure disposition, as *Syncerus*.

GODWIN, *germ.* For Win-God, conuerted, or Victorious in God.

GODRICH, *ger.* Rich, or powerfull in God.

GREGORY, *gr.* Watching, watchfull, as *Vigilantius* and *Vigilius* in the Latine.

GRYFFITH, *Brit.* Some Britans interpret it Strong-faithed.

GRVEFIN, *Brit.* If it bee not the same with *Griffith*, some do fetch from *Rufinus*, Red, as many other Welsh names are deriued from colours.

GRIMBALD, *ger.* But truly *Grimoald*, power ouer anger, as *Rodoald*, power of counsell, (*Luther*) a name most vsuall in the old family of *Paucesfoote*.

GWISCHARD, See *Wischar*.

GVY, In Latine, *Guido* from the French *Guide*. A guide, leader, or director to other.

H

HADRIAN, *Lat.* deduced from the city *Hadria*, whence *Hadrian* the Emperor had his originall. *Gesner* bringeth it from the Greeke

Adros, Groisse or wealthe.

HAMON, *Heb.* Faithfull.

HANIBAL, A *Punick* name. Gracions Lord.

HECTOR, *gr.* Defendour, according to *Platb*.

HENRY, *ger.* in Latine *Henricus*. A name so fa-

L

mous

Ard.

Iunius.
Lipsius,
Kilianus,

AEL. Sparta-
nus
Hadr. in libr.
vix. iux.

In Epistolis,

Hare.
Here.

mous since the year 920. when *Henrie* the first was Emperour, that there haue beene 7. Emperours, 8. Kings of *England*, 4. Kings of *France*, as many of *Spaine* of that name. But now thou ight vn lucky in *French* Kings: When as King *Henrie* the 2. was slaine at tilt, King *Henrie* the 3. and 4. stabbd by two villanous môsters of mankind. If *Einric* be the original it signifieth Euer rich or powerfull. If it be deduced from *Herric*, which the Germans vse now, it is as much as Rich-Lord. I once supposed not without some probabilitie, that it was cōtracted from *Honoricus*, of which name, as *Procopius* mentioneth, there was a Prince of the *Vandales*, in the time of *Honorius*, and therefore likely to take name of him, as hee did from *Honor*. And lately I haue found that *Fr. Phidelphus* is of the same opinion. Howsoeuer it hath bene an ominous good name in all respects of signification.

HENGEST, *Sax.* Horse man, the name of him which led the first Englishmen into this Isle, somewhat answerable to the Greeke names, *Philippe*, *Spensippus*, *Ctesippus*; his brother in like sort was called *Horsa*.

HARHOLD, *Sax.* *Luther* interpreteth it Gouvernour or generall of an Armie, and so would I if it were *Harwold*. But being written *Harhold* & *Herold*, I rather turne it loue of the Army. For *Hold* see *Rheinhold*. For *Hare* and *Here* that they signifie both an Armie, and a Lord, it is taken for granted: Yet I suspect this *Here*, for a Lord to come from the Latin *Herrus*. See *Ethelwold*.

HERBERT, *Germ.* Famous Lord, bright Lord, or Glorie of the Armie.

HERWIN, *ger.* Victorious Lord, or Victor in the

the Armie.

HARMAN, or *Hermion*, *ger.* Generall of an Armie, the same which *Strato* or *Polemarchus* in Greeke: *Cesar* turned it into *Arminius* [*Tiscudus*.] Hence the German Dukes are called *Hertogen*, as leaders of Armies.

HERCVLES, *gr.* Glorie, or illumination of the aire, as it pleaseth *Macrobius*, who affirmed it to be proper to the Sunne, but hath bene giuen to valiant men for their glorie.

HIEROME, *gr.* Holy name.

HILDEBERT, *germ.* Bright, or famous Lord. See *Maud.*

HILARY, *Lat.* Merrie and pleasant.

HOWEL, A British name, the originall whereof some Britan may finde. *Goropius* turneth it Sound or whole, as wisely as he saith, Englishmen were called *Angli*, because they were good Anglers. I rather would fetch *Hoel* from *Helius*, that is, Sunne-bright, as *Coel* from *Caelus*.

HUGH, *Auentinus* deriueth it from the German word *Hougen*, that is, slasher or cutter. But whereas the name *Hugh*, was first in vse among the French, and *Ostfrid* in the yeare 900 vsed *Hugh* for Comfort, I iudge this name to be borrowed thence, and so it is correspondent to the Greeke names *Epidius*, and *Elpis*.

HVMFREY, *Germ.* for *Humsfred*, House-peace, a louely and happy name, if it could turne home-warres betweene man and wife into peace The Italians haue made *Onuphrus* of it in Latine.

HVBERT, *Sax.* Bright forme, faire shape, or faire hope.

HORATIO, I know not the Etymology, vnlesse you will deriue it fro the Greeke, *ἰσπαρις*, or *ἰσπαριος* as of good eyesight.

F

IACOB, *Heb.* A tripper, or supplanter. Whose name because he had power with God, that he might also preuaile with men, was changed into *Israel* by God. See *Genes.* cap. 32. *Philo de nominibus mutatis.*

JAMES, Wrested from *Iacob*, the same. *Iago* in Spanish, *Iaques* in French, which some Frenchified English, to their disgrace, haue too much affected.

JASPER.

JIBEL, See *Ybell*.

IOACHIM, *Heb.* Preparation of the Lord.

JEREMY, *Heb.* High of the Lord.

IOAB, *Heb.* Fatherhood.

JOHN, *Heb.* Gracious, yet thought so vnfortunate in Kings; for that *Iohn* King of *England* well neare lost his Kingdome; and *Iohn* King of *France* was long captiue in *England*; and *Iohn Balioll* was lifted out of his kingdome of *Scotland*; that *Iohn Steward* when the kingdome of *Scotland* came vnto him, renouncing that name, would be proclaimed King *Robert*. See *Inon*.

IOB, *Heb.* Sighing, or sorrowing.

JORDAN, *Heb.* The riuer of Iudgement.

IOSVAH, *Heb.* As *Iesuiab* Sauour.

IOSCELIN, A diminutive from *Iost* or *Iustus*, as *Iustus* according to *Isebius*, but mollified from *Iostelin*, in the old *Netherland* language from whence it came with *Ioscelin* of *Lovan*, younger sonne of *Godfrey* Duke of *Brabant*, Progenitour of the honourable *Percyes*; if not the first, yet the most noble of that name in this Realme.

Realme. *Nicotius* maketh it a diminutive from
Iost, *Indocus*.

IOSEPH, *heb.* Encreasing (*Philo*) or encrease of the
Lord:

IOSIAS, *heb.* Fire of the Lord.

IOSVAH, *heb.* The Lord Sauour.

INGELBERT, See *Engelbert*.

INGRAM, *Germ.* *Engelramus* in Latine, deduced
from *Engell* which signifieth an Angell, as *An-*
gelo is common in *Italy*, so *Engelbert* seemeth
to signifie bright Angell.

ISAAC, *heb.* Laughter, the same which *Gelasius* a-
mong the Greekes.

ISRAEL, *heb.* Seeing the Lord, or preuailing in the
Lord: See *Iacob*.

IULIUS, *gre.* Soft haired, or mossie bearded, so
doth *Iulius* signifie in Greeke. It was the name
of *Aeneas* sonne, who was first called *Ilus*.

Ilus erat dum res stetit Ilia regno.

The old Englishmen in the North parts turned
Iulius into *Ioly*, and the vnlearned Scribes of that
time may seeme to haue turned *Iulianus* into *Io-*
lanus, for that name doth often occurre in olde
euidences.

LYON, is the same with *Iohn*, and vsed by the
Welsh, and *Sclavonians* for *Iohn*; and in this
Realme about the Conquerors time *Iohn* was
rarely found, but *Iwon* as I haue obserued.

IONATHAN, *heb.* The same with *Theodorus*, and
Theodosius, that is, Gods gift.

K

KENHELME, *Sax.* Defence of his kinned.
Helm, Defence, (*Luther*:) so *Eadhelme*,

K 3

Happy

Helm.

Happy defence, *Bright-helme*, Faire defence,
Sig-helme, Victorious defence.
 KENARD, *Sax.* Kinde disposition, and affection
 to his kiared.

L

L AMBERT, *Sax.* As some thinke, Faire-lambe
Luther turneth it Farre famous.

LANCELOT seemeth a Spanish name, and may
 signifie a Launce, as the militarie men, vie
 the word now for an horseman. Some thinke
 it to be no auncient name, but forged by the
 writer of King *Arthurs* historie for one of his
 doubtie knights.

LAURENCE, *Lat.* Flourishing like a Baie tree: the
 same that *Daphnis* in Greeke.

LAZARVS, *Heb.* Lords-helpe.

LEOFSTAN, *Sax.* Most beloued.

LEOFWIN, *Sax.* Winloue, or to beeloued, as *Agapetus*, and *Erasmus* with the Greekes, and *Amandus* with the Latines.

LEONARD, *germ.* Lion-like disposition, as *Thymoleon* with the Greekes, or *Popularis* in doles, as it pleaseth *Lipsius*, that is, People-pleasing disposition.

LEWIS, Wrenched from *Lodowick*, which *Tilius* interpreteth, Refuge of the people. But see *Lodowick*.

LEWLN, *Brit.* Lion-like, the same with *Leominus*, and *Leontius*.

LIONEL, *Lat.* *Leonellus*, that that is, Little-lyon.

LEODEGAR, or LEGER, *germ.* Gatherer of peoples,

ple, *Lipſius in Poliorceticis*, or, Altogether popular.

LEODPOLD, *germ.* Defender of people, corruptly *Leopold*. In our auncient tongue *Leod* ſignified people of one Citie, as *Leodſcrip*, was to them *Reſpublica*. The Northerne Germans haue yet *Leud* in the ſame ſenſe. So *Luti*, *Lundi*, *Lenti*, and *Lendi*, as the Dialect varieth, ſignifies people. In which ſenſe, the Normans in the life of *Carolus Magnus* were called *Nort-Leud*. The names wherein *Leod* are found, ſeeme translated from thoſe Greekes names wherein you ſhall finde *Demos* and *Laos*, as *Demosthenes*, that is, Strength of the people, *Demochares*, that is, Gracious to the people, *Demophilus*, that is, Louer of the people. *Nicodemus*, that is, Conqueror of people. *Laomedon*, that is, Ruler of people. *Laodamas*, that is, Tamer of people, &c.

LIVIN, *germ.* The ſame with *Amatus*, that is, Beloued [*Kilianus*.]

LYKE, *Heb.* Riting or liſting vp.

LYDOVIC, *Germ.* Now contracted into *Clouis* and *Louis*. Famous warrior, according to that of *Helmoldus Nigellus*.

*Nempe ſonat Hludo præclarus, Wiggh
quoq; Mars eſt.*

Leod.
Aimonius lib
3.c.8.
M. wellerus
rerum Bo-a-
carum, p. 118.

M

MADOC, *Brit.* from *Mad*, that is, Good in the Welch as *Caradoc*, from *Care*, that is, Beloued. The ſame with *Agathias* in Greeke [*Diſt. Wallicum*.]

MAL-

MALACHIAS, *heb.* My messenger.

MANASSES, *heb.* Not forgotten.

MARCELLVS, *Lat.* *Plutarch* out of *Possidonius* deriue it from *Mars*, as martiall and warlike, other from *Marcus*, that is, an Hammer. The latter times turned it to *Martell* and *Mallet*, which diuers tooke for a surname, because they valiantly did hammer and beate downe their aduersaries. See *Malmes*, pag. 54.

MARMADVC, *germ.* *Mermachtig* as some coniecture, which in olde Saxon signifieth More mightie, being sweetened in sound by procelle of time. A name vsuall in the North, but most in former times in the noble families of *Tweng*, *Lumley*, and *Constable*, and thought to be *Valentinianus* translated.

MARKE, In Hebrew signifieth High, but in Latine, according to *Varro*, it was a name at the first giuen to them that were borne in the moneth of March; but according to *Festus Pompeius* it signifieth a Hammer or Mallet, giuen in hope the person should be martiall.

MATHEW, *heb.* Gods-gift.

MARTIN, *Lat.* From *Martius*, as *Antoninus* from *Antonius*. Saint *Martin* the militarie Saint, Bishop of *Toures* first made this name famous among the Christians by his admirable piety.

MERCVRIE, *Lat.* *Quasimedius currens inter Deos & homines*, as the Gramarians Etymologize it, A mediate courser betweene gods and men.

MDREDITH, *Brit.* in Latine *Mereducius*.

MERRIC, *Brit.* in Latine *Merricus*, I know not whether it be corrupted from *Maurice*.

MICHAEL, *heb.* Who is perfect? or Who is like God? The French contract it into *Miel*.

MAXIMILIAN, A new name, first deuised by
Fre-

Frederic the third Emperour, who doubting what name to give to his sonne and heire, composed this name of two worthy Romans names, whom hee most admired, *Q. Fabius Maximus*, and *Scipio Emilianns*, with hope, that his sonne would imitate their vertues. (*Hieronymus Gobrechtus de familia Austriaca.*)

MILES, *Lat.* *Milo*, which some fetch from *Milium*, a kinde of graine called *Millet*, as probably as *Plinie* draweth *Fabius*, *Lentulus*, *Cicero* from *Faba*, *Lens*, *Cicer*; that is, beanes lentill, and chich pease. But whereas the French contract *Michaël* into *Miel*: some suppose our *Miles* come from thence.

MOSES, *hebr.* Drawne vp.

MORGAN, *Brit.* The same with *Pelagius*, that is, Seaman, if we may beleue an olde fragment, and *Mor* signifies the Sea among the Welsh. So *Marius*, *Marinus*, *Marianus*, and *Pontius* among the Latines haue their name from *Mar* and *Pontus* the Sea.

MAVGRE, a name eftsometimes vsed in the worshipfull family of *Vasafors*, *Malgerius*, in old histories. *Quere.*

MORICE, from the Latine *Mauritius*, and that from *Maurus*, A Moore, as *Syriscus* from *Syrus* a Syrian. The name not of any worth in his owne signification, but in respect of Saint *Maurice* a Commander in the Thebane Legion martyred for the Christian profession vnder *Maximianus*.

N

NATHANAEL, *Hebr.* The gift of God, as *Theodosius, &c.*

NEALE, *Fre.* Blackish, or swart, for it is abridged from *Nigel*, and so alwayes written in Latine records *Nigellus*, consonant to *Nigrinus*, and *Airius* of the Latines, *Melanus* and *Melanthus* of the Græcians.

NICHOLAS, *gre.* Conquerour of the people.

NORMAN, drawne from the Norman nation, as Northerne-man, usuall anciently in the family of *Darcy*.

NOEL, *Fre.* The same with the Latine *Natalis*, given first in honor of the feast of Christs birth, to such as were then borne.

O

ODo, See *Othes*.

OLIVER. A name fetched from the peace-bringing *Olive*, as *Daphnis*, and *Laurence*, from the triumphant *Lawrell*.

OSBERN, *Sax.* House-child, as *Filius familiars*, (*Luther*.)

OSBERT, *Sax.* Domesticall brightnes, or light of the family.

OSMVND, *Sax.* House-peace.

OSWOLD, *Germ.* House-ruler or Steward: for *Wold* in old English and high Dutch, is a Ruler: but for this the Normans brought in *Le-despencer* now *Spencer*. The holy life of Saint

Of

Oswald King of *Northumberland*, who was incessantly in prayer, hath given much honour to this name. See *Ethelwold*.

OTHERS, An old name in *England*, drawne from *Osho*, written by some *Odo*, and by others, *Eudo*, in *English-Saxon* *Odan*, and after the originall whereof, when *Suetonius* could not finde, I will not seeke. *Auustinus* maketh it *Hud*, that is, *Keeper*: but *Petrus Blesensis Epist.* 126. maketh it to signifie a Faithfull reconciler; for he writeth, *Odo in Episcopum Parisiensem consecratus nomen suis operibus interpretari non cessat, fidelis sequester inter deum & homines*. *Ottwell* and *Ottey* seeme to be nurfenames drawne from *Oshes*.

Hood.

OWEN, *Lat. Audoenus*, if it bee the same with *S. Owen* of *France*. But the Britans will haue it from old King *Oneus* father in law to *Hercules*; others from *Eugenius*, that is, Noble or well borne. Certaine it is that the Country of *Ireland* called *Tir-Oen*, is in Latine Records, *Terra Eugeni*; and the Irish Priests know no Latine for their *Oen* but *Eugenius*, as *Rothericus* for *Rorke*. And Sir *Owen Ogle* in Latine Records, as I haue bene enformed, was written *Eugenius Ogle*.

ORIGINAL, May seeme to bee deducted from the Greeke *Origenes*, that is, Borne in good time.

P

PASCAL, Deduced from *Pascha*, the Passeever.

PATRIK, *Lat.* From *Patricius*, *Quasi Patrem ciens*, A Peere or State, hee which could cite his father as a man of honour. A name giuen first to *Senators* sonnes, but it grew to reputation when *Constantine* the Greeke made a new state of *Patricus*, who had place before the *Presellus Pretorios*, or Lord great Master of the house, if it may be so translated [*Zosimus*.]

PAVL, *Heb.* Wonderfull or rest: But the learned *Baronius* drawing it from the Latine, maketh it Little or humble.

PAVLIN, From *Paul*, as *Nigrinus* from *Niger*.

PERCIVAL, Is thought at first to haue bene a surname, and after (as many other) a Christian name: fetched from *Percheval*, a place in *Normandie*. One by allusion made in this *Percival*, *Persevalens*.

PAYN, in *Lat.* *Paganus*, exempt from militarie service, a name now out of vse, but hauing an opposite signification to a militarie man, as *Scaliger* obserueth vpon *Ausonius*.

PETER, For which as the French vsed *Pierre*: so our Ancestours vsed *Pierce*, a name of high esteeme among the Christians, since our Sauiour named *Simon*, the sonne of *Iona*, *Cephas*, which is by interpretation a Stone, *Ioan.* 1. 42. But sole-wisely haue some *Peters*, called themselves *Pierius*.

PEREGRINE, *Lat.* Strange, or outlandish.

PHILEBERT, *Germ.* Much bright fame, or verie bright

bright and famous, as *Polyphemus* in Greeke
[*Rhenanus.*]

PHILIPPE, *Gr.* A louer of horses, *Philip Beroald* conceiting this his name, very clerkly proues that *Philip* is an Apostolicall name by Saint *Philip* the Apostle, a royall name by King *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, and an imperiall name by *Philip* the first Christian Emperour.

POSTHVMVS, *Lat.* Borne after his fathers death.

Q

QVINTIN, *Lat.* From *Quintus* the fifth borne, a man dignified by Saint *Quintin* of *France*.

R

RALFE, *Ger.* Contracted from *Radulph* which as *Radulph* signifieth Helpe-councell, not differing much from the Greeke *Eubulus*.

RAYMVND, *Germ.* Quiet peace, as *Hesichius* in Greeke.

RANDAL, *Sax.* Corrupted from *Rayulph*, that is, Faire helpe.

RAPHAEL, *Heb.* The physicke of God,

REINHOLD, *Sax.* Sincere or pure loue: for the Germans call their greatest and goodliest river for purenesse *Rheine*, and the old English vsed *Hold* for loue, *Holdio*, for louely, as *Vnhold*, without loue: *Willeramus* vseth *Hold* for fauour, which is answerable to loue. I haue

Rein, and
Ran
Hold.

Held,

also obserued *Hold* for *Firme*, and once for a
Generall of an armie.

RHESE, A British name, deduced as they thinke
from *Rhesus* the *Thracian* King, who was
(as *Homer* describeth him by his Armour,) of a
Giantlike stature. But I dare not say the
word implieth so much in signification: yet
Rhesi, signifieth a Giant in the German tong.

RICHARD, *Sax.* Powerfull and rich disposition, as
Richer, an ancient Christian name, signified
Powerfull in the Armie, or rich Lord, and
was but *Herrie* reversed, *Auentinus* turneth it
Treasure of the kingdome. See *Aubry*.

Rad, Red,
Rod,

ROBERT, *Germ.* Famous in Councell, for it is
written most anciently *Rodbert*. *Rad*, *Red*, and
Rod, do signifie counsell. See *Conrad* and *Al-
bert*. This name was giuen to *Rollo*, first
Duke of *Normandie*, an originall Ancestour
of the Kings of *England*, who was called first
by the Normans and French *Rou*, whereun-
to, some without ground think that *Bert* was
added: so that it should signifie *Rou*, the re-
nowmed. Others vtruly turne it *Red-beard*,
as though it were all one with *Enobarbus* of
the Latines, or *Barbarossa* of the Italians: *Iohn
Bodin* (or *Pudding*,) that I may giue him his
true English name, maketh it full wisely *Red-
bard*; but I thinke no *Robert* which knoweth
what *Bardus* meaneth, will like of it.

Frodoardi
Remensis
chronic.

ROGER, *Ger.* *Ruger*, Quiet, the same with *Tran-
quillus* in Latine, *Frodoard* writeth it alwaies
Rottgarius, or *Rodgarius*, so it seemeth to sig-
nifie all counsell, or strong counsell.

ROLLAND, *Germ.* Whereas it was anciently writ-
ten *Rodland*, it may seeme to signifie Councell
for the Land. And the first that I finde so na-
med, was land-wardē in *France*, vnder *Carolus
Magnus*

Magnus, against the Piracies of the Normans
The Italians vse *Orland* for *Rowland* by *Meta-*
stasis.

ROMANE, *Lat.* Strong, from the Greeke *Ρωμας*,
answerable to *Valens*.

RVBEN, *Heb.* The sonne of visions, or a quicksee-
ing sonne. (*Philo.*)

REINFRED, *Sax.* Pure peace.

S

SALOMON, *Heb.* Peaceable.

SAMPSON, *Heb.* There the second time.

SAMVEL, *Heb.* Placed of God.

SAVLE, *Heb.* Lent of the Lord; or as some will,
Foxe.

SEBASTIAN, *gre.* Honourable or maiestically, as
Augustus or *Augustinus* among the Romans.

SIGISMUND, *germ.* Victorious peace, or victo-
rie with peace; That *Sig* signifieth *Victorie*,
Alfric, *Dalspodius*, and *Luther* doe all agree, yet
Hadr. Junius turneth it Victorious or preuai-
ling speech. So *Sigward*, now *Seward*, victo-
rious preseruer, *Sighelm*, victorious defence,
Sighere, Conqueror of an armie, or victorious
Lord: and *Sigebert*, now *Sebright*, victorious
fame, or fame by victorie.

SILVESTER, *Lat.* Woodman.

SYLVANVS, *Lat.* Woodman, or rather Wood-
god. See *Walter*.

SIMON, *Heb.* Obedient listening (*Philo.*)

STEPHEN, *gr.* A Crowne.

SWITHIN, *Sax.* From the olde English *Swithe-*
ahn, that is, Verie high, as *Celsus* or *Exupe-*
rius with the Romans. This name hath bene
taken vp in honour of Saint *Swishin*, the holie
Bishop

Sig, and Seg.

Bishop of *Winchester* about the year 860. and called the Weeping saint *Smithin*, for that about his feast *Prasepe* and *Aselli*, rainie constellations do arise cosmically, and commonly cause raine.

T

Theod.

THEOBALD, Commonly *Tibald*, and *Thibald*, Gods power, as *B. Rhenanus* noteth. But certaine it is, that in our Saxon Psalter *Gentes* is alwayes translated by *Theod*, and in the English-Saxon old Annales, the English nation is often called *Engla-theod*. The same *Lipsius* in *Poliorecticis* affirmeth to bee in the ancient German Psalters. So that *Theobald* seemeth in his opinion to signifie powerfull, or bold ouer people. It was the common name in the family of the *Gorges*; and of the Lord *Verdons*, of whom the Earles of *Shrewsburie*, and *Essex* are descended.

THEODORE, *gre.* Gods gift, now corruptly by Welsh-Britans called *Tydder*.

THEODOSIUS, *gre.* The same with *Theodore*.

THEODERIC, *germ.* Contractly *Deric* and *Terry* with the French, Powerable, or Rich in people according to *Lipsius*.

THEOPHILVS, *gr.* A louer of God.

THOMAS, *hebr.* Bottomlesse deepe, or Twinne.

TIMOTHY, *gre.* From *Timotheus*, Honouring God.

TOBIAS, *Heb.* The Lord is good.

TRISTRAM, I know not whether, the first of this

this name was christned by King *Arthurs* fabler. If it bee the same which the French call *Tristan*, it commeth from sorrow: for *P. Æmilus* noteth that the sonne of Saint *Lewes* of France, borne in the heauie sorrowfull time of his fathers imprisonment vnder the Saracens, was named *Tristan* in the same respect.

TVRSTAN, Sax. For *Trustan*, most true and trusty as it seemeth.

U

VALENS, Lat. Puissant.

VALENTINE, Lat. The same.

VCHTRED, germ. High counsell, vsed in the olde family of *Raby*. From whence the *Nevilles*.

VINCENT, Lat. Victorious,

VITAL, Lat. He that may liue a long life, like to *Macrobius*; or Lively, the same that *Zosimus* in Greeke.

VIVIAN, Lat. The same.

VRBANVS, Lat. Curteous, ciuill.

VRIAN, The same with *George*, as I haue heard of some learned Danes. It hath bene a common name in the family of Saint *Pier* of *Cheshire*, now extinguished.

VV

VVALTER, germ. from *Waldher*, for so it is most aunciently written, a Pilgrime according to *Renecius*; other make it a Wood-

N

Lerd

Lord, or a Wood-man, aunswerable to the name of *Silvius, Silvanus, or Silvester*. The old English called a wood, *Wald*, and an hermite liuing in the woods, a *Waldbrooder*. But if I may cast my conceit, I take it to bee *Hermald* inverted, as *Herric* and *Richer*, *Winbald* and *Baldwin*. And so it signifieth Gouverneur or Generall of an Armie, as *Hegeſistratus*, See *Herman*, and *Harold*.

WALVIN, Some haue interpreted out of the German tongue, a Conquerour, as *Nicholaus* and *Nicodemus*, *Victor* in Latine; but wee now vse *Gawen* inſteed of *Walwyn*, *Architrenius* maketh it *Walganus* in Latine. But if *Walwin* was a Britan, and king *Arthurs* nephew, as *W. Malmesbury* noteth, where hee ſpeaketh of his giant-like bones found in *Wales*, I referre the ſignification to the Britans.

WARIN, *Iouianus libr. 1. de e Affiratione* draweth it from *Varro*. But whereas it is written in all Records *Gwarinus*: It may ſeeme mollified from the Dutch *Gerwin*, that is, All-victorious. See *Gertrud*.

WILLIAM, *Ger.* For ſweeter ſound drawne from *Wilhelm*, which is interpreted by *Luther*, Much Defence, or, Defence to many, as *Wilwald*, Ruling many. *Wildred*, Much reuerent feare, or Awfull. *Wilfred*, Much peace. *Willibert*, Much increaſe. So the French that cannot pronounce W haue turned it into *Philli*, as *Phillibert*, for *Willibert*, Much brightnes. Many names wherein we haue *Will*, ſeeme tranſlated from the Greeke names compoſed of *Πολυς*, as *Polydamas*, *Polybius*, *Polyxenus*, &c. *Helm* yet remaineth with vs, and *Villi*, *Willi*, and *Billi* yet with the Germans for *Many*. Other turne *William*, a willing defender, and ſo it anſwereth

Helm, Will,
and Willi,

swereth the Roman *Titus*, if it come from *Tuendo*, as some learned will haue it. The Italians that liked the name, but could not pronounce the W, if we may belecue *Gesner*, turned it into *Galeazo*, retaining the sence in part for *Helme*: But the Italians report, that *Galeazo* the first Viscount of *Milliane* was so called, for that many Cockes crew lustily at his birth. This name hath beene most common in *England* since King *William* the Conquerour, insomuch that vpon a festivall day in the Court of king *Henry* the Second, when Sir *William Saint Iohn*, and Sir *William Fitz-Hamon* especiall Officers had commaunded that none but of the name of *William* should dine in the great Chamber with them, they were accompanied with an hundred and twentie *Williams*, all Knights, as *Robert Montensis* recordeth Anno 1173.

WILLFRED, *Sax*: Much peace.

WIMVND, *Sax*: Sacred peace, or holy peace, as *Wibert*, Holy and Bright; for *W*, in *Willeramus* is translated *Sacer*.

WISCHARD, or **GVISCARD**, *Norm*: Wilie, and crafty shifter: (*W*: *Gemiticensis*) *Falcandus* the Italian interpreteth it *Erro*, that is, Wander. But in a Norman name I rather belecue the Norman Writer.

WOLSTAN, *Sax*: Comely, Decent, as *Decentius*, (*Dafipodius*.)

WULPHER, *Sax*: Helper, the Saxon name of a King of Middle-England, answering to the Greeke name *Alexias*, or rather *Epicurus*. The most famous of which name was a hurtfull man, albeit he had a helpfull name.

Y

YBELL, *Brit.* Contracted from *Eubulus*, Good Counsellor.

YTHELL, *Brit.* Likewise contracted from *Euthalus*, very flourishing.

Z

ZA CHARY, *Hebr.* The memorie of the Lord.



Christian



Christian Names of women.

Let Women, the most kinde sexe, should conceiue unkindenesse, if they were omitted, somewhat of necessity must bee saide of their names.

A BIGAEL, *Heb.* The fathers ioy.

AGATHA, *Gr.* Good, *Guth* in old Saxon.

AGNES, *Gr.* Chaste, the French write it in Latine *Ignatia*; but I know not why.

ALETHEIA, *Gr.* Veritie or Truth.

ALICE, *Germ.* Abridged from *Adeliz*, Noble, See *Ethelbert*, But the French make it defendresse, turning it into *Alexia*.

ANNA, *Heb.* Gracious, or mercifull.

ARBELA, *Heb.* God hath reuenged, as some translations haue it. [*Index Bibliorum.*]

ADELIN, *Germ.* Noble or descending from nobles.

AVDRY, *Sax.* It seemeth to bee the same with *Ethelbred*, for the first squaddresse of *Ely* Church is so called in Latine histories, but by the people in those parts, *S. Audry*. See *Etheldred*.

AMIE *Fr.* Beloued, in Latine *Amata*, the name of the ancient King, *Latinus* wife, It is written in the like sence *Amicia*, in old Records.

ANCHORET, *Gr.* For *Anachoreta*, Solitarie liuer which retyred her self from the world to serue God.

AVICE, Some obserue that it is written now

Anice, so in former times *Hanwisa*, and in elder ages *Helwisa* : whereupon they thinke it de-
torted from *Hildenwig*, that is, Lady-defence, as
Lewis is wrested from *Lodonicus* and *Ludwig*.

AVREOLA, *Lat.* Pretty little golden dame.

ANSTASE, *Gr.* *Anastasia*, and that from *Anastasis*,
as *Anastasius*, giuen in remembrance of Christs
glorious resurrection, and ours in Christ.

B

BARBARA', *Gr.* Strange ; of vnknowne lan-
guage, but the name respected in honour of
S. *Barbara*, martyred for the true profession of
Christian religion, vnder the Tyranne *Maxi-
mian*.

BEATRICE, *Lat.* From *Beatrix*, Blessed.

BLANCH, *Fr.* White or faire.

BRIGID, Contracted into *Bride*, an Irish name
as it seemeth, for that the ancient S. *Brigid*,
was of that Nation : the other of *Suetia* was
lately Canonized about 1400. *Quere*.

BERTHA, *Ger.* Bright and famous. See *Albert*.

BONA, *Lat.* Good.

BENEDICTA, *Lat.* Blessed.

BENIGNA, *Lat.* Milde, and gentle.

C

CASSANDRA, *Gr.* Inflaming men with loue.
CATHARINE, *Gr.* Pure Chafte.

CHRISTIAN, A name from our Christian profession, which the Pagans most tyrannically persecuted, hating as *Tertullian* writeth in his *Apologetico*, a harmelesse name in harmelesse people.

CLARA, *Lat.* Cleare and Bright, the same with *Berta*, and *Claricia* in later times.

CICELY, from the Latine *Cecilia*, Grey-eyed.

D

DENIS, See before among the names of men.
DIANA, From the Greeke *Dios*, that is, *Ioue*, as *Iovina*, or *Iones* daughter, or Gods daughter

DIONYE, From *Diana*.

DIDO, A *Phoenician* name, signifying a manlike woman. [*Servius Honoratus*.]

DOROTHE, *Gr.* The gift of God, or Given of God.

DORCAS, *Gr.* A Roe-bucke, *Lucretius lib. 4.* noteth, that by this name, the Amorous Knights were woont to salute freckled, wartie, & wooden-faced wenches, where he saith,

Cesia Palladion, nanosa, & lignea Dorcas.

DOVZE, From the Latine *Dulcia*, that is, sweete-wench.

Dov-

DOVSABEL, *Fr.* Sweete and faire, somewhat like *Glycerium*.

DOUGLAS, Of the Scottish surname, taken from the riuer *Douglas*, not long since made a Christian name in *England*, as *Iordan* from the riuer of that name in the holy Land, was made a Christian name for men.

E

E THELDRED, Noble aduise. See *Andrey*.
ELA, See *Alice*.

ELEANOR, Deduced from *Helena*, Pitifull.

ELIZB *Heb. Heb.* God faueth.

ELIZABETH, *Heb.* Peace of the Lord, or Quiet rest of the Lord, the which *England* hath found verified in the most honoured name of our late Soueraigne. *Mantuan* playing with it, maketh it *Eliza-bella*.

EADE, *Sax.* Drawne from *Eadith*, in which there is signification of happinesse. In latter time it was written *Auda*, *Ada*, *Ida*, and by some *Idonea* in Latine.

EMME, Some wil haue to bethe same with *Amie*, in Latine *Amara*. *Paulus Merula* saith it signifieth a good nurse, and so is the same with *Eutrophime* among the Greekes. *Roger Hoveden* pag. 246. noteth that *Emma* daughter to *Richard* the first Duke of *Normandie*, was called in Saxon *Elgiva*, that is as it seemeth, *Helpe-giuer*.

EMMET, A diminutiue from *Emme*.

EVA, *H. b.* Giuing life.

F

FAITH.

FORTVNE, The signification well knowne.

FREDISWID, *Sax.* Very free, truly free.FRANCIS, See *Francis* before.FABLICE, *Lat.* Happy.FORTITVDE, *Lat.*FLORECNE, *Lat.* Flourishing.

G

GERTRVD, *gr.* All true, and amiable; if *German* signifieth *All-man*, as most learned consent, and so *Gerard* may signifie *All-hardy*.

[*Althamerus.*]

GRACE; the signification is well knowne.

GRISHILD, Grey Lady, as *Casia*, see *Mand.*GLADVSE, *Brit.* From *Claudia*.

GOODITH, *Sax.* Contracted from Goodwife, as we now use *Goody*: by which name King *Henry* the first was nicked in contempt, as *William* of *Malmesburie* noteth.

H

HELENA, *Gre.* Pittifull: A name much used in the honour of *Helena* mother to

O

Con-

Constantine the Great, and native of this Isle, although one onely Authour maketh her a Bithinian, but *Baronius* and our Historians will haue her a Britaine.

HAVVIS, See *Anice*.

J

JANE, See *Ioane*, For 32. *Eliz. Regina* it was agreed by the Court of the Kings Bench to be all one with *Ioane*.

IYDITH, *Hebr.* Praising, Confessing, our Ancestors turned it into *Iudet*.

IOYCE, in Latine *Iocosa*, Merry, pleasant.

IAQVET, *Fr.* From *Iacoba*, See *James*.

IENET, a diminutiue from *Ioan*, as little and prettie *Ihoan*.

IOANE, See *Iohn*. In latter yeares, some of the better and nicer sort misliking *Ioane*, haue mollified the name of *Ioane* into *Iane*, as it may seeme, for that *Iane* is neuer found in olde Recordes: and as some will, neuer before the time of king *Henrie* the eight. Lately in like sort some learned *Iohns* and *Hanses* beyond the sea, haue new Christned themselves by the name of *Ianius*.

ISABEL, The same with *Elizabeth*; if the Spaniards doe not mistake, which alwayes translate *Elizabeth* into *Isabel*, and the French into *Isabeau*.

IULIAN, From *Iulius*, *Gilian* commonly, yet our Lawyers libr. Assis. 26. pag. 7. make them distinct names, I doubt not but vpon some good ground.

KATHA-

K

KATHARIN, See *Catharin*.
KINBURG, *Sax.* Strength and defence of her
 kindred; as *Kunlf*, helpe of her kindred.

L

LETTICE, *Lat.* Ioyfulnesse, mirth.
LYDIA, *gre.* Borne in that region of *Asia*.
LORA, *Sax.* Discipline, or Learning: but I sup-
 pose rather it is corrupted from *Laura*, that is,
 Bay, and is agreeable to the Greeke name
Daphne.
LUCIA, *Lat.* Lightsome, Bright: A name given
 first to them that were borne when day-
 light first appeared.
LUCRETIA, *Lat.* An honourable name in respect
 of the chaste Ladie *Lucretia*; if it as *Lucre-*
tius, doe not come from *Lucrum*, gaine, as a
 good housewife. I leaue it to Grammarians.
Lucris, a wench in *Plautus* seemed to haue her
 name from thence, when as hee saith it was
Nomen & amen quantum pretii.

M

MABEL. Some will haue it to bee a contraction of the Italians from *Mabella*, that is, My faire daughter, or maide. But whereas it is written in Deedes, *Amabilia* and *Mabilia*, I thinke it cometh from *Amabilis*, that is, Loueable, or Louely.

MAGDALEN, *Heb.* Maiesticall.

MARGARET. *gre.* Commonly *Marget*, Pearle, or pretious.

MARGERIE. Some thinke to bee the same with *Margaret*: others fetch it from *Marioria*, I know not what floure.

MARIE, *Hebr.* Exalted. The name of the blessed Virgine, who was blessed among women, because of the fruite of her wombe.

MAVD, for Matild, *Germ.* *Matildis*, *Matbildis*, and *Matilda* in Latine, Noble or honourable Lady of Maides. *Alfric* turneth *Heroina* by *Hild*. So *Hildebert* was heroically famous, *Hildegard* heroically preseruer: and *Hilda* was the name of a religious Lady in the Primitiue Church of England.

MELICENT, *Fr.* Hony-sweete.

MERAUD: Vsed antiently in *Cornewall*, from the pretious stone called the Emeraud.

MVRIEL from the Greeke *Muron*, Sweete perfume.

N

NEST, Vſed in *Wales* for *Agnes*, See *Agnes*.
NICHOLA, See *Nicholas*.
NICIA, *gre.* Victorious.

O

OLYMPIAS, *gre.* Heauenly.
ORABILIS, *Lat.* Eaſily intreated.

P

PENELOPE, *gre.* The name of the moſt patient, true, conſtant and chaſte wife of *Vlyſſes*, which was giuen to her, for that ſhe carefully loued and fed thoſe birdes with purple necks called *Penelopes*.

PERNEL, from *Petromilla*, Pretty-ſtone, as *Pierre* and *Perkin* ſtrained out of *Petre*. The firſt of this name was the daughter of Saint *Peter*.

PRISCA, *Lat.* Auntient.

PRISCILLA, A diminutiue from *Prisca*.

PRVDENCE, *Lat.* Whom the Greeks call *Sophia*, that is, Wiſedome.

PHILIPPA, See *Philip*.

PHILADELPHIA, *Gre.* A louer of her sisters and brethren.

PHILLIS, *Gre.* Louely, as *Amie* in Latine.

POLYXENA, *gre.* Shee that will entertaine many guests and strangers.

R

Gund.

R ADEGVND, *Sax.* Fauourable counsell, *Hadrianus Iunius* translateth *Gund* Fauour, so *Gunter* Fauorable Lord, *Gunderic*, Rich, or mighty in fauour, &c.

RACHEL, *Hebr.* A sheepe.

REBECCA, *Hebr.* Fatte and full.

ROSAMVND, Rose of the world, or Rose of peace
See in the Epitaphs.

ROSE, Of that faire floure, as *Susan* in Hebrew. . :

S

SABINA, As chaste and religious as a Sabine who had their name from their worshipping of God.

SANCHIA, *Lat.* From *Sancta*, that is, Holy.

SARAH, *Heb.* Ladie, Mistresse, or Dame.

SCHOLASTICA, *Gre.* Leasure from businesse.

SVSAN, *Hebr.* Lillie, or Rose.

SISLEY: See *Ceselin*.

SOPHRONIA, *gre.* Modest, and temperate.

SYBILL, *Gre.* Gods counsell, other draw it from Hebrew, and will haue it to signifie Diuine Doctrine. (*Pencerius.*)

SOPHIA, *Gre.* Wisedome; a name peculiarly applied by the Primitiue Christians to our most blessed Sauour, who is the wisdome of his Father, (*Epistle to the Hebrewes*) by whom all things were made. And therefore some godly men do more than dislike it as irreligious, that it should bee communicated to any other.

T

TABITHA, *Heb.* Roe-bucke.

TAMESIN, OR **THOMASIN**: See *Thomas*.

THEODOSIA, *Gr.* Gods-gift.

TACE. Be silent, a fit name to admonish that sex of silence.

TEMPERANCE, *Lat.* The signification knowne to all.

V

VENVS, *Lat.* Comming to all, as *Cicero* deuied it à *Veniendo*, a fit name for a good wench. But for shame it is turned of some to *Venice*. In Greeke *Venus* was called *Aphrodite*,

dite, not from the foame of the Sea, but as *Euripides* saith, from *Aphrosune*, that is, Maddefolly.

VRSVLA, *Lat.* A little Beare. A name heretofore of great reputation in honour of *Vrsula* the *Britan* Virgin-Saint, martyred vnder Gods scourge *Attila* King of the Hunns.

VV

WALBURG, Gracious, the same with *Eucharistia* in Greeke (*Luther.*) We haue turned it into *Warburg*. Of which name there was an holy woman of our nation, to whose honor a cathedrall Church was consecrated.

WINEFRID, *Sax.* Win, or get peace. If it bee a *Britaine* word, as some thinke it to bee, and written *Guinfrid*, it signifieth Faire and Beautifull countenance. Verily *Winfred* a natieue of this Isle, which preached the Gospel in *Germany*, was called *Boniface*; for his good face, or good deedes, iudge you.

Other vsuall names of women I do not call to remembrance at this time, yet I know many other haue bene in vse in former ages among vs, as *Dervorgild*, *Sith*, *Amphilas*, &c. And also *Nicholca*, *Laurentia*, *Richarda*, *Guilhelma*, *Wilmetta*, drawne from the names of men, in which number we yet retaine *Philippa*, *Philip*, *Francisca*, *Francis*, *Ioanna*, *Iana*, &c.

These

These English-Saxon, German and other names may be thought as faire, and as fit for men and women, as those most vsuall *Prenomina* among the Romans, *Aulus* for that hee was nourished of the gods: *Lucius* for him that was borne in the dawning of the day: *Marcus* for him that was borne in March: *Manius* for him that was born in the morning: *Cneus* for him that had a wart: *Sernius* for him that was borne a slaue, *Quinctius* for him that was fift borne, &c And our womens names more gracious then their *Rutilia*, that is, Red-head: *Casilia*, that is, Grey-eyed, and *Caia* the most common name of all among them (signifying Ioy:) for that *Caia Casilia* the wife of King *Tarquinius Priscus* was the best distaffe-wife and spinster among them.

Neither doe I thinke in this comparifon of Names, that any will proue like the Gentleman, who distasting our names, preferred King *Arthurs* age before ours, for the gallant, braue, and stately names then vsed, as sir *Orson*, sir *Tor*, sir *Quadragan*, sir *Dinadan*, sir *Launcelot*, &c. which came out of that forge, out of the which the Spaniard forged the haughty and lofty name *Traquitanos* for his Giant, which hee so highly admired, when he had studied many dayes and odde houres, before hee could hammer out a name so conformable to such a person as hee in imagination then conceited,

P

Sur-





Surnames.



Surnames giuen for difference of families, and continued as hereditary in families, were vsed in no nation anciently but among the Romans; and that after the league of vniou with the Sabines: for the confirmation whereof, it was couenanted that the Romans shold præfixe Sabine names before their owne, and likewise the Sabines Roman names. At which time *Romulus* tooke the Sabine name of *Quirinus*, because he vsed to carie a speare, which the Sabines called *Quiris*. These afterward were called *Nomina Gentilitia*, and *Cognomina*; as the former were called *Prenomina*. The French and weetermed them *Surnames*, not because they are names of the Sire, or the father, but because they are super-added to Christian names as the Spaniards call them *Renombres*, as *Renames*.

The Hebrewes keeping memorie of their Tribe, vsed in their Genealogies in steed of *Surnames*, the name of their father with *Ben*, that is, Sonne, as *Melchi Ben-Addi*, *Addi Ben-Cosam*, *Cosam Ben-Elmadam*, &c. So the Græcians, *Ἰκαρος υἱὸς Δαίδαλου*, *Icarus* the sonne of *Dedalus*, *Dedalus* the son of *Eupalmus*, *Eupalmus* the sonne of *Metion*.

The like was vsed among our Auncestors the English, as *Ceomred Ceotwalding*, *Ceoldwald Cuthing*, *Cuth Cuthwining*, that is, *Ceomred* sonne of *Ceotwald*, *Ceotwald*, sonne of *Cuth*, *Cuth* sonne of *Cuthwin*, &c. And to this is obserued by *William* of *Malmesburie*, where hee noteth that the sonne of *Eadgar* was called *Eadgaring*, and the son of *Edmund*, *Edmunding*. The

The Britains in the same sense with *Ap* for *Mab*, as *Ap Owen*, *Owen Ap Harry*, *Harry Ap Rhes*, as the Irish with their *Mac*, as *Donald Mac Neale*, *Neale Mac Con*, *Con Mac Dermott*, &c. And the old Normans with *Fitz* for *Filz*, as *John Fitz-Robert*, *Robert Fitz-Richard*, *Richard Fitz-Raph*, &c. The Arabians onely as one learned noteth, vsed their fathers names without their owne forename, as *Aven-Pace*, *Aven-Rois*, *Aven-Zoar*, that is, the sonne of *Pace*, *Rois*, and *Zoar*; As if *Pace* had a son at his circumcision named *Haly*, hee would be called *Aven Pace*, concealing *Haly*, but his sonne, howsoeuer he were named, would be called *Aven-Haly*, &c. So Surnames passing from father to sonne, and continuing to their issue, was not aunciently in vse among any people in the world. Scal de causis
ling. Lat.

Yet to these Names were adioyned oftentimes other names, as *Cognomina*, or *Sobriquetts*, as the French call them, and By-names, or *Nicke-names*, as wee terme them, if that word be indifferent to good and bad, which still did die with the bearer, and neuer descended to posteritie. That we may not exemplifie in other nations (which would afforde great plenty,) but in our owne: King *Eadgar* was called the Peaceable, king *Ethelred* the Vnready, king *Edmund* for his Valour, *Iron-side*; king *Harold* the Hare-foote, *Eadric* the *Streona*, that is, the Getter or Streiner, *Sward* the *Dege-ra*, that is, the Valiant, King *William* the first, Bastard, king *William* the second *Roufe*, that is, the Red, King *Henry* the first *Beauclarke*, that is, Fine Scholler: so in the house of *Aniou*, which obtained the Crowne of England, *Geffrey* the first Earle of *Aniou* was surnamed *Grisogonel*, that is, Grey-cloake, *Fulco* his sonne *Nerra*, his grand-childe *Rechin*, for his extortion. Againe, his grand-childe *Plantagenet*, for that he ware commonly a broome-stalke in his bonnet. His sonne *Hemy* the second, king of England, *Fitz-Empresse*, because his mother was Empresse, his sonne king *Richard* had for surname *Corde-Lion*, for his Lion-like courage, as *John* was called *Sans-terre*, that is, Without land: So that where as these names were neuer taken vp by the sonne, I know

not why any should thinke *Plantagenet* to be the surname of the royall house of *England*, albeit in late yeares many haue so accounted it. Neither is it lesse strange, why so many should thinke *Theodore* or *Tydur*, as they contract it, to be the surname of the Princes of this Realme since King *Henric* the seauenth. For albeit *Owen ap Mereduth Tydur*, which married *Katherine* the daughter of *Charles* the sixth king of *France*, was grandfather to king *Henry* the seuenth yet that *Tydur* or *Theodore* was but the Christian name of *Owens* grandfather. For *Owens* father was *Mereduth ap Tydur*, *Ap Grono*, *Ap Tydur*, who all without Surnames iterated Christian names, after the old manner of the *Britaines*, and other nations heretofore noted, and so lineally deduced his pedegree from *Cudwallader* king of the *Britans*, as was found by Commission directed to *Griffin ap Lewellin*, *Gitten Owen*, *Iohn King*, and other learned men both English and Welch in the seauenth yeare of the said king *Henry* the seuenth.

Likewise in the line Royall of *Scotland*, *Milcolme*, or *Malcolme* was surnamed *Canmore*, that is, Great head, and his brother *Donald*, *Ban*, that is, White: *Alexander* the first, the Prowde, *Malcolme* the fourth, the Virgine, *William* his brother the Lion. As amongst the Princes of *Wales*, *Brochvaal Schitruac*, that is, Gag gothed, *Gurind*, *Barmbruch*, that is, Spade-bearded, *Eldur Coscornaur*, that is, *Heliodor* the Great house-keeper, and so in *Ireland* *Murogh Duff*, that is, *Blacker Rgo*, that is *Red*: *Nemoliab*, that is, full of wounds *Ban*, that is, White: *Gnneloc*, that is, *Fetters*, *Reogh Browne*, *Moyle*, *Bald*.

To seeke therefore the ancient Surnames of the Royal, and most ancient families of *Europe*, is to seeke that which neuer was. And therefore greatly are they deceiued which thinke *Valoy* to haue beene the surname of the late French kings, or *Borbon* of this present king, or *Habsburg*, or *Austriac* of the Spanish king, or *Steward* of the late kings of *Scotland*, and now of *BRITAIN*, or *Oldenburg* of the Danish; For (as all know that haue but sipped of Histories) *Kaloy*

was

was but the Appenage and Earldome of *Charles* yonger sonne to *Philip*, the second, from whom the late kings descended: so *Borbon* was the inheritance of *Robert* a yonger sonne to *S. Lewes*, of whom this king is descended: *Habsburg* and *Austria* were but the olde possessions of the Emperours and Spanish Kings progenitors. *Steward* was but the name of office to *Walter*, who was high Steward of *Scotland*, the progenitor of *Robert* first King of Scots of that family, and of the King our Soueraigne. And *Oldenburg* was but the Earldome of *Christian* the first *Danish* King of this family, elected about 1448. But yet *Plantagenet*, *Steward*, *Valois*, *Borbon*, *Habsburg*, &c. by prescription of time haue preuailed so farre, as they are now accounted surnames. But for surnames of Princes, well said the learned *Marcus Salon de Pace*. *Reges cognomine non utuntur, eorum cognomina non sunt necessaria prout in aliis inferioribus, quorum ipsa cognomina agnationum, ac familiarum memoriam tutantur.*

Taurinz con-
stitutiones.

About the yeare of our Lord 1000. (that wee may not minute out the time) surnames beganne to bee taken vp in *France*, and in *England* about the time of the Conquest, or else a verie little before, vnder King *Edward* the Confessor, who was all Frenchified. And to this time doe the Scottishmen refferre the antiquitie of their surnames; although *Buchanan* supposeth that they were not in vse in *Scotland* many yeares after.

Vita Milco-
lumbi.

But in *England* certaine it is, that as the better sort, euen from the Conquest by little and little tooke surnames, so they were not settled among the common people fully, vntill about the time of King *Edward* the second: but still varied according to the fathers name, as *Richardson*, if his father were *Richard*, *Hodgeson*, if his father were *Roger*, or in some other respect, and from thenceforth beganne to be established, (some say by statute,) in their posteritie.

This will seeme strange to some Englishmen and Scottishmen, which like the Arcadians think their surnames as

ancient as the Moone, or at the least to reach many an age beyond the conquest. But they which thinke it most strange, (I speake vnder correction,) I doubt they will hardly finde any surname which descended to posteritie before that time: Neither haue they seene (I feare) any deed or donation before the Conquest, but subsigned with crosses and single names, without surnames in this manner in England; † *Ego Eadredus confirmavi*. † *Ego Edmundus corroboravi*. † *Ego Sigarius conclusi*. † *Ego Olstannus consolidavi*, &c. Likewise for Scotland, in an old booke of *Duresme* in the Charter, whereby *Edgare* sonne of King *Malcolme* gaue lands neare *Coldingham* to that Church, in the year 1097. the Scottish Noblemen witnesses thereunto, had no other surnames than the Christian names of their fathers. For thus they signed, S. † *Gulfi filii Memiani*. S. † *Culverti filii Donecani*, S. † *Olani filii Ogbe*, &c. As for my selfe, I neuer hitherto found any hereditarie surname before the Conquest, neither any that I know: and yet both I my selfe and diuers whom I know, haue pored and pulled vpon many an old Record and Euidence to satisfie our selues herein: and for my part I will acknowledge my selfe greatly indebted to them that will cleare this doubt.

I. Signum.

But about the time of the Conquest, I obserued the very primary beginning as it were of many surnames, which are thought verie ancient, when as it may be proued that their verie lineall Progenitors bare other names within these sixe hundred yeares. *Mortimer* and *Warren* are accounted names of great antiquitie, yet the father of them (for they were brethren) who first bore those names, was *Walterus de Sancto Martino*. He that first tooke the name of *Clifford* from his habitation, was the sonne of *Richard*, sonne of *Puniz* a noble Norman, who had no other name. The first *Lumley* was son of an ancient Englishman called *Liowulph*. The first *Gifford*, from who they of *Buckingham*, the Lords of *Brimesfield*, and others descended, was the son of a Norman called *Osbert de Bolebec*. The first *Windor*, descended from *Walter* the sone of *Osber Castellan of Windor*. The first

Rob. de Monte de fundat.
Monast Nor-
mania.

I. Duellmen
Gemitiensis.

first who tooke the name of *Shirley*, was the sonne of *Sewall* descended from *Fulcher* without any other name. The first *Nenill*, of them which are now, from *Robert* the sonne of *Maldred*, a braunch of an old English familie who married *Isabel* the daughter & heire of the *Nenils* which came out of *Normandy*. The first *Louel* came from *Gonel de Percevall*. The first *Montacute* was the sonne of *Drogo Iuvenis*, as it is in Record. The first *Stanley* of the now Earles of *Derbey* was likewise sonne to *Adam de Aldeligh*, or *Audley*, as it is in the old Pedegree in the Eagle tower of *Latham*. And to omit others, the first that tooke the name of *de Burgo*, or *Burke* in *Ireland* was the son of an Englishman called *William Fitz Aldelme*; as the first of the *Giraldines* also in that Countrey was the sonne of an Englishman called *Girald of Windsor*. In many more could I exemplifie, which shortly after the conquest tooke these surnames, when either their fathers had none at all, or else most different, whatsoeuer some of their posteritie do ouerweene of the antiquitie of their names, as though in the continuall mutabilitie of the world, conuersion of states, and fatall periods off families, five hundred yeares were not sufficient antiquitie for a family, or name, when as but very few haue reached thereunto.

Recor regni
Hibernie.

Giraldus
Cambrensis.

In the authentickall Record of the Exchequer called *Domesday*, Surnames are first found, brought in then by the Normans, who not long before first tooke them: but most noted with *De*, such a place, as *Godefridus de Mamrevilla*; *A. de Grey*; *Valterus de Vernon*, *Robert de Oily*, now *Doyly*; *Albercius de Vere*; *Radulphus de Pomerey*; *Goscelinus de Diue*, *Robertus de Busle*, *Guilielmus de Moion*, *R. de Braiose*; *Rogerus de Lacy*; *Gislebertus de Venables*, or with *Filius*, as *Ranulphus filius Aiculphi*, *Guilielmus filius Osberni*, *Richardus filius Gisleberti*; or else with the name of their office, as *Eudo Dapifer*; *Guil Camerarius*; *Hernaus Legatus*, *Gislebertus Cocus*, *Radulphus Venator*: but very many with their Christian names onely, as *Olass*, *Nigellus*, *Eustachius*, *Baldricus*, with single names are noted last in euery shire, as men of least account,

account, and as all, or most vnderholders specified in that Booke.

Vide Politia.
num. Miscell.
lib. 3.

But shortly after, as the Romans of better sort had three names according to that of *Inuencal*, *Tanquam habeas tria nomina*, and that of *Ausonius*, *Tria nomina nobiliorum*: So it seemed a disgrace for a Gentleman to haue but one single name, as the meaner sort, and bastards had. For the daughter and heire of *Fitz-Hamon* a great Lord, (as *Robert* of *Glocester* in the Librarie of the industrious Antiquary maister *John Stow* writeth,) when King *Henry* the first would haue married her to his base sonne *Robert*, shee first refusing answered;

*It were to me a great shame,
To haue a Lord withouten his twa name.*

Wherupon the king his father gaue him the name of *Fitz-Roy*, who after was Earle of *Glocester*, and the onely worthy of his age in England.

To reduce surnames to a Methode, is matter for a *Ramist*, who should haply finde it to be a *Typocosme*: I will plainly set downe from whence the most haue bene deduced, as farre as I can conceiue, hoping to incurr no offence herein with any person, when I protest in all sinceritie, that I purpose nothing lesse than to wrong any whoe soeuer. The end of this scribling labour tending onely to maintaine the honor of our names against some Italianated, who admiring strange names, do disdainfully contemn their owne countrey names: which I doubt not but I shall effect with the learned and iudicious, to whom I submit all that I shall write.

The most surnames in number, the most ancient, and of best account, haue bene local, deduced from places in *Normandie* and the coyntries confining, being either the patrimoniall possessions, or natieue places of such as serued the Conqueror, or came in after out of *Normandy*; as *Mortimer*, *Warren*, *Albigny*, *Percy*, *Gournay*, *Deuereux*, *Tankervill*, *Saint-*

Lo, Argenton, Marmion, Saint Maure, Bracy, Maigny, Ne-will, Ferrers, Harecourt, Baskerville, Mortaigne, Tracy, Ben-foe, Valoys, Cayly, Lucy, Montfort, Bonville, Bouil, e Auruch, &c. Neither is there any village in *Normandy*, that gaue not denomination to some family in *England*; in which number are al names, hauing the French *De, Du, Des, De-la* prefixt, & beginning or ending with *Font, Fant, Beau, Saint* *Mont, Bois, e Aux, Eux, Vall, Vaux, Cort, Court, Fort, Champ, Yl*, which is corruptly turned in some into *Feld*, as in *Bas-kerfeld, Somersfeld, Dangerfeld, Trubfeld, Greenefeld, Sackefeld*, for *Baskerville, Somerville, Dangerville, Turberville, Greeneville, Sack-vill*; and in others into *Well*, as *Boswell* for *Boswell*, *Freshwell* for *Freshville*. As that I may note in passage, the *Polonian* Mart. Corma-Nobilitie take their names from places adding *Skie* or *Ki* rus, thereunto.

Out of places in *Britaine* came the families of *Saint Au-bin, Morley, Dinant*, lately called *Dinham, Dole, Balun, Con-quest, Valart, Lascells, Bluet, &c.*

Out of other parts of *Fraunce* from places of the same names came, *Courtney, Corby, Bolleyn, Creuecuer, Saint Leger, Bohun, Saint George, Saint Andrew, Chaworth, Saint Quinain, Gorges, Villiers, Cromar, Paris, Reims, Cresy Fines, Beaumont, Coignac, Lyons, Chalons, Chaloner, Estampes, or Stampes*, and many more.

Out of the *Netherlands* came the names of *Lonayne, Graunt, Ipres, Bruges, Malines, Odungels, Tournay, Doway, Bu-ers, Beke*; and in latter ages *Dabridgecourt, Robsert, Many, Grandson, &c.*

From places in *England* and *Scotland* infinite likewise. For euery towne, village, or hamlet hath afforded names to fa-milies, as *Darbyshire, Lancaster*, (do not looke that I should as the *Nomenclators* in old time marshal euey name accor-ding to his place) *Essex, Murray, Clifford, Stafford, Barkeley, Leigh, Lea, Hastings, Hamlet, Gordon, Lumley, Douglas, Booths, Clinton, Heydon, Cleydon, Hicham, Henningha, Popham, Ratcliffe, Markham, Seaton, Framingham, Pagnane, Cotton, Carie, Hume, Poikings, Goring, Prideaux, Windsor, Hardes, Stanhope, Syden-*

ham, Needeham, Dimoc, Winnington, Allington, Dacre, Thaxton, Whitney, Willoughby, Apſley, Crew, Knisete, Wentworth, Faſſon, Woderington, Manwood, Fetherſton, Penrudoche, Tremaine, Trevoire, Killigrew, Roſcarrec, Carminow, and moſt families in Cornewall, of whom I haue heard this Rythme:

By Tre, Ros, Pol, Lan, Caer, and Pen,

You may know the moſt Corniſh men.

Which ſignifie a towne, a heath, a poole, a Church, a caſtle or citie, and a foreland, or promontory.

In like ſort many names among the, Romans were taken fro places, as *Tarquinius, Gabinus, Volſcius, Vatinius, Norbanus*, from *Tarquini, Gabii, Volſci, Vatia, Norba*, townes in *Italie*, *Sigoni* and other before him haue obſerued; and likewise *Amerinus, Carrinas, Macenas*, as *Varro* noteth. So *Ruricius, Fonteius, Fundanus, Agellius, &c.* Generally, all theſe following are locall names, and all which haue their beginning or termination in them, the ſignifications whereof, for the moſt part, are commonly knowne. To the reſt now vknowne, I wil adioyne ſomwhat briefly out of *Alſicus* and others, referuing a more ample explication to his proper place.

Abent



A BENT, A steep place.
AKER, drawne from
the Latine *Ager*.

AY, vide *Eye*.

B

Bac, *Fr*: A Ferry.

BACH, the same which

Bec a riuier, [*Munster*].

BAINF. A Bathe.

BANCKE.

BARNE.

BARROVV, vide *Burrow*.

BATHE.

BBACHE.

BEAME, A Trunck, or
stock of a tree.

BEAKE or *Bec*, (as *Bach*) v-
fed in the North.

BEGIN, a building. *Al-*
fricus.

BENT, A place where ru-
shes grow.

BEARNE, A wood. *Beda*
lib, 4 cap. 2.

BERTON or *Barton*.

BERRY, A Court. Others
make it a hill from the
Dutch word, *Berg*, some
take it to bee the same
with *Burrew*, and onely
varied in dialect.

BEORH, *Acernus*, as *Stane*
Beorh, *Lapidum acernus*

(*Glossarium vetus*.)

BOLD, from the Dutch
Bol, a Fenne.

BYE, From the Hebrew
Beth, an habitation.
(*Alfricus*.)

BOIS, *Fr*: A wood.

BORROVGH, From the
Latine *Burgus*, a fortifi-
ed place or defence, pro-
nounced in the South
parts *Bury*, in other
Burgh and *Brough*; and
often *Berry* and *Bar-*
row. *Alfricus*.

BORNE, or *Burne*, a riuier.

BOTTLE, An house, in the
North parts. *Alfricus*
turneth it *Edes*, and
Edilis, Bottleward.

BOOTH.

BRIDGE.

BROME-FIELD.

BRVNN, A fountain from
Burne.

BRIEVVR, *Fr*. An Heath.

BROVGH, See *Burrough*.

BVRY, See *Burrow*.

BVRGH, See *Burrough*.

BVRNE, vide *Borne*.

BVSH.

BVTS.

CAER,

- CAER, *Brit.* a fortified place
or Citie.
- CAMPE.
- CAPELL, the same with
Chapell.
- CAR, A low waterie place
where Alders do grow,
or a poole.
- CARNES, the same with
stones.
- CASTELL.
- CASTER, *Chester, Cester,*
Chaster, the same varied
in Dialect, a Citie or
walled place deriued fro
Castrum.
- CAVE.
- CHVRCH.
- CASTER, See *Chester*.
- CHANEL.
- CHAPPELL.
- CHASE.
- CLEY, or *clay*.
- COVE, a small creeke.
- CLIFFE, and *cleve*.
- CLOUGH, A deepe descent
betweene hills.
- COB, A forced harborow
for ships, as the Cob of
Linne in Dorsetshire.
- COPE, The top of a high
hill.
- COMBE, a word in vse both
in *France* and *England*
for a valley between two
high hills. *Nicotius*.
- COTE.
- COVRTE.
- COVERT, *Fr.* A shadowed
place or shade.
- CRAGGE.
- CREEKE.
- CROFT, Translated by *Ab.*
bo Floriacensis in *Pradi-*
um, a Farme. Our Ance-
stors would say prover-
bially of a very poore
man, that *He had ne Tofsi*
ne Croft.
- CROSSE.
- D
- DALE.
- DELLE, A dike.
- DENE, A smal valley con-
trary to *Down*.
- DEEPES.
- DERNE, See *Terne*.
- DITCH, or Dish.
- DIKE.
- DOCK.
- DON, corruptly sometime
for *Ton*, or *Towne*.
- DON, and *Down*, all one, va-
ried in pronuntiation, a
high hill or Mont. [*Al-*
fricus]
- E
- EFTER, A walke.
- ENDE.
- EY, a watery place as the
Germans, vse now *Am,*
Ortelius. *Alfricus* tran-
slateth *Amnis*, into *En*
or *Eye*.

F

FARME.

FIELD.

FELL, *Sax.* Cragges, barren
and stony hills.

FLEET, a small streame.

FOLD

FORD.

FORREST.

FOOTE.

FONT, or *Funt*, a spring.FRITH, a plaine amiddest
woods: but in *Scotland* a
streight betweene two
lands, from the Latine
Frctum.

G

GARNET, a great granary.

GARDEN.

GARTH, A yarde.

GATE.

GILL, A small water.

GLIN, *Welsh*, A dale.

GORST, Bushes.

GRANGE, *Fr.* A barne (*Ni-*
corius.)GRAVE, A ditch or trench
or rather a wood, for in
that sence I haue read
Grana in old deedes.GRAVET, The samewith
Groue.

GREENE:

GROVE.

H

HALE, or *Haule*, from the
Latine *Aula*, in some
names turned into *Al*.HAM, *Mansio* [*Beda*] which
we call now Home, or
house often abridged
into *Am*.

HATCH.

HAWGH, or *Howgh*, A
greene plot in a valley,
as they vse it in the
North.HAY, *Fr.* A hedge.HEAD, and *Heneth*, a Fore-
land, Promontory, or
high place.

HEADGE.

HEATH.

HERST, See *Hurst*.HERNE, *Sax.* A house. *Bē-*
da, who translate: *Whit-*
bern, Candida casa.HITH, A Hauen, [*Alfri-*
cus.]HIDE, so much land as one
plough can plow in a
yeare.HILL, Often in composi-
tion changed into *Hull*
and *El*.HOLME, Plaine grassie
ground vpo water sides
or in the water.HOLT, A wood, *Nemus*,
(*Alfricus*.)HOLD; A tenement or the
same with *Holt*.

Q. 3.

HOPE

HOPE, The side of an hill,
but in the North, a low
ground amidst the tops
of hills.

HOVV, or *Hoo*, An high
place.

HORN, See *Hurn*.

HOVSE.

HVLL, See *Hill*.

HVNT.

HVRNE, or *Horn*, A corner
Alfricus.

HVRST, or *Herst*, A wood.

I

ING, A meadow or low
ground, [*Ignulphus*], and
the Danes still vse it.

ISLE, or *Ile*.

K

KAY, A landing place, a
wharfe, the old Gloſſa-
ry *Kau*, *Cancelli*.

KNAP,

KNOLL, The top of a hill,

KYRK, A Church, from the
Greeke *Kuriace*, that is,
the Lords house.

L

LADE, Passage of waters,
Aqueductus in the old
Gloſſarie is translated
Water-lada.

LAKE.

LAND.

LANE.

LATH, A Barne among
them of Lincolnſhire.

LAVND, A plaine among
trees.

LAVV, A hill, in vse among
the hither Scottiſhmen.

LE, *Brut*: A place.

LEY, and *Leigh*, the ſame,
or a paſture.

L'LYS, *Brut*: A place.

LOD, See *Lade*.

LOCK, A place wher ri-
uers are ſtopped, or a
lake, as the word is vſed
in the North parts.

LOPPE, *Salebra*, An vne-
uen place which can-
not be paſſed without
leaping.

LOVND, the ſame with
Lamnd.

M

MARCH, A limit, or con-
fines.

MARKET.

MEADE.

MEDOVV.

MEES, Medowes.

MERE.

MESNILL, or *Menill*, in
Norman French, A
manſion houſe.

MERSH.

MILL.

MYNE.

MINSTER, contracted fro
Monastery, in the north,
Monſter, in the South
Miſter.

MORE.

MORE.

MOSSE.

MOTE.

MOVTH, Where a riuer
falleth into the sea, or
into another water.

N

NESS, A promontory, for
that it runneth into the
sea as a nose.

NORE, The same with
North.

O

ORCHARD.

OVER, and contractly, Ore.

P.

PACE.

PARKE.

PEN, *Brit.* the top of an hill,
or mountaine.

PITTS.

PLACE.

PLAT, *Fr.* Plaine ground.

PLAYN.

POLE.

POND.

PORT.

POVVND.

PREY, *Fre.* A meddow.

PRINDLE, The same with
Croft.

Q

QUARRY.

R

REYKE.

RIDGE, and RIG.

RING, An enclosure.

ROAD.

ROVV, *Fre.* A streete, *Ran*
in the north.

ROS, *Brit.* A heath.

RY, *Fr.* from *Rive*, a shore,
coast, or bancke.

RILL, A small brooke.

RITHY, *Brit.* from *Rith*, a
forde.

S

SALE, *Fre.* a Hall, an en-
trance (*Iunius*.)

SAND, or SANDS.

SCARR, a craggy, stony hil.

SETT, Habitation or leate,
Ortelius.

SCHELL, a spring: See *Skell*.

SHAVV, Many trees neere
together, or shadow of
trees.

SHALLOVVE.

SHEAL, A cottage, or shel-
ter: the word is vsuall in
the wastes of *Northum-*
berland, and *Cumberland*.

SHORE.

SHOT, or SHVT, A Keepe
(*Munster*.)

SKELL, a Well in the olde
northerne English.

SLADE.

SLOVVE, A miry foule
place.

SMETH, a smoothe plaine
field, a word vsuall
in *Norffolke* and *Suffolke*.

SPIR, PYRAMIS : A shaft
to

to the olde English, or
spire steeple.

SPRING.

STAKE.

STRAND, A banke of a river.

STRET.

STROAD, STROVD: as some
do think, the same with
Strand.

STABLE, as STALE.

STALE and STAPLE, the
same, A storehouse.

STAPLE, A mart towne for
merchandise.

STED, from the Dutch
Stadt, a standing place, a
station.

STEEPLE.

STEY, A banke (*Alfricus*.)

STILE.

STOCKE,

STOKE, the same with *Stow*

STONE, or STANE.

STOW, A place, *Alfricus*.

STRAITH, a vale along a river.

SYDE.

T

TEMPLE.

TERN, or DERN, a standing
poole, a word vsuall in
the North.

THORN.

THORP, from the Dutch:
Dorpe, a village.

THVRN, a tower: *Ortelius*.

THWAIT, a word onely
used in the north, in addition
of Townes: Some
take it for a pasture from
the Dutch *Hweit*.

TOFT, a parcell of ground
where there hath beene
a house: but for *Toft* and
Croft, enquire of Lawyers.

TOR, a high place, or tower.

TREY, *Brittish* from *Tref* a
Towne.

TRENGH.

TREE.

V

VALE, A Valley.

VAVLX, the same in
French.

VPP.

VNDER.

W

WALD, a Wood; the same
with *Wild*.

WALL.

WARE, or WEAR.

WARK, or WERK, a worke
or building.

WARREN.

WAST, A desert or solitary
place.

WASH.

WATH, a foord; a word vsuall
in Yorkshire.

WATER.

WAY.

WICK,

WICK, and WICH, i short,
the curuing or rech of
a River, or the Sea: *Iunius*,
Rhenanus : But our
Alfric, and so *Tillius* ma-
keth it a Castle, or little
Port.

WICH, i Long, a salt
spring.

WELL.

WILD.

WOLD, hills without wood.

WOOD.

WORTH, anciently *Werth*
and *Weorthid* : *Alfricus*
makes it *Pradium*, a pos-
session or Farme: *Abbo*
translateth it a court or
place: *Kullianus* a Fort
and an Isle.

Y

YARD

YATE, or YATES.

At a word, all which in English had *Of* set before them,
which in Cheshire and the North was contracted into *A*,
as *Thomas a Dutton*, *John a Standish*, *Adam a Kirby*, and all
which in Latine old Euidences haue had *De* præfixed, as
all heretofore specified, were borrowed from places. As
those which had *Le* set before them, were not locall, but
giuen in other respects, As *Le Marshall*, *Le Latimer*, *Le De-*
spencer, *Le Scroope*, *Le Lauage*, *Le Vavasour*, *Le Strange*, *Le*
Norice, *Le Escriuain*, *Le Bland*, *Le Molineux*, *Le Bret*. As they
also which were neuer noted with *De* or *Le*, in which
number I haue obserued, *Gifford*, *Basset*, *Arundel*, *Howard*,
Talbot, *Bellot*, *Bigot*, *Bagot*, *Taileboise*, *Talemach*, *Gernon*, *Lovell*,
Lovet, *Fortescu*, *Pancevolt*, *Tirell*, *Blund* or *Blunt*, *Bisset*, *Bacun*
&c. And these distinctions of locall names with *De*, and
other with *Le*, or simply, were religiously obserued in Re-
cords vntill about the time of king *Edward* the fourth.

Neither was there, as I said before, or is there any town,
village, hamlet, or place in *England*, but hath made names
to families, and so many names are locall which doe not
seeme so, because the places are vnkowne to most men,
and all known to no one man: as who would imagin *White-*
gift, *Powlet*, *Bacon*, *Creping*, *Alshop*, *Turwhit*, *Antrobus*, *Heather*,
Hartshorne, and many such like to be locall names? and yet
most certainly they are.

R

Many

Many also are so changed by corruption of speech, and altered so strangely to significative words by the comon sort, who desire to make all to be significative, as they seem nothing lesse than locall names; as *Wormewood*, *Inkepen*, *Tiptow*, *Moone*, *Maners*, *Drinkwater*, *Cuckold*, *Goddolphin*, *Hurlstone*, *Waite*, *Smalbacke*, *Loscotte*, *Deuill*, *Neithermill*, *Bellows*, *Filpot*, *Wodull &c.* for *Ormund*, *Ingepen*, *Tiptoft*, *Mohune*, *Mannors*, *Derwentwater*, *Cokwold*, *Godolchan*, *Hudlestone*, *Thwaits*, *Smalbach*, *Luscot*, *Davill*, or *Deivill*, *Nettervill*, *Bell-house*, *Philliphot*, *Wahul*, &c.

Neither is it to be omitted, that many locall names had *At* prefixed before them in olde Euidences, as *At More*, *At Slow*, *At Ho*, *At Bower*, *At Wood*, *At Downe*, &c. which *At*, as it hath bene remoued from some, so hath it beene conioyned to other, as *Atwood*, *Atslowe*, *Atho*, *Atwell*, *Atmor*, As *S* also is ioyned to most now, as *Mannors*, *Knoles*, *Crofts*, *Tates*, *Gates*, *Thornes*, *Groues*, *Hilles*, *Combes*, *Hulmes*, *Stokes*, &c.

Riuers also haue imposed names to some men, as they haue to Towns situated on them; as the olde Baron *Surreys*, that is, on the riuier *Tey*, running betweene *Yorkshire* and the Bishoppricke of *Duresme*, *Derwent-water*, *Eden*, *Troutbecke*, *Hartgill*, *Esgill*, *Wampull*, *Smale*, *Stoure*, *Temes*, *Trent*, *Tamar*, *Grant*, *Tine*, *Croc*, *Lone*, *Lun*, *Calder*, &c. as some at *Rome* were called *Tiberii*, *Aneni*, *Ausidi*, &c. because they were borne neare the riuers *Tibris*, *Anien*, *Ausidan*, as *Iulius Paris* noteth.

Diuers also had names from trees neare their habitations as *Oke*, *Ashe*, *Box*, *Alder*, *Elder*, *Beach*, *Coigners*, that is, *Quince*, *Zonch*, that is, the trunke of a tree, *Cursy* and *Carsen*, the stocke of a *Vine*, *Pine*, *Plumme*, *Chefnay* or *Cheynay*, that is, *Oke*, *Danney*, that is, *Alder*, *Foulgiers*, that is, *Fearne*, *Vine*, *Ashe*, *Hawthorne*, *Furres*, *Bush*, *Hasle*, *Couldray*, that is, *Haslewood*, *Bucke*, that is, *Beech*, *Willowes*, *Thorne*, *Broome*, *Blocke*, &c. which in former time had *At* prefixed, as at *Beece*, at *Furres*, at *Ashe*, at *Elme*. And here is to be noted, that diuers of this sort haue beene strangely contracted,

Æd, as *At Aſe* into *Taſh*, *At Oke* into *Toke*, *At Abbey* into *Tabbey*, *At the End* into *Thend*, *As in Saints names*, *Saint Olye* into *Toly*, *Saint Ebbe* into *Saint Tabbe*, *Saint Oſyth* into *Saint Towſ*.

Many ſtrangers comming hither, and reſiding here, were named of their Countries, as *Picard*, *Scot*, *Lombard*, *Flemming*, *French*, *Bigod*, that is, ſuperſtitious, or *Norman*. (For ſo the French men called the Normans, becauſe at e- uery other word they would ſweare By God: *Bretton*, *Bri- taine*, *Bret*, *Burgoin*, *German*, *Westphaling*, *Dane*, *Daneis*, *Man*, *Gascoigne*, *Welſh*, *Walſh*, *Walleys*, *Irish*, *Corniſh*, *Cornwallis*, *Ea- ſterling*, *Maine*, *Champneis*, *Potſievin*, *Angevin*, *Loring*, that is, *de Lotharingia*, &c. And theſe had commonly *Le* prefixed in Records and in Writings, as *Le Flemming*, *Le Picard*, *Le Bret*, &c. viz. the *Flemming* the *Picard*.

In reſpect of ſituation to other neare places riſe theſe v- ſuall names, *Norrey*, *North*, *South*, *Eaſt*, *Weſt*, and likewise *Northcote*, *Southcote*, *Eaſtcote*, *Weſtcote*; which alſo had o- riginally *At* ſet before them. Yea the names of *Kitchin*, *Hall*, *Sellar*, *Parler*, *Church*, *Lodge*, &c. may ſeeme to haue bene borrowed from the places of birth, or moſt frequent abode; as among the Greekes, *Anatolius*. i. Eaſt, *Zepherius*. i. Weaſt, &c.

Whereas therefore theſe locall denominations of fami- lies are of no great antiquitie, I cannot yet ſee why men ſhould thinke that their Aunceſtours gaue names to pla- ces, when the places bare thoſe very names, before any men did their Surnames. Yea the verie terminations of the names are ſuch as are onely proper and appliable to places, and not to perſons in their ſignifications, if any wil marke the Locall terminations which I lately ſpecified. Who would ſuppoſe *Hill*, *Wood*, *Field*, *Ford*, *Ditch*, *Pool*, *Pond*, *Towne*, or *Ton*, and ſuch like terminations, to bee conuenient for men to beare their names, vnleſſe they could alſo dreame *Hilles*, *Woods*, *Fieldes*, *Fordes*, *Ponds*, *Pounds*, &c. to haue bene metamorphoſed into men by ſome ſupernaturall transformation.

And I doubt not but they will confesse that Townes stand longer then families continue.

It may also be prooued that many places which now haue Lordes denominated of them, had Lordes and owners of other Surnames, and families not many hundred yeares since. But a sufficient prooofe it is of ancient descent where the inhabitant had his Surname of the place where he inhabiteth, as *Compton* of *Compton*, *Terringham*, of *Terringham*, *Egerton* of *Egerton*, *Portington* of *Portington*, *Skeffington* of *Skeffington*, *Beefton* of *Beefton*. &c.

Pag. 492.

I know neuerthelesse, that albeit most Townes haue borrowed their names from their situation, and other respectes, yet some with apt terminations haue their names from men, as *Edwarston*, *Alfredstone*, *Ybsford*, *Malmesbury*, corruptly for *Maidulphsbury*. But these names were from fore-names or Christian names, and not from Surnames. For *Ingulphus* plainly sheweth, that *Wiburton*, and *Leffington* were so named, because two knights, *Wiburt*, and *Leofric* there sometimes inhabited. But if any should affirm that the Gentlemen named *Leffington*, *Wiburton*, *Lancaster*, or *Leicester*, *Bosseville*, or *Shordich*, gaue the names to the places so named, I would humbly, without preiudice, craue respite for a further day before I beleueed them. And to say as I thinke, verily when they shall better aduise themselues, and marke well the terminations of these, and such like Locall names, they will not presse mee ouer eagerly herein.

Notwithstanding, certaine it is that Surnames of families haue bene adioyned to the names of places for distinction, or to notifie the owner, as *Melton*, *Mowbray*, *Higham Ferrers*, *Minster-Louell*, *Stansted Rivers*, *Drayton-Basset*, *Drayton Beauchamp*, &c. for that they were the possessions of *Mowbray*, *Ferrers*, *Louel*, &c. Neither doe I denie but some among vs in former time, as well as now, dreaming of immortality of their names, haue named their houses after their owne names, as *Camois-Court*, *Hamons*, *Bretts*, *Bailies*, *Theobaldes*, when as now they haue possessors.

fors of other names. And the olde verse is, and alwayes will be verified of them, which a right worshipfull friend of mine not long since writ vpon his new houle:

Nunc mea, mox huius sed postea nescio cuius.

Neither must all, hauing their names from places, suppose that their Auncestors were either Lordes, or possessors of them; but may assure themselues, that they originally came from them, or were borne at them. But the Germans and Polonians doe cleare this error by placing *In* before the Locall names, if they are possessors of the place, or *Of*, if they onely were borne at them, as *Martinus Cromerus* noteth. The like also seemeth to be in vse in the Marches of Scotland, for there you shall haue *Trotter of Folsban*, and *Trotter in Fogo*, *Haitly of Haitly*, and *Haitly in Haitly*.

Whereas since the time of king *Henrie* the third the Princes children tooke names from their natall places, as *Edward of Carnarvon*, *Thomas of Brotherton*, *Ioanne of Acres*, *Edmund of Woodstocke*, *Iohn of Gaunt*, who named his children by *Cath. Swinford*, *Beaufort* of a place in France belonging to the house of Lancaster, it is nothing to our purpose, to make further mention of them, when as they neuer descended to their posteritie.

After these locall names, the most names in number haue beene deriued from Occupations, or Professions, as *Taylor*, *Potter*, *Smith*, *Sadler*, *Arblast*, that is *Balistarius*, *Archer*, *Tauerner*, *Chaus*. i. *Hosier*, *Weauer*, *Pointer*, *Painter*, *Walker*, id est, *Fuller* in olde English, *Baker*, *Baxter*, *Boulegem*, all one in signification, *Collier*, *Carpenter*, *Ioyner*, *Salter*, *Armorer*, *Spicer*, *Grocer*, *Monger*, id est, *Chapman*, *Brewer*, *Brasier*, *Webster*, *Wheeler*, *Wright*, *Cartwright*, *Shipwright*, *Banister*, id est, *Balneator*, *Forbisher*, *Farrar*, *Goff*, id est, *Smith* in Welsh. And most which end in *Er* in our tongue, as among the Latines, Artificers names haue *arius*, as *lincarius*, *vestiarius*, *calcearius*, &c.

or *eo* or *io* for their terminations, as *Linteus*, *Pellio*, *Phrygio*.

Neither was there any trade, craft, art, profession, occupation neuer so meane, but had a name among vs commonly ending in *Er*, and men accordingly denominated, but some are worne out of vse, and therefore the significations are vnknowne, and other haue bene mollified ridiculously by the bearers, lest they should seeme vilified by them. And yet the like names were among the noblest Romans, as *Figulus*, *Pictor*, *Fabritius*, *Scribomius*, *Salinator*, *Rusticus*, *Agricola*, *Carbo*, *Funarius*, &c. And who can deny but they so named may be Gentlemen, if Virtue which is the soule of Gentry shal ennoble them, and *Virtus* (as one faith) *Nulli preclusa est, omnibus patet*. Albeit Doctour Turner in a Booke against Stephen Gardiner saith the contrary, exemplifying of their owne names. At which time wile was the man that told my Lord Bishop that his name was not Gardiner, as the English pronounce it, but Gardiner with the French accent, and therefore a Gentleman.

Hitherto may be referred many that end in *Man*, as Tubman, Carreman, Coachman, Ferriman, Clothman, Chapman, Spelman, *id est*, Learned man, Palfriman, Horsman, &c.

Many haue bene assumed from offices, as, *Chambers*, *Chamberlaine*, *Cooke*, *Spenser*, that is, *Steward*, *Marshall*, *Latimer*, that is, *Interpretour*, *Staller*, that is, *Constable* or *Standard bearer*, *Reene*, *Woodreene*, *Sherife*, *Sergeant*, *Parker*, *Foster*, that is, *Nourisher*, *Forrester*, contractly *Forster*, *Hunter*, *Kempe*, that is, *Souldier* in olde English; (for *Alfricus* translates *Tiro*, *Yong-Kempe*) *Faulconer*, *Fowler*, *Page*, *Butler*, *Clarke*, *Proffor*, *Spigurnell*, that is, a fealer of Writs, which office was hereditarie for a time to the *Bobunes* of *Midherst*. *Bailue*, *Franklin*, *Leach*, *Warder*. i. *Keeper*, & from thence *Woodward*, *Millward*, *Steward*, *Dooreward* that is, *Porter*, *Beareward*, *Heyward*, *Hereward*, that is, *Conseruer* of the armie. *Bond*, that is, *Paterfamilias*, as it is in the booke of olde termes belonging sometimes to Saint *Augustines* in *Canterburie*, and wee retaine it in the compound *Husbond*.

band. In which book also *Horden* is interpreted a Steward.

Likewise from Ecclesiasticall functions, as *Bishop*, *Abbot*, *Priest*, *Monke*, *Deane*, *Deacon*, *Arch-deacon*; which might seeme to bee imposed in such respect, as the surname of *Archevesque*, or Arch-bishop was vpon Hugh de *Lusignan* in France, who (when by the death of his brethren the Signieuries of *Partenay*, *Soubize*, &c. were fallen to him) was dispensed by the Pope to marrie, on condition that his posteritie should beare the surname of *Archevesque*, & a Mitre ouer their Arms for euer; which to this day is continued.

Names also haue beene taken of ciuill honours, dignities, and estate, as *King*, *Duke*, *Prince*, *Lord*, *Baron*, *Knight*, *Valuasor*, or *Vavasor*, *Squire*, *Castellan*, partly for that their ancestours were such, serued such, acted such parts, or were Kings of the Beane, Christmas Lords, &c. And the like names we reade among the Geekes and Romanes, as *Basilus*, *Archias*, *Archelans*, *Regulus*, *Flaminius*, *Casarius*, *Augustulus*: who notwithstanding were neither Kings, Priests, Dukes, or *Casars*.

Others from the qualities of the minde, as *Good*, *Thorough good*, *Goodman*, *Goodchild*, *Wise*, *Hardie*, *Plaine*, *Light*, *Meeke*, *Bold*, *Best Promd*, *Sharpe*, *Still*, *Sweete*, *Speede*, *Quicke*, *Sute*. As those old Saxon names, *Shure*, that is, *Cleere*, *Dyre*, that is, *Welbeloued*, *Blush*, that is, *mery*, *Drury*, that is, *iewel*. Also these French names, *Galliard*, that is, *Frolick*, *Musard*, that is, *Delayer*, *Bland*, that is, *Fairespoken*, *Coigne*, that is, *Valiant*, *Band*, that is, *Pleasant*, *Barrat*, *Rus*, *Rush*, that is *Subtile*, and so is *Prat* in the old booke of *Peterborough*, *Huttin*, that is, *Mutiner*. As among the Grecians, *Agathias*, *Andragathius*, *Sophocles*, *Eubulus*, *Eumemus*, *Thraseas*. Among the Romans, *Prudentius*, *Lepidus*, *Cato*, *Pius*, *Valens*, *Constant*, *Asper*, *Tacitus*, *Dalcinius*, &c.

And accordingly names were borrowed, as *Plutarch* saith, from the nature of the man, from his actions, from some marke forme or deformitie of his bodie. as *Macrinus* that is, *Long*, *Torquatus*, that is, *Chained*, *Sulla*, that is, *White and Red*: And in like sort *Mnemon*, that is, *Minde*, full,

Esneine de
Cypre.

Chaucer.

Plutarch in
Matio & Sylla

full, *Gryps*, that is, Hawkes-nose, *Callimicus*, that is, Faire Victor.

From the habitudes of body, and the perfections or imperfections thereof, many names haue bene imposed, as *Strong*, *Armstrong*, *Long*, *Low*, *Short*, *Broad*, *Bigge*, *Little*, *Faire Goodbody*, *Freebody*, *Bell*, that is, Faire, *Bellot*, that is, *Bellulus*, proper in French: *Helder*, that is, Thinne, *Heile*, that is, Healthfull, *Fairfax*, that is, Faire-lockes in ancient English, *Whitlockes*, &c. As those British names still in vse among vs, *Vachan*, that is, Little, *Moel*, that is, Bald, *Gam*, that is, Crooked, *Fane*, that is, Slender, *Grim*, that is, Strong, *Krich*, that is, Curlepate, *Grig*, or *Krig*, that is, Hoarse. No more to bee disliked than these Greeke and Romane names, *Nero*, that is, Strong, as also *Romulus*, *Longus*, *Longinus*, *Minutius*, *Macrus*, *Megasthenes*, *Calistus*, *Callisthenes*, *Paulus*, *Cinnamonatus*, *Crispus*, *Caluus*, *Terentius*, that is, tender according to *Varro*. *Gracchus*, that is, Thinne, *Bassus*, that is, Fat, *Salustius*, that is, Healthful, and *Cocles* one eye. As *Papirius Mafonius* reporteth that *Philippus Augustus* king of France, was surnamed *Borgne* for his blinking with one eye.

Others in respect of age haue receiued names, as *Tong*, *Olde*, *Baby*, *Child*, *Stripling*, as with the Romans, *Senecio*, *Priscus*, *Iuuenalis*, *Iunius*, *Virginus*, &c.

Some from the time wherein they were borne, as *Winter*, *Summer*, *Christmas*, *Day*, *May*, *Sunday*, *Holiday*, *Munday*, *Pascall*, *Noel*, *Pentecost*: as with the ancient Romans, *Iannarius*, *Martius*, *Manius*, *Lucius*, *Festus*, and *Vergilius* borne at the rising of the *Vergilie*, or seauen starres, as *Pontanus* learnedly writeth against them which write his name *Virgilius*.

Some from that which they commonly carryed, as *Palmer*, that is, Pilgrime, for that they carryed *Palme* when they returned from *Hierusalem*: *Long-sword*, *Broad-speare*, *Fortescu*, that is, Strong-shield, and in some such respect, *Breake-speare*, *Shake-speare*, *Shotbolt*, *Wagstaffe*, *Bagot*, in the old Norman, the same with *Scipio*, that is, a stay or walking staffe

staffe with the Latines, which became a surname, for that *Cornelius* serued as a stay to his Blinde father. Likewise *Billman*, *Hookeman*, *Talvas*, of a shield so called, whereof *William* sonne of *Robert de Belisme* Earle of *Shrewsbury* had his name.

Some from parts of the body, as *Head*, *Redhead*, *Whitehead*, *Legge*, *Foot*, *Pollard*, *Armer*, *Hand*, *Lips*, *Heart*, as *Corculum*, *Capito*, *Pedo*, *Labeo*, *Naso*, among the Romans.

Garments haue also occasioned names, as *Hose*, *Hofarns*, *Hat*, *Cap*, *Frocke*, *Peticote*, *Gaicote*: as with the Romans, *Caligula*, *Caracalla*, *Fimbria*, and *Hugh Capet*, from whom this last house of *France* descended, was so called, for that hee vsed when he was young to snatch off his fellowes caps, if we beleue *Du Tillet*.

Not a few from colours of their complexions, garments or otherwise haue gotten names, as *White*, *Blacke*, *Browne*, *Red*, *Greene*, and those Norman names: *Rous*, that is, *Red*, *Blum* or *Blund*, that is, *Flaxen haire*, and from these *Russell* and *Blundell*, *Gris*, that is, *Gray*, *Pigot*, that is, *Speckled*, *Blanch & Blanc*, that is, *White*, with those British or Welsh names, who whereas they were wont to depaint themselves with sundry colours, haue also borrowed many names from the said colours, as *Gogh*, that is, *Red*, *Gwin*, that is, *White*, *Dee*, that is, *Blacke*, *Lhud* or *Flud*, that is, *Russet*: Names to bee no more disliked than *Albinus*, *Candidus*, *Flavius*, *Fulvius*, *Fuschns*, *Burrhus*, *Coecius*, *Rutilius*, *Rufus*, *Niger*, *Nigrinus*, among the Romans; and *Pyrrhus*, *Chlorus*, *Leucagus*, *Chryses*, *Melanthius*, &c. among the Græcians.

Some from flowers and fruites, as *Lilly*, *Lis*, *Rose*, *Peare*, *Nut*, *Filbert*, *Peach*, *Pescod*, *Vetch*, as faire names, as *Lentulus*, *Piso*, *Fabius*, among the Romans. Others from beasts, as *Lambe*, *Lion*, *Boare*, *Beare*, *Bucke*, *Hind*, *Hound*, *Fox*, *Wolph*, *Hare*, *Hog*, *Roe*, *Broc*, *Badger*, &c. Neither are these and such like to be disliked, when as among the noblest Romans, *Leo*, *Vrsicinus*, *Catulus*, *Lupus*, *Leporius*, *Aper*, *Apronius*, *Caninus*, *Castor*, &c. and *Cyrus*, that is, *Dog*, with the Persians were very vsuall.

S

From

From fishes likewise, as *Playce*, *Salmon*, *Trowt*, *Cub*, *Gurnard*, *Herring*, *Pike*, *Pikerill*, *Breme*, *Burt*, *Whiting*, *Crab*, *Sole*, *Mullet*, *Base*, &c. nothing inferiour to the Roman names, *Murena*, *Phocas*, *Orata*, that is, *Giltbed*, &c. for that happily they loued those fishes more than other.

Many haue bene deriued from birdes, as *Corbet*, that is, *Rauen*, *Arondell*, that is, *Swallow*: the Gentlemen of which name, do beare those birds in their Coat-armours, *Bisset*, *i. Dove*, *Larke*, *Tiffon*, *Chaffinch*, *Nuttingall*, *Jaycocke*, *Peacocke*, *Sparrow*, *Swan*, *Crow*, *Woodcocke*, *Eagle*, *Alcocke*, *Wilcocke*, *Handcocke*, *Hulet* or *Howlet*, *Vren*, *Gosling*, *Parret*, *Vid-goose*, *Finch*, *Kite*, &c. As good names as these, *Coruinus*, *Aquilus*, *Miluius*, *Gallus*, *Picus*, *Falco*, *Linia*. i. *Stockedoue*, &c. Therefore I cannot but meruaile why one should so sadly meruaile such names of beasts and birds to be in vse in *Congo* in *Africa*, when they are and haue bene common in other Nations, as well as they were among the *Troglodites* inhabiting neare *Congo* in former times.

Of Christian names as they haue bene without change many more haue beene made, as *Francis*, *Herbert*, *Guy*, *Giles*, *Leonard*, *Michael*, *Lewis*, *Lambert*, *Owen*, *Howel*, *Ioscelin*, *Humfrey*, *Gilbert*, *Griffith*, *Griffin*, *Constantine*, *Iames*, *Thomas*, *Blaze*, *Anthony*, *Foulke*, *Godfrey*, *Gervais*, *Randall*, *Alexander*, *Charles*, *Daniel*, &c.

Beside these and such like, many surnames are deriued from those Christian names which were in vse about the time of the Conquest, and are found in the Record called *Doomsday booke*, and elsewhere; as *Achard*, *Alan*, *Alphg*, *Aldelme*, *Ancher*, *Anselin*, *Anselm*, *Asger*, *Askaeth*, *Hascuuh*, *Alberic*, *Bagot*, *Baldric*, *Bardolph*, *Belchard*, *Berenger*, *Berner*, *Bisfo*, *Brient*, *Canut*, *Knout*, or *Cnute*, *Carbonell*, *Chettell*, *Coff*, *Corbet*, *Coruen*, *Crouch*, *Degory*, *Dod*, *Done*, *Donet*, as it seemeth from *Donatus*, *Dru*, *Duncan*, *Durand*, *Eadid*, *Edolph*, *Egenulph*, *Elmer*, *Eudo* or *Edo*, *Fabian*, *Fulcher*, *Gamelin*, *Gernigan*, *Girih*, *Goodwin*, *Godwin*, *Goodrich*, *Goodlucke*, *Grime*, *Grimbald*, *Guncelin*, *Guthlake*, *Haco* or *Hake*, *Hamon*, *Hamelin*, *Haring*, *Ing*, *Iunius*, *ding*, *Hasting*, *Herebrand*, and many ending in *Brand*, *Her-*

man, Heraye, Herward, Howard, Heward, Hubald, Hubert, Huldreich, Iollan, Ioll, contractly from *Julian*, Ino, or Iue, Ket-
tell, Leofwin, Lewin, Lenin, Liming, Macy, Maino, Mainerd,
Meiler, Murdac, Nele, Norman, Oddo or Hode, Oger, Olave,
Orfo or Vrfso, Orme, Osborne, Other, Payne, Picotte, Pipard, Pontz,
Puntz, Reyner, Remy, Rolph, Retros, Saer, Searle, Semar, Sewall,
Sancher, Simald, Siward, Stauerd, Star, Calf, Swain, Sperwick,
Talbot, Toly, Tony, Turgod, Turrold, Turstan, Turchill,
Vfred or Ongibred, Vde, Vmian, Vimer, Wade, VValarand, VVi-
stan, VVinc, VValklin, VVarnar, VVinebald, VVigod, VVigan, VVi-
marc, VVimarc, VVoodnot, &c,

And not onely these from the Saxons and Normans,
but also many Britan or Welsh Christian names, as well
in ancient time, as lately hath bene taken vp for surnames,
when they came into England, as *Chun*, *Blethin*, *Kenham* frō
Cynan or *Conanus*, *Guttin*, *Mernin*, *Bely*, *Sisfil*, or *Gesfil*, *Caradoc*
Madoc, *Rind*, *Ithell*, *Merics*, *Meredith*, *Edern*, *Bedow*, from the
English *Bede*, &c. A deuout prayer, beside the Welsh Christi-
an names vsuall and known to all. As in like maner many
names were made from the *Prenomina* among the Ro-
mans, as *Spurilius*, *Statilius*, *Titius*, from *Spurius*, *Statius*, *Ti-
tus*. And as *Quintilian* saith, *Agnomina & cognomina vim no-
minum obtinuerunt, & prenomina nominum*.

By contracting or rather corrupting of Christian names, *Tilius*.
we haue *Terry* from *Theodoric*, *Frerry* from *Frederic*, *Col-
lin* and *Cole* from *Nicholas*, *Tebald* from *Theobald*, *Iessop*,
from *Ioseph*, *Aubry*, from *Alberic*, *Amery*, from *Almeric*,
Garret, from *Gerrard*, *Nele*, from *Nigel*, *Eliu*, from *Elias*,
Bets, from *Beatus*, as *Bennet*, from *Benedict*, &c.

By addition of *S.* to Christian names, many haue been
taken, as *Williams*, *Rogers*, *Peters*, *Peirs*, *Danics*, *Harris*,
Roberts, *Simonds*, *Guyes*, *Stencus*, *Richards*, *Hughes*, *Iones*,
&c.

From Nicknames or Nurfenames, came these (pardon
me if it offend any; for it is but my coniecture,) *Bill* & *Will*
for *William*, *Clem* for *Clement*, *Nat* for *Nathaniel*, *Mab*, for
Abraham, *Kit* for *Christopher*, *Mund* for *Edmund*, *Hall* for

Harry, At and Atty, for Arthur, Cut for Cuthbert, Mill for Miles, Baul and Bald for Baldwin, Ran, for Randol, Crips for Crispin, Turke for Turketill, Sam for Sampson or Samuell, Pipe for Pipard, Gib, Gilpin for Gilbert, Dan for Daniel, Grief for Gregory, Bat for Bartholomew, Law for Lawrence, Tim for Timothy, Rol for Rolland, Ieff for Jeffrey, Dun for Duncan or Dunstan, Duke for Marmaduke, Daye for David, God for Godfrey or Godard; for otherwise I cannot imagine how that most holy name vnfit for a man, and not to be tolerated, should be appropriate to any man: and many such like which you may learne of Nurfes.

By adding of *S* to these Nicknames or Nurfenames, in all probabilitie we haue *Robins, Nicks, Nicols, Thomis, Dicks, Hukes, Wills, Sims, Sams, Iocks, Iucks, Collins, Ienks, Munds, Hodges, Hobs, Dobs, Saunders* from *Alexander, Gibs, and Gibbins* from *Gilbert, Cuss* from *Cuthberd, Bais* from *Bartholomew, Wats* from *Walter, Philips* from *Philip, Haines* from *Amulphus*, as some will, for *Ainulphesbury* in *Cambridgeshire* is contracted to *Ainsbury*, and such like.

Many likewise haue bene made by adioyning *Kins* and *Ins* to those nurfenames, making them in *Kins* as it were diminutives, and those in *Ins*, as *Patronymica*. For so *Alfric* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the most ancient Saxon Grammarian of our Nation, noteth that names taken from Progenitours do end in *Ins*; so *Dickens*, that is, little *Dicke*, *Perkins* frō *Peir* or *Peter*, little *Petre*; so *Tomkins, Wilkins, Hutchins, Huggins, Higgins, Hitchins*; from *Hugh*, *Lambkins* from *Lambert*, *Hopkins, Hobkins*; from *Hob*, *Dobbins, Robbins, Atkins*, from *Arthur*, *Simkins, Hodgekins, Hoskins, Watkins, Ienkins, Iennings*, from *Iohn*, *Gibbins* and *Gilpin* from *Gilbert*, *Hulkin* from *Henry*, *Wilkins* from *William*, *Tipkins*, from *Tibald*, *Daukins*, from *Dany*, *Rawlins* from *Raoul*, that is, *Rafe* and *Hankin* for *Randoll* in *Cheshire*. In this manner did the Romans vary names, as *Constans, Constantius, Constaninus, Iustus, Iustulus, Iustinus, Iustinianus: Aurelius, Aureolus, Aurelianus, Augustus, Augustinus, Augustinianus, Augustulus, &c.*

Beside

Beside these, there are also other diminutive names after the French *Analogie* in *Et* or *Or*, as *Willet*; from *Will*, *Haket*; from *Hake*, *Bartlet*; from *Bartholmew*, *Millet*; from *Miles*, *Huet* from *Hughe*, *Allet* from *Allan*, *Collet* from *Cole*, *Guyet* from *Guy*, *Eliot* from *Elias*, and *Beckver*, that is, Little Sharpe nose.

But many more by addition of *Son*, to the Christian or Nickname of the father, as *Williamson*, *Richardson*, *Dickson*, *Harryson*, *Gibson*; for *Gilbertson*, *Samson*, *Simondson*, *Steuenson*, *Dauon*; for *Dauison*, *Morison*, *Lawson*, for *Lawrenson*, *Robinson*, *Cutbertson*, *Nicholson*, *Tomson*, *Wilson*, *Leweson*, *Iobson*, *Waterston*, *Watson*, *Peerson*, and *Pierston*, *Peterston*, *Hanson* from *Hankin*, *Wilkinson*, *Danison* for *Daniel*, *Bernison*, and *Benson* from *Bernet*, *Denison*, *Patison*; from *Patrick*, *Jenkinson*, *Mattison*; from *Mathew*, *Cofson*; from *Cole*, or *Nicholl*, *Rogerson*, *Herdson*; from *Herdington*, *Hodgskinson*, *Hugheson*, *Hudson*; from *Huldris*, *Hodson* from *Hod* or *Odde*, *Nelson* from *Neale* or *Nigell*, *Davidson*, *Saunderson*, *Iohnson*, *Raulson*; from *Raoul* or *Ralf*. So the ancient Romans vsed *Publior*, *Marcior*, *Lucior*; for *Publi puer*, *Marci puer*, *Lucii puer*, according to *Varro*: As afterwards in the *Capitolin Tables*, they were wont to note both father and grandfather for prooffe of their gentry in abbreviations, as *A. Sempromius*, *Auli filius*, *Lucius Nepos*, that is, *Aulus Sempromius*, sonne of *Aulus*, grandchild or nephew of *Lucius*, *C. Martius*, *L. F. C. N. &c.* Neither is it true which some say, *Omnia nomina in Son sunt Borealis generis*, when as it was vsuall in euery part of the Realme.

Some also haue had names from their mothers, as *Fitz-Parnell*, *Fitz-Isabell*, *Fitz-Mary*, *Fitz-Emme*, *Mandlens*, *Susans*, *Mawds*, *Grace*, *Emsom*, &c. As *Vespasian* the Emperour, from *Vespasia Polla* his mother, and *Popea Sabina* the Empreffe, from her grandmother.

In the same sence it continueth yet in them which descended from the Normans, *Fitz-Flughe*, *Fitz-William*, *Fitz-Herbert*, *Fitz-Geffry*, *Fitz-Simon*, *Fitz-Alan*, *Fitz-Owen*, *Fitz-Randoll*, being names taken from their Pro-

genitours, as among the Irish, *Mac-William, Mac-Gone, Mac-Dermot, Mac-Mahon, Mac-Donell, Mac-Arti*, i. the sonne of *Arthur*.

So among the Welsh-Britans likewise, *Ap-Robert, Ap-Euans, Ap-Tibet, Ap-Harry, Ap-Hughes, Ap-Rice, Ap-Richard, Ap-Howell, Ap-Enion, Ap-Owen, Ap-Henry, Ap-Rhud*, which be contracted into *Probert, Beuans, Bythell, Parry, Pughe, Price, Prichard, Powell, Benion, Boven, Penrhye, Prud, &c.*

So in the borders of England and Scotland, *Gawis Iok*, for *Iohn* the sonne of *Gavin*, *Richies Edward*, for *Edward* the sonne of *Richard*, *Iony Riches Will*, for *William* the sonne of *Iohn*, sonne of *Richard*. The like I haue heard to be in vse among the meaner sort in Cornwall.

Daintie was the deuise of my Host at *Grantham*, which would wisely make a difference of degrees in persons, by the terminations of names in this word *Son*, as betweene *Robertson, Robinson, Robson, Hobson; Richardson, Dickson, and Dickinson; Wilson, Williamson, and Wilkinson; Jackson, Iohnson, Ienkinson*, as though the one were more worshipful than the other by his degrees of comparison,

The names of alliance, haue also continued in some for surnames, as where they of one family being of the same Christian name, were for distinction called *R. Le Frere, Le Fitz, Le Cosin*, that is, Brother, the Sonne, &c. all which passed in time into Surnames.

Many names also giuen in merriment for By-names or Nicke-names haue continued to posteritie: as *Malduis* for ill schollership, or ill taught, *Mallseure* commonly *Mallyuery*, i. *Malius Leporarius*, for ill hunting the hare, *Pater noster* for deuout praying. As he that held Land by tenure to say a certaine number of *Pater noster* for the soules of the Kings of England, was called *Pater noster* and left that name to his posteritie. Certainly it remaineth vpon Record by Inquisition 27. *Edwardi 3.* that *Thom Winchard* held land in capite in Coningeston in the County of Leicester by saying daily fve times *Pater noster* and *Aue Maria*,

ria, for the soules of the Kings progenitours and the soules of all the faithfull departed *pro omni seruicio*. The Frenchman, which craftily, and cleanly conueyed himselfe and his prisoner, *T: Crioll* a great Lord in *Kent*, about the time of King *Edward* the second out of *Fraunce*, and had therefore *Swinfield* giuen him by *Crioll*, as I haue read, for his fine conueyance, was then called *Fineux*, and left that name to his posteritie. So *Baldwin le Pettour*, who had his name, and held his land in *Suffolke*, *Per salum, suffum & pettum, sine bumbulum*, for dauncing, pout-puffing and doing that before the King of *England* in Christ-masse holy daies, which the word *Pet* signifieth in French, Inquire if you vnderstand it not of *Cloncinus* chaplaines, or such as are well read in *Aiax*.

Vpon such like occasions names were giuen among the Romans, as *Tremellius* was called *Scropha* or Sow, because when he had hid his neighbours Sow vnder a padde, and commanded his wife to lie down thereon; he swore when the owner came in to seeke the Sow, that he had no Sow but the great Sow that lay there, poynting to the padde, and the Sow his wife; So one *Cornelius* was surnamed *Asina*, for that when he was to put in assurance for payment of certaine summes in a purchase, hee brought his Asse laden with money, and made ready payment. So *Augustus* named his dwarfe *Sarmentum*, i. Sprigge, and *Tiberius* called one *Tricongius*, for carowing three gallons of wine. So *Seruilus* was called *Ala*, for carrying his dagger vnder his arme-pit, when hee killed *Spurius*. So *Pertinax* the Emperor being stubberly resolute in his youth to be a wood monger as his father was; when hee would haue made him a Scholler, was named *Pertinax*. So the father of *Valerius* the Emperour, who was Camp maister heere in *Britaine*, for his fast holding a rope in his youth, which tenne souldiers could not plucke from him, was called *Funarius*. About which time also *Paul* a Spaniard, a common Informer in *Britaine* was named *Catena*, i. the Chaîne, for that he chained and fettered many good men heere, with linking

Macrobius.

Suetonius.

Capitolinus.

linking together false surmises, to their vtter vndoing in the time of *Constantinus* the yonger, who also that I may remember it in passage, named his attendant scholler by no vnfitting name, *Musonius*. But what names the beastly monster rather than Emperour *Commodus* gaue to his attendants, I dare not mention, lest I should be immodestly offensive to chaste eares, and modest mindes. But hitherto with modesty may be referred this of the family of *Gephyri*, i. *Bridges* in *Greece*, who tooke their name from a Bridge; for when their mother was deliuered of nine children at a birth, and in a foolish feare had priuily sent seuen of them to be drowned at a bridge, the father sodainely comming to the bridge, saued them, and thereupon gaue them that name. Of these, and the like, we may say, *Propiora sunt honori, quàm ignominia*. Infinite are the occasions which in like manner haue made names to persons, I will onely report one or two French examples, that thereby you may imagine of others in other places, and former ages.

In the first broyles of *Fraunce*, certaine companies ranging themselues into troupes, one Captaine tooke new names to himselfe and his company from the furniture of an horse. Among these new named gallants, you might haue heard of *Monsieur Saddle*, (to english them) *Monsieur Bridle*, *Le Croupier*, *Le Garte*, *Horschooe*, *Bitte*, *Trappiers*, *Hoofe*, *Stirrope*, *Curbe*, *Musrole*, *Frontstall*, &c. Most of the which had their passport as my Author noteth, by *Seigneur de la Halter*. Another Captaine there also gaue names to his, according to the places where he found them, as *l'Hedge*, *Hieway*, *Riuer*, *Pond*, *Vine*, *Stable*, *Street*, *Corner*, *Galows*, *Tauerne*, *Tree*, &c. And I haue heard of a consort in *England*, who when they had serued at Sea, tooke names from the equipage of a ship, when they would serue themselves at land, as, *Keele*, *Ballast*, *Planke*, *Fore-decke*, *Decke*, *Loope-hole*, *Pumpe*, *Rudder*, *Gable*, *Anchor*, *Misen saile*, *Capson*, *Maste*, *Belt*. So that is true which *Isidore* saith, *Names are not alwaies given according to Nature, but some after*

our owne will and pleasure, as we name our lands and servants according to our owne liking. And the Dutchmans saying may be verified, which when he heard of Englishmen called God and Diuell, said, that the English borrowed names from all things whatsoeuer, good or bad.

It might be heere questioned, whether these surnames were assumed and taken at the first by the persons themselves, or imposed and giuen vnto them by others. It may aswell seeme that the locall names of persons were partly taken vp by themselves, if they were owners of the place, as giuen by the people, who haue the soueraignty of words and names, as they did in the Nicke-names before Surnames were in vse. For who would haue named himselfe, *Peaceable, Vnready, Without-land, Beaunclearke, Strongbow, Gargtooth, Blanch-mayne, Bossue*, i. Crook backe, but the concurrent voyce of the people? as the women neighbours gaue the name to *Obed* in the booke of *Ruth*; and likewise in Surnames. In these pretty names, as I may terme them, from floures, fishes, birds, habitudes, &c: it may be thought that they came from Nurses in former times heere, as very many, or rather most in *Ireland* and *Wales* doe at this present. These Nicke-names of one syllable turned to surnames, as *Dickes, Nickes, Toms, Hobbes, &c.* may also seeme to proceed from Nurses, to their Nurslings; or from fathers and maisters to their boyes and seruants. For, as according to the old prouerb, *Omnis herus seruo Monosyllabus*, in respect of their short commands: so *Omnis seruus hero Monosyllabus* in respect of the curtolling their names, as *Wil, Sim, Hodge, &c.* Neither is it improbable, but that many names that seeme vnfitting for men, as of brutish beasts, &c. came from the very signs of the houses where they inhabited; for I haue heard of them which said they spake of knowledge, that some in late time dwelling at the signe of the Dolphin, Bull, White-horse, Racket, Peacocke, &c. were commonly called *Thomas* at the Dolphin, *Will* at the Bull, *George* at the White-horse, *Robin* at the Racket, which names as many other of like sort,

T

with

with omitting *At*, became afterward hereditarie to their children.

Hereby some insight may bee had in the originall of Surnames, yet it is a matter of great difficultie, to bring them al to certain heads, when as our language is so greatly altered, so many new names dayly brought in by aliens as French, Scots, Irish, Welch, Dutch, &c. and so many old words worne out of vse. I meane not onely in the old English, but also the late Norman, for who knoweth now what these names were, *Giffard, Bassett, Gernon, Mallet, Howard, Pencerell, Paganell, or Paynell, Taileboise, Talbot, Louet, Panceuolt, Tirrell, &c.* which are nothing lesse than locall, and certainly significatiue, for they are neuer noted, as I said before, in old euidences with *De*, as locall names, but alwayes absolutely, as *W. Giffard, R. Bassett*, as Christian names are, when they are made Surnames; and yet I will not affirme, that all these here mentioned were at any time Christian names, although doubtlesse some were.

For wee know the significations of some of them, as *Mallet*, an Hammer, *Bigot*, a Norman, or superstitious, *Taileboisi*, *Curwood*, *Louet*, Little Woolfe, and *Bassett*, (as some thinke) *Fatte*; *Giffard* is by some interpreted Liberrall; and *Howard*, High Warden, or Guardian (as it seemeth an office out of vse) when as *Heobearg* signified in olde English High defence, and *Heob-feder* Patriarch or High father. Certaine it is, that the first of that right noble family who was knowne by the name of *Howard*, was the sonne of *William de Wigenball*, as the honourable Lord *William Howard* of *Naworth*, third sonne to *Thomas* late Duke of *Norfolke*, an especiall searcher of Antiquities, who equalleth his high parentage with his vertues, hath lately discovered.

To find out the true originall of Surnames, is full of difficultie, so it is not easie to search all the causes of alterations of Surnames, which in former ages haue bene verie common among vs, and haue so intricated, or rather, obscured the truth of our Pedegrees, that it will bee no little hard

Nicotius.

M Lamb per-
tamb, Cantu.
pa. 538.

Change of
names,

hard labour to deduce many of them truly from the Conquest, Somewhat neuerthelesse shall be said thereof, but more shall be left for them which will diue deeper into this matter.

To speake of alteration of names, omitting them of *Abraham*, and *Sara*, *Iacob*, and *Israel*, in holy Scriptures, I haue obserued that the change of names, hath most commonly proceeded from a delire to auoide the opinion of basenesse. So *Codomarus* when he succeeded *Ochus* in the kingdome of *Persia*, called himselfe by the princely name *Darius*. So new names were giuen to them which were deified by the Paganish consecration, as *Romulus* was called *Quirinus*, *Melicertus* was called *Portunus*, and *Palamon*. Likewise in adoptions into better families and by testament, as the sonne of *L. Amilius*, adopted by *Scipio*, tooke the name of *Scipio Africanus*. So *Augustus* who was first named *Thureon*, tooke the name of *Ottavian* by testament: by enfranchising also into new Cities, as hee which first was called *Lucumo*, when hee was infranchised at *Rome*, tooke the name of *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*. So *Demetrius Mega* when he was made free of the Citie, was called *Publius Cornelius*. *Cicero* Epist. 36. lib. 13.

Likewise slaues when they were manumised, tooke often their masters names, when as they had but one name in their ser vile state. As they which haue read *Artemidorus*, doe know, how a slaue, who when he dreamed he had tria virilia, was made free the next morning, and had three names giuen him.

Neither is it to be forgotten, that men were not forbidden to change name or surname, by the rescript of *Dioclesian* *L. Vinc. c. de mutat. nom.* so be that it were *Sine aliqua fraude, iure licito*. As that great Philosopher which was first called *Malchus* in the Syrian tongue, tooke the name of *Porphyrus*, as *Eunapius* reporteth: as before *Suetonius* the Historian tooke to surname *Tranquillus*, when as his father was *Suetonius Lenis*. Those notwithstanding of strange base parentage were forbidden, *L. super statu c. de*

quest. to insert, or inthrust themselves into noble and honest families by changing their names, which will grow to inconuenience in *England*, as it is thought, by reason that Surnames of honourable and worshipfull families are giuen now to meane mens children for Christian names, as it is growen now in *Fraunce*, to the confusion of their Gentry, by taking new names from their purchased lands at their pleasures. Among the Romans neuertheless they that were called *ad Equestrem ordinem*, hauing base names, were new named *nomine ingenuorum veterumque Romanorum*, lest the name should disgrace the dignitie, when according to *Plato*, comely things should haue no vncomely names.

It was vsuall amongst the Christians in the Primitiue church, to change at Baptisme the names of *Catechumens*, which were in yeeres, as that impious *Renegado*, that was before called *Lucius*, was in his Baptisme called *Lucianus*. So the Popes vse to change their names, when they enter into the Papacie, which as *Palatina* saith, was begunne by Pope *Sergius* the second, who first changed his name, for that his former name was *Hogges-month*; but other referre the change of names in Popes to Christ, who changed *Simon* into *Peter*, *Iohn* and *Iames* into *Bonarges*: Onely *Marcellus*, not long since chosen Pope, refused to change his name saying, *Marcellus* I was, and *Marcellus* I will be, I will neither change Name nor Manners. Other religious men also when they entred into some Orders, chaunged their names in times past, following therein, (as they report) the Apostle, that chaunged his name from *Saul* to *Paul*, after he entred into the Ministry, borrowing (as some say) that name from *Sergius Paulus* the Roman lieutenant, but as other will from his low stature, for hee was but three cubites high, as Saint *Chrysostome* speaking of him. *Tributalis ille tamen cælum ascendit.*

Of changing also Christian names in Confirmation we haue said before; but ouerpassing these forraine matters let vs say somewhat as concerning chaunge of names in *England*.

As

Alex. ab Alex.
andro Genial.
dier. l. 2. c. 28.

In Philebo.

Chrysosto-
mus.

As among the French in former time, and also now, the heire tooke the fathers surname, and the yonger sons tooke names of their lands allotted vnto them. Solikewise in times past did they in *England*; and the most common alteration proceeded from place of habitation. As if *Hugh of Suddington* gaue to his second sonne his Mannour of *Frydon*, to his third sonne his Mannour of *Pantley*, to his fourth his Wood of *Albdy*, the sonnes cald themselves *De Frydon*, *De Pantley*, *De Albdy*; and their posterity removed *De*. So *Hugh Montfortes* second sonne called *Richard* being Lord of *Hatton* in *Warwicke* shire tooke the name of *Hatton*. So the yongest sonne of *Simon de Montfort* Earle of *Leicester* staying in *England*, when his father was slaine, and brethren fled, tooke the name of *Welsborne*, as some of that name haue reported. So the name of *Euer*, came from the Manner of *Euer*, neare *Voxbridge*, to yonger sonnes of *L. Iohn Fitz-Robert de Clauering*, From whom the Lord *Euers*, and Sir *Peter Euers* of *Axholme* are descended. So Sir *Iohn Cradocke* knight great grandfather of Sir *Henry Newton* of *Somersetshire* tooke first the name of *Newton*, which was the name of his habitation: as the issue of *Huddard* in *Cheshire* tooke the name of *Dutton* their chiefe mansion.

But for varietie and alteration of names in one familie vpon diuers respects, I will giue you one *Cheshire* example for all, out of ancient roule belonging to Sir *William Brerton* of *Brerton* knight, which I saw twentie yeares since. Not long after the Conquest *William Belward* Lord of the moietie of *Malpasse*, had two sonnes, *Dan-Danid* of *Malpasse*, surnamed *Le Clerke*, and *Richard*; *Dan-Danid* had *William* his eldest sonne surnamed *De Malpasse*. His second sonne was named *Philip Gogh*, one of the issue of whose eldest sonnes tooke the name of *Egerton*; a third sonne took the name of *Danid Golborne*, and one of his sons the name of *Goodman*. *Richard* the other son of the afore said *William Belward* had three sonnes, who tooke also diuers names, viz. *Thomas de Cragrave*, *William de Ouerton*, and *Richard Little*, who had two sonnes, the one named *Ken-clarke*, and the

Lib. Prioratus
de Wroxhall.

Yvo Carno-
tensis in his
Epist. les com-
plaineth of
this.

other *John Richardson*. Herein you may note alteration of names in respect of habitation, in *Egerton*, *Cotgrane*, *Oner-ton*, in respect of colour in *Gogh*, that is, Red, in respect of qualitie in him that was called *Goodman*, in respect of stature in *Richard Little*, in respect of learning in *Ken-clarke*, in respect of the fathers Christian name in *Richardson*, all descending from *William Belward*. And verily the Gentlemen of those so different names in *Cheshire* would not easily bee induced to beleue they were descended from one house, if it were not warranted by so ancient a proofe.

In respect of stature I could recite to you other examples, but I will onely adde this which I haue read, that a yong Gentleman of the house of *Prenx*, being of tall stature, attending on the Lord *Hungerford*, Lord Treasurer of *England*, was among his fellowes called Long *H.* who after preferred to a good marriage by his Lord, was called *H. Long*, that name continued to his posteritie, knights and men of great worship.

Other tooke their mothers surnames, as *A. Audley* yonger brother to *James Lord Audley*, marrying the daughter and heire of *H. de Stanley*, left a sonne *William*, and tooke the name of *Stanley*, from whom *Stanley Earle of Derby*, and other of that name are descended. *Geffrey* the sonne of *Robert Fitz-Maldred*, and *Isabell* his wife, heire of the Norman house of the *Newils*, tooke the name of *Newill*, and left it to his posteritie which was spread into verie manie honourable families of *England*. In like manner the sonne of *Ioscelin* of *Lonan* a yonger sonne to the Duke of *Brabant* when he had married *Agnes* the onely daughter of *William Lord Percy* so named of *Percy* forrest in the county of *Maen*, from whom they came, (and not of piercing the king of *Scots* through the eie, as *Hector Boetius* fableth) his sonne and posteritie vpon a composition with the same Ladie, tooke her name of *Percy*, but retained their old Coate armour, to shew from whom they descended; So *Adam de Montgomery*, (as it is held by tradition, I know not how truly) marrying the daughter and heire of *Carew*

of *Molesford*, her sonne relinquishing his owne, left to his posteritie his mothers name *Carew*, from whom the Barons *Carew*, the *Carews* of *Haccomb*, of *Berry*, of *Anthony*, *Beddington*, &c. haue had their names and originall. Likewise *Ralph Gernon* marrying the daughter of *Canendise*, or *Candise*, left that name to his issue, as *Th. Talbot*, a learned Genealogist hath prooued. So *Robert Meg* the great fauorite of king *Iohn* tooke the name of *Braybrooke*, whereof his mother was one of the heires. So *Sir Iohn de Haulow* marrying the daughter and heire of the Lord *Burnell*, his posteritie tooke the name of *Burnell*. So *Sir Tibauld Russell* took the name of *De Gorges* to him & his issue, for that his mother was sister and one of the heires of *Ralph de Gorges*, as it appeareth in the controuersie betweene *Warbleton* and the saide *Tibauld de Gorges* and *Horsley* for the coate of Armes *Lozengy*, Or, and *Azure*, 21. of *Edward* the third, before *Henry Earle of Lancaster*, and others, at the siege of *Saint Margaret*. Not many yeares since, when *Iames Horsley* had married the daughter of *De Le-uale* of *Northumberland*, his issue tooke the name of *De-le-uale*.

Hereunto may they also be referred who changed their names in remembrance of their Progenitours being more honourable, as the sonnes of *Geffrey Fitz-Petre*, tooke the name of *Magnavilla* or *Mandevile*, when they came to be Earles of *Essex*, because their grandmother *Beatrix* was of the house of *Mandevile*, as appeareth by the Abbey booke of *Walden*. So *Thomas de Molton* took the name of *Lucy*, and many other, which I omit.

Others also haue taken the name of them whose lands they had: As when king *Henrie* the first gaue the lands of the attainted *Robert Moubray Earle* of *Northumberland*, being 120. Knights fees in *Normandy*, and 140. in *England*, to *Nigell* or *Neale de Albenny* his bow-bearer, who in the battell at *Trenchbray*, tooke *Robert Duke* of *Normandy* prisoner: he commanded withall, that his posteritie should take the Surname of *Moubray*, which they accordingly did, and retained the same as long as the issue male conti-

continued, which determined in *John Monbray* Duke of *Norfolke*, in the time of King *Edward* the fourth: whose heires were married into the families of *Howard* and *Barkeley*.

Remembrance of benefits made others to change their names, as *William Mortimer* descended from thole of *Richards* Castle, tooke the name of *La Zouch*, and named his sonne *Alan de la-Zouch*, for fauour receiued from the Lord *Zouch* of *Asby de la-Zouch*, in respect of alliance, as appeareth by *Inquisition*, 11. & 21. *Ed.* 3.

In respect of adoption also, verie many in all ages haue changed their names: I need not particulate it, for al know it. Some of their owne dislike of their names, haue altered them: for as I haue read in the booke of *Fornesse*, *William, Fitz-Gilbert* Baron of *Kendall*, obtained licence of King *Henrie* the second, to change his name, and call himselfe and his posteritie *Lancaster*, from whom the *Lancasters* in *Westmerland*, &c. are descended.

Hereupon some thinke that without the Kings licence new names cannot be taken, or old names giuen away to others. Yet *Tiraquell* the great *Ciuiilian* of *France*, in *Leg. quin. Conub. Tit. 92.* seemeth to incline, that both name and Armes may be transferred by will and testament, and produceth *Augustus*, who by his Testament commanded *Tiberius* and *Livia* to beare his name. How in former times *Herviole*, *Dumvile*, *Clannowe*, gaue and granted away their Armes, which are as silent names, distinction of families; and the same was thought vnlawful afterward, when the Lord *Hoo* would haue done the same, shall be declared in more conuenient place. But the inconuenience of change of names, hath bene discovered to be such in *France*, that it hath bene propounded in the Parliament at *Dian*, that it should not be permitted but in these two respects, either when one should be made heire to any with any especiall words, to assume the name of the testator; or, whē any one should haue donation surmounting a thousand crownes, vpon the same condition. But to retire to our purpose.

Not

Not a few have assumed the names of their fathers Baronies, as in former times the issue of *Richard Fitz-Gilbert*, tooke the name of *Clare*, which was their Barony : and in late time, since the *Suttons* came to the Barony of *Dudley*, all their issue tooke the name of *Dudleyes*: that I may omit others. The dislike of others hath caused also a change of names, for King *Edward* the first, disliking the iteration of *Fitz*, commaunded the Lord *John Fitz-Robert*, an ancient Baron, (whose Ancestours had continued their Surnames Lib. Monast. Subton. by their fathers Christian names,) to leaue that manner, and to be called *John of Clauering*, which was the capitall seate of his Barony. And in this time, many that had followed that course of naming by *Fitz*, tooke them one settled name, and retained it, as *Fitz Walter*, and others.

Also at that time the names of *Thomson*, *Richardson*, *Wilson*, and other of that forme began to be settled, which before had varied according to the name of the father. *Edward* the Fourth likewise (as I haue heard,) louing some whose name was *Picard*, would often tell them that hee loued them well, but not their names, whereupon some of them changed their names : and I haue heard that one of them which tooke the name of *Ruddle*, being the place of his birth in that respect. And in late yeares in the time of King *Henry* the eight, an ancient worshipfull gentleman of *Wales*, beeing called at the pannell of Iurie by the name of *Thomas Ap William*, *Ap Thomas*, *Ap Richard*, *Ap Hoel*, *Ap Euan Vaghan*, &c. was aduised by the Iudge to leaue that old manner. Whereupon he after called himselfe *Moston*, according to the name of his principall house, and left that Surname to his posteritie.

Offices haue brought new names to diuers families, as when *Edward Fitz-Theobald* was made Butler of *Ireland*, the Earles of *Ormond* and others descended from them, tooke the name of *Butler*. So the distinct families of the *Constables* in the County of *Torke*, are saide to haue taken that name, from some of their Auncestors which bare the office of *Constables* of some Castles. In like manner

the *Stewards, Marshals, Spencers*. That I may say nothing of such as for well acting on the stage, haue carried away the names of the personages which they acted, and haue lost their owne names among the people.

Schollers pride hath wrought alterations in some names which haue beene sweetned in sound, by drawing them to the Latine *Analogie*. As that notable Non-resident in our fathers time Doctor *Magnus*, who being a foundling at *Newark* vppon *Trent*, where hee erected a Grammar schoole, was called by the people *T. Among vs*, for that hee was found among them: But he profiting in learning, turned *Among vs*, into *Magnus*, & was famous by that name, not onely here, but also in forraigne places where hee was Ambassadour.

It were needelesse to note here againe, how many haue taken in former times the Christian name of their father, with prefixing of *Fitz* or *Filz*, as *Fitz-Hugh, Fitz-alan, Fitz-william*, or adding of *Son*, as *Richardson, Tomson, Johnson, &c.* and so altered their Surnames if they had any. Whereas diuers ancient Gentlemen of *England* doe beare Coates of Armes, which by old roubles and good proofes are knowne to belong to other names and families, and cannot make prooffe that they matched with those families, it is worth obseruation, considering how religious they were in elder times in keeping their owne Armes: whether they were not of those ancient houses whose Armes they beare, and haue changed their names in respect of their habitation, or partitions and lands gotten by their wiues. As *Pickering* of the North, beareth Ermin a Lion rampant Azure crowned, Or which, as it is in the old Abby booke of *Furnesse*, was the coat of *Roger de Mithorp*. In the same booke the coate of *Dacre, Gules 3. Escalopes Arg.* is the coate of *R. Gerneth* of *Cumberland*, and so the three pillowes Ermin of *Redman* of *Northumberland*, is the coate of *Ran. de Greystocke*. So *Vfford E. of Suffolke*, and *Peiton, Fetiplace*, and *Hide* and many other Gentlemen of the same Armes, may seeme to haue beene of the same stocke.

stocke, and to haue varied their names in diuers respects.

Finally, among the common people which sway all in names, many Surnames haue bene changed in respect of occupations, and not a few haue bene changed in respect of maisters, for in euerie place we see the youth very commonly called by the names of their occupations, as *Iohn Baker*, *Thomas Tayler*, *Will Butcher*, *Dic Barber*; and many by their maisters names, as *Iohn Pickering*, *Thomas Watkins*, *Nicholas French*, whenas they serued maisters of those names, which often were conueyed to their posterity, and their owne Surnames altogether forgotten. Some other causes of alteration of names may be found, as for crimes committed when men haue bene enforced to leaue their countries. But hereby it may be vnderstood that an *Alias* or double name cannot preiudice the honest: and it is knowne that when Iudge *Catiline* tooke exception at one in this respect, saying, that no honest man had a double name, & came in with an *Alias*. The party asked him what exception his Lordship could take to Iesus Christ, *Alias* Iesus of Nazareth.

I doubt not but some men among vs in changing their names, do imitate old Gaffer *Simon* the Cobbler in *Lucian*, who when he grew fat in the purse, would needes be called for Goodman *Simon*, Master *Simonides*, as some women do follow the good Greeke wench *Melissarion*, that is, Pretty honny-Bee; who when of a Commediant shee became a wealthy mans wife, would bee saluted Madam *Pithias*, or *Prudence*. And some likewise can change themselves from shee, to he, and so consequently their name, as *Cenis* the wench, into *Ceneus* the yong maa, as you may see in *Ouid*.

Aristinectus.

Among the alteration of names, it may also be remembered how Kings of Armes, Herolds, and Pursuants are new named with a boile of wine powred vpon their heads by the Prince, or Earle Marshall, when they are inuested, and the Kings crowne, as *Garter*, *Clarencieux*, *Norrey*, *Lancaster*, *Yorke*, *Richmond*, *Somerset*, &c. which is as ancient

Proffard.

as the time of King *Edward* the third. For wee reade that when newes was brought him at *Windsor*, by a Pursuant, of the victorie at the battell of *Auroy*, hee bountifully rewarded him, and immediatly created him Herald, by the name of *Windsor*.

Here might I note that women with vs at their marriage do change their surnames and passe into their husbands names, and iustly, for that then *Non sunt duo, sed caro una*: And yet in *Fraunce* and the Netherlands, the better sort of women will still retain their owne name with their husbands, as if *Marie* daughter of *Villewill* bee married to *A. Vavill*, hee will write her selfe *Mary Vavin Villewill*. But I feare husbands will not like this note, for that some of their dames may bee ambitiously ouer-pert and too-too forward to imitate it.

Beside these former alterations, the tyrant Time which hath swallowed many names, hath also in vse of speech, changed more by contracting, syncopating, curtelling, and mollifying them, as beside them before mentioned. *Adre-cy* is now turned into *Darcy*, *Aldetheliche* into *Awdley*, *Sabrigworth* into *Sapsford*, *Susil* into *Cecill*, *Mountioy* into *Mungey*, *Duuenet*, into *Kneuet*, if you beleeue *Leland*, *Grimvile* into *Greenefeild*, *Hauerington* into *Harrington*, *Bourghier* into *Bowcer*, *Le Daiberell* into *Dairell*, *Raensford* into *Raunsford*, *Mohune* into *Moone*, *Danvers* into *Dauers*, *Gernegan* into *Ierningham*, *Cahors* into *Chawort*, *Dinant* into *Dinham*, *Wooderington* into *Witherington*, *Estlegh* into *Astly*, *Turberuile* into *Troublefeild*, *De Oileio* into *Doiley*, *Pogli* into *Poly*, *De Alanfon* into *Dalison*, *Puresoy* into *Purfrey*, *Cauendish* into *Candish*, *Vemour* into *Femer*, *Harcourt* into *Harcot*, *Sanctipaul* into *Sampol*, *Fortescu* into *Fosky*, *Ferrers* into *Ferris*, *Throckmorton* into *Frogmorton*, *Culmen* into *Curwen*, *Poitevin* into *Petfin*, *Berenger* into *Benger*, *Montacute* into *Montague*, *Gernons* into *Garnish*, *Pulliston* into *Pilston*, *Cholmondley* into *Cholmley*, *Grosvenour* into *Graueney*, *Mesnilmarin* into *Martwaring*, after into *Mannering*, *Fitz-Gerard* into *Garret*, *Okner* into *Oker*, *Vædale* into

into *Vdall*, *Damprecourt* first into *Dabridgecourt*, now into *Dabscot*, *Leucnthrop* into *Lenthrop*, *Wilbarnham* into *Wilbram*, *Askow* from *Ascouth*, and that from the old Christian name *Ascuith*, which in Latine was *Hasculphus* and *Hastulphus*, that is, Speedy helpe, &c.

It may not seeme from this purpose, if I heere set down and compare a few names of ancient good families, as they are written in old Latine Records and histories, with them now in vse: whereof many are as it were so transformed in common pronounciation from the original, as they will scantily seeme to haue beene the same.

ASHE, *De Fraxinis.*

BELLEVV, *De Bella aqua.*

BEAVFOE, *De Bella fago.*

BOYS, *De Bosco.*

BEAVPRE, *De Bello praso.*

BOVRCHIER, *De Burgo choro*, onely once.

BEAUMONT, *De Bello-monte.*

BEAVCHAMP, *De Bello-campo.*

BLOVNT, *Flavus*, sometimes.

BOVVES, *De Arcubus.*

BOVIL, *De Bonis Villa.*

CHAVVORTH, *De Cadurcis.*

CHENEY, *De Casinetto*, and *De Querceto.*

CHAMPAIGNE, *De Campania.*

CANTLOVV, *De Cantelupo.*

CHAVVMOND, *De Caluo Monte.*

CHAMPFLOVR, *De Campo-florido.*

CAPELL, *De Capella.*

CREVECVRE, *De crepito corde.*

CHAMPERNOVN, *De Campo Arnulphi.*

D'EUREVX, *De Ebroidis.*

D'AVTREY, *De Altaripa.*

D'AVNEY, *De Alneto.*

D'AVBENEX, *De Albeneio.*

FRESHMERSH, *De Frisco-Marisco.*

FERRERS, *De Ferrariis.*
 HVSSEY, *De Hosato, & Hosatus.*
 LORTY, *De Vrtiaco.*
 LOVE, *Lupus.*
 LOVET, *Lupellus.*
 LOVELL, *Lupellus.*
 LISLE, *De Insula.*
 MALLOVELL, *Malus Lupellus.*
 MONTIOT, *De Monte Ionis.*
 MANNOVRS, *De Manneriis.*
 MINOVRS, *De Mneriis.*
 MARSH, *De Marisco.*
 MAVLEY, *De Malo-Lacu.*
 MONTCHENSEY, *De Monte Canisso.*
 MORTIMER, *De Mortuo Mari.*
 MVSTERS, *De Monasteriis.*
 MEVVS, *De Mella.*
 MONTHERMER, *De Monte Hermerii.*
 MONTFICHET, *De Monte-fixe.*
 MONTPERSON, *De Monte Pessonis.*
 MOLINES, *De Molindinis.*
 MOIGNE, *Monachus.*
 NEVVMARCH, *De Novo Mercatu.*
 NOVRES, *De Nodoriis.*
 NEVILL, *De Nona Villa.*
 PECHE, *De Peccato.*
 PERPOINT, *De Petra-Pontis.*
 PVDSEY, *De Puteaco.*
 ROCH, *De Rupe.*
 SELLENGER, *of Saint LEGER, De Sancto Leodogario.*
 SIMBERD, *De Sancta Barbara.*
 STRADLING, *Easterling, because they first came out of the East part of Germany.*
 SENLIS, *Syluanctensis, and De Sancto Lizio.*
 S. FOSTER, *De S. Vedasto.*
 SEMARC, *De S. Medardo.*

SEIMOR,

SEIMOR, *De S. Mauro.*
 SAMPIER, *De S. Petro.*
 SAMPOL, *De S. Paulo.*
 SENTLO, *De S. Laudo.*
 SENTLOVV, *De S. Lupo.*
 SYNCLER, *De S. Clara.*
 SEMARTON, *De S. Martino.*
 SINGLIS, *in Ireland. De S. Gelasio.*
 S. TOMER, *De Audomaro.*
 S. OVVEN, *De S. Audeno.*
 SAMOND, *De S. Amando.*
 SVRTEYES, *Super Teyfam.*
 SALTMERSE, *De Salfo Marisco.*
 SPENCER, *or Le Despencer, Dispensator.*
 SCALES, *De Sclarius.*
 STRAVNGE, *Extraneus.*
 VIPOVNT, *De Veteri-ponte.*
 DE LA ZOVCH, *De Stipite sicco.*

For *William de la Zouch* Archbishop of *Torke*, is so called in this verse, for his valour in an encounter against the Scottishmen at *Bearparke*, 1342.

Est pater inuictus sicco de stipite dictus, &c.

For *Zouch* signifieth the stocke of a tree in the French tongue. And this translation of names into Greeke or Latine, is still in vse among the Germans, for hee whose name is *Ertswert* or *Blackland*, will be *Melancthon*; if *Newman*, *Neander*; if *Holseman*, *Osiander*; if *Brooke*, *Torrentius*; if *Fenne*, *Paludanus*, &c. which some amongst vs began lately to imitate.

To drawe to an end, no name whatsoever is to be disliked in respect either of originall, or of signification; for neither the good names doe grace the bad, neither do euil names disgrace the good. If names are to be accounted good or bad, in all countries both good and bad haue bin of the same surnames, which as they participate one with the other in glory, so sometimes in shame. Therefore for ancestors, parentage, and names (as he said) let euery man say,

Vix.

Seneca.

Vix ea nostra voco. Time hath intermingled and confused all, and we are come all to this present, by successiue variable descents from high and low: or as he saith more plainly, the low are descended from the high, and contrariwise, the high from low.

If any doe vaunt of their names, let them looke to it, lest they haue *inania nomina*; you know who saith, *Vestra nomina nunquam sum admiratus, viros qui ea vobis reliquerunt, magnos arbitrabor.* And if they glory in their ancient faire names, and farre fetcht descents, with contempt of others, happily some such like as *Marius* was, may returne vpon them *Marius* words; *Si iure despiciunt nos, faciunt idem maioribus suis, quibus utinobis ex virtute nobilitas cepit. Inuident honori nostro: ergo inuideant labori, innocentie, periculis etiam nostris, quoniam per hæc illum capimus.* Yea some of these occupation and office names, which doe seeme so meane to some, are as auncient in this Realme as most other. For in that most authentick Register *Doomesday* book in the Exchequer, ye shall haue *Cocus, Aurifaber, Pictor, Pistor, Accipitrarius, Camerarius, Venator, Piscator, Modicus, Cook, Goldsmith, Painter, Baker, Falconer, Chamberlaine, Huntsman, Fisher, Leach, Marshall, Porter,* and others, which then held land in *Capite*, and without doubt lest these names to their posteritie, albeit happily they are not mentioned in those tables of *Battaile Abbey*, of such as came in at the Conquest: which whosoever consider well, shall finde alwaies to be forged, and those names to be inserted which the time in euery age fauoured, and were neuer mentioned in that authentick Record.

If you please to compare the Roman names that seeme so stately, because you vnderstand them not, you will disdain them in respect of our meanest names; For what is *Fronto* but Beetle-browed? *Cassius* but Cattes-eies? *Petus* but Pinke-eyed? *Cocles* One-eye, *Naso* Bottle-nose, *Galba* Maggot, as *Suetonius* interpreteth; *Silo* Apes-nose, *Ancus* Crooked arme, *Pansa* Broade-foote, *Strabo* Squint-eye, *Suillus* Swineheard, *Capito* Lobber-noll, *Calvus* Bald-pate,
Crispus

Crispus Curle-pate, *Flaccus* Loll-eares, or Flagge-eared, *Labeo* Blabber-lippe, *Scaurus* Knobd-heele, *Varnus* Bow-legged, *Pedo* Long-shankes, *Marcellus* Hammer, for it commeth from *Marculus*, *Hortensius* Gardner, *Cito* Pet-^{In Orthogra:} ty-long-pate, *Chilo* Flap-lippes, or, as *Velus Longus* faith, ^{phia.} *Improbioribus labris homo.*

Those great names also *Fabius*, *Lentulus*, *Cicero*, *Piso*, *Stolo*, are no more in our tongue then Bean-man, Lentill, Chich-pease, Pescod man, Braunch; for as *Plinie* faith, ^{Lib. 18. c. 3.} these names were first appropriated to them, for skill in sowing those graines, Neyther those from beaſts which *Varro* reciteth in the second *de Rustica*, *Taurus*, *Vulus*, *Ovilus*, *Porcius*, *Caprilus*, were better than Bull, Calfe, Sheep, Hogge, Goate, &c.

In respect of these names all the names of England are such as I thinke few would take the benefit of *Dioclesians* rescript, which I lately mentioned. But in France (where the fowle names *Marmot*, *Merd'oyson*, *Boreau*) and in Spaine (where *Verdugo*, i. Hangman, *Putanero*, and such like are rife) it is no marvell that some procure licence from the King to change their names: and that a Gentlewoman, Doctor *Andreas* the great Ciuilians wife said; *Is faire names* ^{I. Andr. in C. dum secundū de Præb.} were saleable, they would be well bought.

Thus much of Christian names and Surnames, or *Prænomina* and *Nomina*. As for *Cognomina* and *Agnomina*, or By-names were rare in our Nation; onely I remember these three, *Le Benf* in the familie of the *Giffardes*, of *Menill*, and *Le Cosin* among the *Darcies*, and *Bouchard* in one house of the *Latimers*, and some say *Algernoun* in the familie of *Percies*: but that as yet is out of the reach of my reading, vnlesse it be the same that is corruptly in the descent of the Earles of *Bollevyn* belonging to the late Queene Mother of France, set downe *Agernouns*, for *Algernouns*; For so *Eustace* the second is there by-named, who in other old Pedegrees is called *Eustace with the cleare eyes*.

As for additions giuen ouer and beside names, and surnames in Law causes, that I may note them out of a Law

booke, they are either of estate, or degree, or myſterie, or towne, or hamlet, or countie. Addition of estate are theſe; Yeoman, Gentleman, Eſquire. Addition of degree are thoſe which wee call names of dignitie, as Knight, Earle, Marqueſſe, Duke. Additions of myſterie are ſuch, Scribe, Carpenter, Smith. Addition of townes, as of *Padington*, *Iſlington*, *Edelmeſton*. And where a man hath houſhold in two places, he ſhall be ſaid to dwell in both of them, ſo that his addition in one of them doth ſuffice.

By the Statute the firſt yeere of king *Henry* the fiſt and fiſt Chapter, it was ordained, that in ſuites or in actions where proceſſe of Vtlary lieth, ſuch addition ſhould be to the name of the Defendant, to ſhew his eſtate, myſterie, and place where he dwelleth, and that ſuch Writs ſhall abate, if they haue not ſuch additions, if the Defendant do take exception thereat, they ſhall nor abate by the office of the court.

Alſo, Duke, Marqueſſe, Earle, or Knight be none of that addition, but names of dignitie, which ſhould haue bene giuen before the ſtatute. And this was ordained by the ſaid ſtatute, made in the firſt yeare of king *Henry* the ſeuenth chap. 5. to the intent that one man may not be grieued or troubled by the vtlary of an other, but that by reaſon of the certaine addition every man might be certainly knowne, and beare his owne burden.

How the names of them which for capitall crimes againſt *Maeſtie*, were creazed out of the publike Records, Tables, and Registers, or forbidden to be borne by their poſteritie, when their memory was damned, I could ſhew at large; but this and ſuch like, with *Misnomer* in our lawes, and other Quidities, I leaue to the profeſſours of lawes.

Somewhat might be ſaid here of the adiuncts to names or titles, which in moſt ancient times were either none, or moſt ſimple. For *Auguſtus* was impatient to be called *Dominus*; yet *Domitian* liked wel to be called *Dominus Deusque*; and *Dominus* was taken vp by every priuate man; as appeereth by *Seneca*, and the poore Græcian which reſuſed.

sed that title by alluding Οὐκ ἐδέξατο Διόνυσος, & ἔχον δέξασθαι. Neuerthelesse it was neuer vsed by the Emperors, from *Domitian* to *Dioclesianus*, as *Victor* noteth; but afterward it was continued by the Christian Emperors, yea vpon their Coines.

And that which is more strange, they vsed then as appeareth in the Constitutions, for themselves. *Aeternitas nostra*, *Perennitas nostra*, *Numen nostrum*; and to their principall officers; *Vir illustris*, *Vir spectabilis*, *Magnifica celsitudo*, *Sublimis magnitudo tua*, *Illustris magnificentia*, *Sublimitas*, *Miranda sublimitas*, *Eminentia tua*, *Excellentia tua*, *Precelsa magnificentia tua*, &c. As appeareth in the Volumes of the Ciuill Lawe. So as I know not why that Spite-king *Buchanan* should enuie lesser titles to Princes, the very Types of Gods maiestie, yea very Gods in earth, and brand them with the marke of *Serisati nebulones*, which honour Princes therewith.

The Romans vnder the latter Emperours had a very curious and carefull obseruation, in giuing titles to men of reputation, which as I haue read were onely five; *Illustris* Cod Theod.
was the highest appropriated to the *Praefecti Praetorio* of *I- & *Iustinian*.
taly and *Gallia*, the *Praefectus* of the Citie of *Rome*, *Magister Equitum*, *Magister Peditum*, *Questor Palatii*, *Comes Largitionis*, &c. and all that had voice in the Senate. *Spectabilis* was the second title due to the Lieutenants general, and *Comites* of Prouinces, &c. So in *notitia Prouinciarum*, *Vicarius Britanniarum*, *Comes Littoris Saxonici per Britanniam*, *Dux Britannie*, are stiled *Viri spectabiles*. *Clarissimus* was the third title peculiar onely to the *Consulares*, *Correctores*, and *Praefates* of Prouinces. *Perfectissimus* was the fourth. *Egregius* the fift. And as *Clarissimus* was a title to those great officers aboue specified, so no other could haue that, as neither of *Perfectissimus*, and *Egregius*, but graunted by Patents. And in that age, as it is in the Code of *Theodosius*, *Titulo, Vt Dignitatum ordo seruetur. Si quis indebitum sibi locum usurpauerit, nulla se ignoracione defendat, sitque plane sacrilegi reus.**

Amongst vs the Kings had these adiuncts, when they were written and spoken vnto, *Gloriosus, Gloriosissimus, Excellentissimus, Charissimus Dominus, Rex illustris*, lately *Potentissimus, Inuictissimus, Serenissimus*; Our liege Lord, Our Soueraigne, Our Dread Soueraigne. &c.

As for *Grate*, it began about the time of *Henry* the fourth. *Excellent Grace* vnder *Henry* the sixth. *High and mighty Prince* vnder *Edward* the fourth. And *Maiestie* which first beganne to the Roman Emperours about the time of *Gallienus*, came hither in the time of King *Henry* the eighth, as *Sacred Maiestie* lately in our memory. Whereas among Christians it was appliable onely in former ages to God, as among the old Romans to the Goddesse *Maiestie* the daughter of *Honour* and *Reuerence*.

Among other men in former ages *Dan* corrupted from *Dominus*, was the greatest attribute both to Spirituall and Temporall, and afterward *Worshipfull*, and *Right Worshipfull*, hath been thought conuenient among vs for the great Dukes and Earles; but wee nowe beginne so to ouerlade men with additions, as Spaniards did lately, vntill they were restrained by the Pragmaticall 1586. At which time *Paſquil* at *Rome* being demanded why *Philip* of *Spaine* had so taken away all titles from all sortes of men, aunſwered merrily, albeit not religiously: That it may be verified of him which is said, *Tu solus Dominus, tu solus altissimus*, in respect of his voluminous long Title which will tire the Reader.

Thus farre had I proceeded in names, when it was his time to stay, for I am aduertised that there is one, which by *Arte Trochilick*, will drawe all English surnames of the best families out of the pitte of Poetrie, as *Bourchier* from *Busiris* the tyrant of *Egypt*; *Percy* from flying *Perſeus*; *Darcy* from *Dirceus Apollo*; *Lee* from *Letus* turned into a Swanne in *Ouid*; *Iakson* from *Iakson*: well hee may satisfie them herein, whom I cannot. As for my selfe, I acknowledge that I cannot satisfie neither them, nor my selfe in all particularities: and well therefore I do like him that said,

He

Trebellius
Pollio.

Ouid. Fast.

He doth not teach well which teacheth all, leauing nothing to subtilties to sift out. And sure I am, scrupulous Diligence lieth open to Enuie. But for such as will not be content with that which is said, I wish Sir Iohn de Bilbao would coniure vp William Ockam the father of the Nominales (as Appion did Homer,) for their better satisfaction herein. Meane while I desire no man will take offence at any thing here spoken, whenas I haue bene so farre from giuing offence, that I dare protest it in that solemne ancient forme, *Superos, & Sydera t. stor.* Hating it in others, and condemning it in my selfe, euen vnto the bottomlesse pit of hell.

X 3

Allm.





Allusions.



Will now present vnto you a few extracts out of names, (I feare you will call them foolish fopperies,) but call them what you please, I hope a little folly may be pardonable in this our so wise an age.

Out of names the busie wit of man continually working, hath wrought vpon liking or dislike Allusions, very common in all ages, and among all men, *Rebus*, rise in late ages both with learned and vnlearned, and *Anagrammes*, though long since inuented; yet rare in this our refined times. In all which, I will briefly shew our Nation hath bene no lesse pregnant, then those Southerne which presume of wits in respect of situation. Afterward somewhat shall be said of *Armes*, which as silent names, distinguish families.

An Allusion is as it were a dalliance or playing with words, like in sound, vnlike in sence, by changing, adding or subtracting a letter or two; so that words nicking and resembling one the other, are appliable to different significations. As the Almightye (if we may herein vse sacred authority,) in ratification of his promise to the seede of *Isaac*, changed *Abram*, i. High father, into *Abraham*, that is, father of many; and *Sarai*, that is, my Dame, into *Sara*, that is, Lady or Dame. The Greekes (to omit infinite others,) nicked *Antiochus Epiphanes*, that is, the famous, with *Epimanes*, that is, the furious. The Romans likewise played with

with bibbing *Tiberius Nero*, calling him *Biberius Nero*. So *Tully* called the extorting *Verres*, in the actions against him, *Verrens*, as Sweep-all. So in *Quintilian* the fowrefellow *Placidus*, was called *Acidus*, and of late one called *Scaliger*, *Aliger*.

Excellent is that which our countriman Reuerend *Beda* reporteth in his Ecclesiastical History of *England*, of the cause that moued *Gregory* the Great to send *Augustine* into *England*. On a time (as I shewed before) when he saw beautifull boyes to be sold in the Market at *Rome*, and demanded by what name their Nation was called; and they told him English-men; and iustly be they so called (quoth he,) for they haue Angelike faces, and seeme meete to be made Coheirs with the Angels in heauens: After, when it wastold him that their King was called *Sila*, then saide he, ought *Alleluia* to be sung in that Country to the praise of their Creator: when it was also signified vnto him, they were borne in a part of the Kingdome of *Northumberland*, called then *Deira*, now *Holderness*, *De ira Dei*, (then said he,) *sunt liberandi*.

Laurens Archbishop, which succeeded that *Augustine*, was by Allusion called *Lauriger*, *Mellitus*, *Mellissus*, *Brith-wald*, *Bright-world*, *Nothelhelme*, *Noble-helme*, *Celnothius*, *Celo natus*, all Archbishops of *Canterbury*. And such like were framed out of the names of many English Con-fessours, which I omit.

Arletta, the good wench which so kindly entertained *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, when he begate of her *William* the Conquerour, (as I had rather you should reade in others, then heare of me,) was for her honesty, closely with an aspiration called *Harlot*. But the good and learned Recorder would say, that this name beganne from her, and in honour of her, was appropriated by the Normans in *England*, to all of her kinde profession, and so continueth.

When *Herbert* first Bishop of *Normich*, and founder of the Cathedrall Church there, had simoniacally procured that Bishopricke to himselfe, and the Abbacy of *Winebester*

to his father, they were alluded vpon by the name of *Simon* in the worst sence, in this verse.

Filius est Praesul, pater Abbas, Simon uterq[ue].

Minor. hist.
M Paris.

Strong and sodaine was that Allusion of *Gilbert Folioth* Bishop of *Hereford*, who when hee had incurred the hatred of many, for opposing himself against *Thomas Becket* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, one cried with a lowd voyce at his chamber window at mid-night, *Folioth, Folioth, thy God, is the goddesse Azaroth*. Hee suddenly and stoutly replied, *Thou liest foule fiend, my God is the God of Sabaoth*.

Venus.

Hitherto may be referred that which *Giraldus Cambrensis* reporteth. An Archdeacon named *Peccatum* or *Peche*, a rurall Deane called *De-vill*, and a Iew traueiling together in the Marches of *Wales*, when they came to *Ilstreate*, the Archdeacon said to his Deane, that their Iurisdiction began there, and reached to *Malpasse*: The Iew considering the names of the Deane, Archdeacon, and limits, said by Allusion: *Maruel may it be if I escape well out of this Iurisdiction, where Sinne is Archdeacon, the Diuell the Deane, and the bounds Ilstreate and Malpasse*.

Sinac.

Alexander Nequam, a man of great learning, borne at *Saint Albanes*, and desirous to enter into religion there, after hee had signified his desire, write to the Abbot *Lanconically*.

Si vis, veniam, si autem, tu autem.

Who answered as briefly, alluding to his name.

Si bonus sis, venias, si Nequam, nequaquam.

Whereupon he changed his name to *Neckam*.
Philip Rependum, Abbot of *Leicester*, alluded thus vpon the name of *Neckam*.

Et niger. & nequam, cum sis cognomine Neckam.

Nigrior

Nigrior esse potes, nequior esse nequis.

But he repaid him with this re-allusion vpon the name of Philip.

Phimota fectoris, lippus malus omnibus horis, &c.

A London Poet dallied thus with the name of *Eustachius*, when he was preferred from Treasurer of England, to be Bishop of London, 1222. which was thought a great preferment in that age.

Eustachi nupèr benè stabas, nunc benè stabis.

Ille status valuit, præualeat iste tamen.

Robert Passelue, an especiall fauorite of *Henry the third*, afterward by a court-tempest so shaken as he was glad to be Parson of *Derham* in *Norfolke*; was alluded vnto while he was in the Sun-shine, by *Pass-le-eau*, as surpassing the pure water, the most excellent element of al. if you belecue *Pindar*. And one then made of *Marescallus*, *Martis Seneschallus*.

This Allusion was composed to the honour of a religious man called *Robertus*, resolving it into *Ros, Ver, Thus*.

Tu benè Robertus quasi Ros, Ver, Thusq; vocaris,

Ros sata, ver flores, Thus holocausta facit.

Sic tu Ros, Ver, Thus, geris hæc tria, Ros sata verbi,

Ver floris morum, Thus holocausta precum.

Vpon the same another framed this.

Robertus titulo dotatur triplice, Roris

Temperie, Veris dulcedine, Thuris odore.

Vpon the same name and invention I haue also found this.

Es benè Ros, Ver, Thus, Ros es quod ne ètare stillas,

Ver qui d flore vires, Thus, quia mente sapias.

Ros (inquam) Ver, Thus: Ros qui dulcedine stillat,

Ver quod flore nitet, Thus quod odore sapit,

Nam quod tu sis Ros, Ver, Thus, perhibet tua Roris,

Temperies, Veris gratia, Thuris odor.

Y

Vpon

Vpon the same name *Robertus*, another made *Robur*,
Thus, with this Distich:

*Tu bene Robertus quasi Robur, Thus: bene Robur,
Nam virtute viges; Thus, quia mente sapis.*

When *Pandulphus* the Popes Nuncio came into England,
a scholler smoothed him with this foolish allusion.

*Te totum dulcor perfundis, & inde vocaris,
Pandulphus, quid Pan nisi totum? Dul nisi dulcor?
Phus nisi fusus? id est totius dulcedine fusus.*

One in a dedication alluded vnto *Roger* an Ecclesiasti-
call person in this verse:

Qui Cleri Rogere Rosam geris, annue vati.

A poore Poet begging of one, whose name was *Iohn*,
which is in Hebrew, *The grace of God*, begged of him by
praising his name in this manner.

*Nomen habes non immerito, Divina, Iohannes,
Gratia, voce sua conueniente rei.*

*Ergo vel gratus summo, vel gratia summi
Es pro parte mea casua uterq; facis.*

*Si summo gratus, ergo pietatis alumnus,
Ergo pauperibus ferre teneris opem.*

Another played vpon the name of *Turbernill*, when
practising with the French, hee played first with his Soue-
raigne *K. Edward* the first.

Turbat tranquilla clam Thomas Turbida Villa.

These may seeme ouer many in so slight a matter, yet
I will in respect of the persons, offer you two or three
more to be regarded. *William*, Lord *Montioy*, famous for
his learning, great Grandfather to *Charles* late Earle of
Denbire, (who was no lesse famous for hereditary loue
of learning) v hen he was the *Queenes* Chamberlaine, in
an Epistle to *Erasmus*, called King *Henry* the eight *Ostanius*
for *Ostanius*, resembling him thereby to *Ostanius Augustus*
the onely mirror of Princely virtues.

Lady Iane Grey daughter to the Duke of *Suffolke*, who
payde

payde the price of others ambition with her bloud, for her excellency in the Greeke tong was called for *Graia, Graia*, and this made to her honour in that respect.

Miraris Ianam Graio sermone valere?

Quo nata est primum tempore, Graia fuit.

When the Duke of *Buckingham* was put to death by the practise of Cardinall *Wolsey* a Butchers sonne, the Emperours *Charles* the fift said, It was great pittie, that so faire & goodly a Bucke should be worried to death by a Butchers curre; alluding either to the name of *Buckingham*, or to a Bucke, which was a badge of honour to that familie.

Domingo a Spaniard in the time of Queene *Marie*, offended with an Englishman that called him *Domingus*, told him hee was *Dominicus*; but hee was I assure you more highly offended, when hee after for *Dominicus* called him *Demoniacus*.

In the beginning of her late Maiestie raigne, one alluded to her name *Elisabetha*, with *Illesa-Beata*, that is, *Safe without hurt, and happy*. The sense whereof, as the Almighty by his fatherly mercy performed in her person, so shee by her motherly prouidence vnder God effected in this realme in blisfull peace and plenty, whereas contrariwise other confining Regions haue beene ouerwhelmed with all kinde of miseries. The cause whereof, one in these last French broyles referred by Allusion to *Spania* and *Mania* two Greeke words, signifying penury and Furie; but implying therein closely the late King of *Spaine*, and Duke *du Main*.



Rebus, or Name-deuises.



Any approoued customes, lawes, manners, fashions, & phrales haue the English alwayes borrowed of their neighbours the French, especially since the time of King *Edward* the Confessour, who resided long in *France*, & is charged by Historians of his time, to haue returned from thence wholly Frenchified; then by the Norman Conquest which immediatly ensued, after by the honourable alliances of the Kings of *England*, with the most renowned families, yea & with the verie royal house of *France*. But after that the triumphant victorious King *Edward* the third had trauerfed *France* with his victories and had planted English colonies in *Calice*, *Hammes*, and *Guynes*, our people bordering vpon the pregnant *Picardes*, beganne to admire their fooleries in painted Poesies. For whereas a Poesie is a speaking picture, and a picture a speechlesse Poesie, they which lackt wit to expresse their conceit in speech, did vse to depaint it out (as it were) in pictures, which they called *Rebus*, by a Latine name well fitting their deuice. These were so well liked by our English there, and sent hither ouer the streight of *Calice*, with full saile, were so entertained here (although they were most ridiculous) by all degrees, by the learned and vnlearned, that he was no body that could not hammer out of his name an inuention by this wit-craft, and picture it accordingly: whereupon who did not busie his braine to hammer his deuise out of this forge.

Sir

Sir *Thomas Cauall*, whereas *Cauall* signifieth an horse, engraue'd a galloping horse in his seale with this limping verse;

Thoma credite, cum oernis eius equum.

So *John Eagleshead*, as it seemeth, to notifie his name, about his *Armes*, as I haue seene in an olde Seale with an Eagles head, set downe this :

Hoc aquila caput est, signumq; figura Iohannis.

The Abbot of *Ramsfey* more wisely sette in his Seale a *Ramme* in the sea, with this verse, to shew hee was a right ramme,

Cuius signa gero dux gregis est, ut ego.

William Chaundler Warden of New colledge in *Oxford*, playing with his owne name, so filled the hall-windowes with candles, and these words, *Fiat lux*, that hee darkened the hall. Whereupon the *Vidam* of *Chartres* when he was there, said, It should haue bene *Fiant tenebrae*.

Did not that amorous Youth mystically expresse his loueto *Rose Hill*, whom he courted, when in the border of his painted cloth, he caused to be painted as rudely, as he deuised grossely, a rose, an hill, an eye, a loafe, a well, that is, if you will spell it.

Rose Hill I loue.

You may imagine that *Frauncis Cornesfield* did scratch his elbow when hee had sweetely inuented to signifie his name, *Saint Francis* with his Frierly kowle in a corne-field.

It may seeme doubtfull whether *Bolton* Prior of *Saint Bartholomews* in *Smithfield*, was wiser when hee inuented for his name a bird-bolt through a Tunne, or when hee built him an house vpon *Harrow Hill*, for feare of an inundation after a great coniunction of Planets in the watric Triplicitie.

Isip Abbot of *Westminster*, a man most fauoured by King *Henrie* the seauenth, had a quadruple deuice for his single name; for somewhere hee set vp in his windowes an eye with a slip of a tree, in other places one slipping boughs in a tree, in other places an *I* with the saide slip; and in some places one slipping from a tree with the word *I-slip*.

Whoseuer deuised for *Thomas Earle* of *Arundell*, a capitall *A* in a Rundle, wherewith hee decked an house which hee built, did thinke I warrant you, that hee did the Nobleman great honour.

No lesse did he like his inuention, which for Sir *Anthony Wingfield*, deuised a Wing with these foure letters, *F. E. L. D.* quarterly about it, and ouer the Wing a crosse, to shew he was a Christian, and on the crosse a red Rose, to shew that he followed the house of *Lancaster*.

Morton Archbishop of *Canterbury*, a man of great wisdome, and borne to the vniuersall good of this realme was content to vse *Mor* vppon a Tunne; and sometime a Mulbery tree called *Morus* in Latine, out of a Tunne. So *Luton*, *Thorneton*, *Ajston* did notifie their names with a Lute, a Thorne, an Ash vpon a Tunne. So an Hare on a bottle for *Harebottle*; a Maggot-pie vppon a goate for *Pigot*, an Hare by a sheafe of rie in the Sunne for *Harrison*; Med written on a calfe for *Medcalfe*; *Chester*, a chest with a Starre ouer it: *Allet* a Lot; *Lionel Ducket* a Lion with *L.* on his head, whereas it should haue beene in his taile. If the Lion had beene eating a ducke, it had beene a rare deuice woorth a duckat, or a ducke-egge. And if you require more, I referre you to the witty inuentions of some Londoners; but that for *Garret Dews* is most memorable, two in a Garret casting Dews at Dice. This for *Rebus* may suffice, and yet if there were more, I thinke some lips would like such kinde of Lettuce. In part to excuse them yet, some of the greatest Romans were a litle blasted with this foolerie, if you so censure it. Our great Maister *Cicero* in a dedication of his to his gods, inscribed *Marcus Tullius*, and

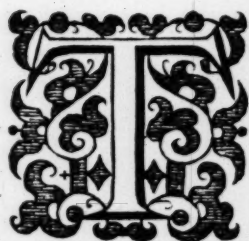
and that little pulselesse than a pease, which wee call (I thinke) a chich pease, and the Latines *Cicero*, in steede of *Cicero*. As in the coines of *Julius Caesar* wee haue seene an Elephant, for so *Caesar* signifieth in the Mauritanian tong: and the two Mint-maisters in that age, *L. Aquilius Florus*, and *Voconius Vitulus*; the one vsed a Floure, the other a Calfe in the reuerfes of their coynes, alluding vnto their names.

Ana-





Anagrammes.



HE onely *Quint-essence* that hitherto the *Alchemy* or wit could draw out of names, is *Anagrammatisme*, or *Metagrammatisme*, which is a dissolution of a Name truly written into his Letters, as his Elements, and a new connexion of it by artificiall transposition, without addition, subtraction, or change of any letter into different words, making some perfect sence applyable to the person named.

The precise in this practise strictly obseruing all the parts of the definition, are onely bold with *H*, either in omitting or retaining it, for that it cannot challenge the right of a letter. But the licentiats somewhat licentiously, lest they should preiudice poetically libertie, will pardon themselves for doubling or reiecting a letter, if the sence fall aptly, and thinke it no iniurie to vse *E* for *Æ*, *V* for *W*, *S* for *Z*, and *C* for *K*, and contrariwise;

The French exceedingly admire and celebrate this facultie for the deepe and farre fetched antiquitie the piked fines and the mysticall significations thereby: for that names are diuine notes, and diuine notes do notifie future euent; so that euent consequently must lurke in names, which onely can be pried into by this mysterie. Affirming that each mans fortune is written in his name, as *Astrologians* say, all things are written in heaven, if a man could reade them, they exemplifie out of the *Rabbis*, they quote dreaming

dreaming *Artemidorus*, with other allegations, they vrge particular experiments, and so enforce the matter vvith strong wordes and weake proofes, that some credulous young men, houerling betweene hope and feare, might easily be carried away by them into the forbidden superstition of *Onomantia*, or South-saying by names.

Some of the sower sort will say it is nothing but a troublous ioy, and because they cannot attaine to it, will condemne it, least by commending it, they should discommend themselues. Others more milde, will grant it to be a dainty deuise and disport of wit not without pleasure, if it bee not wrested out of the name to the reproach of the person. And such will not deny, but that as good names may be ominous, so also good *Anagrammes*, with a delightful comfort and pleasant motion in honest mindes, in no point yeelding to any vaine pleasures of the body. They will also afford it some commendations in respect of the difficulty; (*Difficilia quæ pulchra*), as also that it is a whetstone of patience to them that shall practise it. For, some haue bene seene to bite their penne, scratch their head, bend their browes, bite their lips, beate the boord, teare their paper, when they were faire for somewhat, and caught nothing heerein.

If profound antiquity, or the inventour may commend an invention, this will not giue place to many. For as the great Masters of the Iewes testifie, *Moses* receiued of God a litterall law, written by the finger of God, in the two tables of the ten Commaundements to be imparted to all, and another Mysticall to be communicated onely to seauenty men, which by tradition they should passe to their posterity, whereof it was called *Cabala*. Which was deuided into *Mercana*, concerning onely the sacred names of God, and *Bresith* of other names consisting of Alphabeticall revolution, which they will haue to be *Anagrammatisme* by which they say *Marie* resolved made, *Our holie Mistris*. But whether this *Cabala* is more ancient than the *Talmudicall* learning, hatched by the curious Iewes, (as
Z some

some will,) about 200. yeares after Christ, let the learned consider.

The Greekes referre this inuention to *Licophron*, (as *Isaac Tzetzes* hath in his preface to his obscure Poeme (*Cassandra*), who was one of those Poets which the Greekes called the seauen-starrs, or *Pleiades*, and flourished about the yeare 380. before Christ, in the time of *Ptolomeus Philadelphus* king of *Egypt*, whose name hee thus Anagramatized.

ΠΤΟΛΕΜΑΙΟΣ.

Αντιμυστι. Made of hony.

And vpon *Arfinoe* his wife, thus:

ΑΡΣΙΝΗ

Ερως ιβ. Iunes violet.

Afterward as appeareth by *Eustachius*, there was some Greekes disported themselves herein, as he which turned *Atlas* for his heauie burthen in supporting heauen, to *Talas*, that is, wretched, *Arete*, *Vertue*, into *Erate*, that is, lovely, *Ilaros*, merry, into *Liaros*, that is, warme. But in late yeares, when learning reuiued vnder *Francis* the first in *France*, the French beganne to distill their wits herein, for there was made for him,

Francis de Valoys.

DE F A C O N S V I S R O Y A L.

For his sonne *Henry de Valoys.*

R O Y E S D E N V E H A Y.

For *Charles of Borbon*, the Prince of Conde.

Borbonius.

O R B I B O N V S.

For the late Queene of Scotland his Maiesties mother.

Maria Steuarta.

V E R I T A S A R M A T A.

Her vnhappy fate by depriuation from her Kingdome, & violent death was exprest in this, but after her death.

Maria Stewarda Scotorum Regina.

T R V S A V I R E G N I S , M O R T E A M A R A C A D O.

And that Greeke one, which is most excellent, of the sacred

sacred name of our sweete Saviour Iesus, according to that
of the 3. of Es. *He is brought as a sheepe to the slaughter, thus:*
IHIOIZ.

IZ, H' O IZ, that is, *Thou art that sheepe.*

The Italians who now admire them, beganne not 30:
yeares since to vse them, as the Bishop of Grassa a professor
herein testifieth.

In England I know some, who 40. yeares since haue be-
stowed some idle houres herein with good successe, albe-
it our English names running rough with cragged conso-
nants, are not so smooth and easie for transposition as the
French and Italian. Yet I will set downe some which I
haue happened vpon, framed out of the names of diuers
great personages, and others, in most of the which in the
sence may seeme appliable to their good parts.

To begin with his most excellent Maiestie our dread
Soueraigne, was made this declaring his vndoubted right-
full claime to the Monarchy of *Brian*, as the successor of
the valorous king *Arthur*.

Charles James Stuart.

CLAIMES ARTHVRSSEATE.

As this also truly verified in his person.

Iacobus Sextus Stuartus.

VITACASTVSEXSEROBVSTVS.

This likewise made by D. Gwin.

Iacobus Rex Britannorum.

ARXBONISVBINVMARECTOR.

The happineste of our gracious Queene *Anne* his wife
by her issue, was prophesied in this:

Anna Britannorum Regina.

INANNAREGNANTIVMARBOR.

For their gracefull issue Prince *Charles*, the Lady *Elizabeth*
& her husband the Count *Palatine*, were made these by the
said D. Gwin. *Carolus Dux Eboracensis.*

ENROSALVXETDECVSORBIS.

Carolus Eborum & Albaria Dux.

RVBENTROSÆCVMALBALVXAPEO.

Carolus Stuartus Princeps
TVN' PROLES SYCESSVRA PATRI

Carolus Stuartus Princeps
PROPTER IVS CLARVS, S ANCTVS.

Elizabetha Stuarta
SALVTARIS, ET BEATA

Fredericus Princeps Palatinus
INFIDE PVRA PAR S CEPTRIS LVENS

Fredericus Comes Palatinus
SPONS A ELECTA FRVIMVR, DICES

Fredericus Elector Palatinus
ILLE FRVISPONS A RECTE DICATVR,

For our late Queene of most happy memorie to whose gracious gouernement vnder God, we owe much happinesse, I haue found the letters of *Elizabetha Regina* tranposed to signifie that happinesse, as speaking vnto her in this sence. O *Englands Soueraigne* thou hast made vs happy: thus

Elizabetha Regina,
ANGLIÆ HERA, BEASTI.

And whereas the French compare *Anagrams* by themselves to gemmes, but when they are cast into a distich or Epigram to gemmes enchased in enameled gold. This distich was then made thereon with a most humble and dutifull wish.

Nos Anglos radiis hera nostra beata beasti,
Sis hera nostra sole sis Dea sera polo.

The same blessednesse of her Maiestie to *Englands* vnspokeable good, and her ioyfull raigne were noted thus
Eliza

Anagrammes.

173

Elizabetha Regina;

ANGLIÆ ERIS BEATA.

EIA, LETA REGNABIS.

Carolus Vrenhovius my good friend made this 40. yeares
since in Greeke, when he attended here vpon Monsieur
Foix, Ambassadour from the French King.

Ευζαβητ η Βασιλισσα,

ΣΑΘΕΗ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΗΣ ΑΙΒΑΞ

that is, *The diuine dew of her Kingdome.*

Likewise out of the Greeke was this,

ΗΑΙ ΣΑΒΒΘΑ,

ΘΕΑ ΒΑΣΙΛΗ:

that is, *A Goddesse Queene.*

Her most milde government of her subiects, and Lion-
like courage against her Spanish enemies, was thus declar-
ed out of

Elizabetha Regina Anglia,

ANGLIS AGNA, HIBERNIÆ LEA.

Whereas shee was as a Sweepnet for the Spanish ships,
which (as the Athenians said of their fortunate *Timothy*),
happily fel into her net: this was made by transposing of

Elizabetha Regina Anglia,

GENTI HIBERNÆ.

ILLASAGENA.

In respect of her great warres employted against that
mighty Monarch, this was wrought out of

Elizabetha Anglorum Regina,

MAGNA BELLA TV HEROINA GERIS.

The good government of her Maiestie, was thus no-
ted vnder the name of the flourishing *Muse Thalia.*

Elizabetha Regina,

BENE THALIA REGIS.

In this following was comprised the wish then of all
true English.

Elizabetha Regina Anglorum,

GLORIA REGNI SALVA MANEBIT.

Haue now some framed vpon the names of diuers ho-
nourable

nourable personages and others, lovers I hope of good letters, neither let any conceive offensively if they are not here remembered: I have imparted all that came to my hands,

Out of the name of the late right reverend, the Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the mirrour of Prælates in our dayes was found this, in respect of his milde proceedings.

Ioannes Whitegisius.

NON VI EGIT, FAVIT IHESVS.

For the Lord Chancellor, Lord Ellesmer.

Thomas Egerion,

GESTAT HONOREM.

Oris honore viget, Vimentis gestat honorem

Iuris Egerionus, dignus honore soli.

For the late Lord Treasurer, a most prudent and honourable Countcellor to two mightie Princes.

Gulielmus Cecilius Baro Burglio,

VIGILI CVM LABORE ILLUCES REGIBVS.

Regibus illuces vigili Gulielme labore,

Nam clarè fulget lux tua luce Dei.

For the Earle of Nottingham, Lord Admirall.

Carolus Howarde,

CHARVS, ARDVO LEO.

For the Earle of Northumberland.

Henricus Percius,

HIC PVRE SINCERVS.

Vpon which with a relation to the Crescent, or silver Moone his Cognifance, was framed thus:

Percius HIC PVRE SINCERVS, Percia Luna

Candida tota amicat, pallet at illa polo.

This was made as a wish to the Earle of Shrewsbury, that his name & Talbot, may be as terrible to the French, as it was when the French so feared his progenitour Iohn, Lord Talbot, first Earle of Shrewsbury of that family.

Gilbertus Talbotius.

GALLOS TV TIBI TVRBES

Ut proavi proximus, sic GALLOS TV TIBI TVRBES.

Sic Galli timeant teq, tuumq, canem.

This

This was by transposition Anagrammaticall, framed
out of the name of the Earle of Worcester.

Edwardus Somerset.

MODERATVS, SED VERVS.

This out of the name of the Earle of Rutland.

Rogerus Manners.

AMOR RESVRGENS.

Out of the name of the Earle of Cumberland, in respect
of his sea seruice then, alluding to his fierie Dragon the
Crest of his family.

Georgius Clifordius Cumbertlandius.

DORIDIS REGNO CLARVS CVM VI FVLGEBIS.

In DORIDIS REGNO CLARVS FVLGEBIS, & vndis.

CVM VI victor eris flammens ille Draco.

Out of the name of the Earle of Sussex.

Robertus Ratchfus.

SICVT RARVS FLOREBT.

For the Earle of Southampton.

Henricus Wriothefleius.

HEROICVS, LAETVS, VI VIRENS.

For the Earle of Devon, Lord Montjoy.

Carolus Blountus.

BONVS, VT SOL CLARVS.

TU BONVS VT SOL CLARVS, Nil clarius illo.

Caelo se melior Carole nemo solo.

Out of the name of the late Earle of Salisbury, Vicount
Cranborn, and L. Cecil, whom as his honorable father, and
the whole family, I cannot in dutie name without honor,
was made thus:

Robertus Cecilius.

TV ORBI RELVSCIS;

SIC TV SVB RORE CAELI.

With this Distich:

ORBE RELVSCIS, CELI SVB RORE virefcens;

Quem Deus irradiat lumine, rore luxat.

This transpofe of the letters in the name of the Lord
Lumley, doth seeme prophetically to promise many yeares
vnto that worthy and good old man.

Jaannes.

Joannes Lamelius

ANNOS MILLE VIVES.

Out of the name of the late Lord *Hunsdon*, Lord Chamberlaine, and his Cread the white Swanne, was this Anagramme, and Distich thereon composed.

Georgius Carinus Hunsdonius.

HVIVS IN SVOS CANDOR EGREGIVS.

Hunsdonii egregius resplendet pectore candor,

Huius ut in cygno nil nisi candor inest.

For the Lord *Compton*, in respect of his honourable parentage, and generous spirit, comparable with the best,

Guilielmus Comptonius.

ILLIYS GEINVS CVM OPTIMO.

In single Surnames there haue beene found out for the late Earle of *Essex*, whose surname is *D'euereux*,

VERE DVX.

This also was cast into this Distich since he so valourously tooke *Gades* now called *Cales* in Spaine as soone as he saw it, when it was accounted so honourable to *Heracles* to haue seene it once.

VERE DVX D'euereux, et verior Hercules Gades.

Nam semel hic vidit, vicit at ille simul.

For the worthy and compleate knight sir *Fulke Grevil*, who excelleth in stately Heroicall verses, in *Grenilms*, *VERGILIUS*, in *Vernon RENOVN*, &c. But here it is time to stay, for some of the sower sort begin to laugh at these, when as yet they haue no better insight in Anagrammes then wife *Sieur Gaulard*, who when he heard a Gentleman report that he was at a supper, where they had not onely good company and good cheare, but also sauory Epigrammes, and fine Anagrammes: he returning home, rated and belownted his Cooke as an ignorant scullion that neuter dressed or serued vp to him, either Epigrammes or Anagrams. And as for these sower furlings, they are to be commended to *Sieur Gaulard*, and he with them ioyntly to their Cookes, and kitchen-stuffe.

At-



Armories.



Hereas somewhat hath bene saide of Allusions and Anagrams which result out of names, I thinke it shall not bee impertinent to adde also somewhat of *Armories* or Armes, which as silent names doe distinguish families. But with this preface, *Saluo semper meliori iudicio*, and that I will but touch it lightly and slightly without offence to such as haue, or preiudice to them that will vndertake this matter more seriously.

Armes as ensignes of honour among militarie men in the generall signification, haue bene as anciently vsed in this Realme as in any other; for as necessitie bred the vse of them in managing of militarie affaires for order and distinction both of whole companies and particular persons amongst other nations, that their valour might thereby bee more conspicuous to other: Likewise no doubt among the inhabitants of this Iland, who alwayes haue bin as martiall as any other people whatsoever. In so much vnlesse wee would conceiue hardly of our owne progenitors, we cannot thinke but that in martiall seruices, they had their conceits in their ensignes both for distinction, direction, and decency.

He that would shew variety of reading in this argument might note out of the sacred Scripture that euery Tribe of Israel pitched vnder their owne Standard; out of prophane authors, that the *Carians* who were the first mercenarie souldiers, first also bare marks in their shields, that the *Lacedemonians* bare the Greeke letter Λ . the *Messonians*
M. &c. A a But

Notitia
Provinciarū,

But to come home, some giue the first honour of the inuention of the Armories in this part of the world to the ancient *Picts* and *Britans*, who going naked to the warres, adorned their bodies with figures and blazons of diuers colours, which they coniecture to haue bene seuerall for particular families, as they fought deuided by kindreds.

When this Isle was vnder the commaund of the Romans, their troupes and bands had their seuerall signes. As the *Britannici* in their shield a Carbuncle, *Britannici* a Plat party per Saltier. *Stablefiani* a Plate within an annulet, *Secundani* an Annulet vpon a crosse. For particular persons among the Grecians *Ulysses* bare in his shield a Dolphin, among the Romans *Iulius Caesar*, the head of *Venus*, *Crixus* the French Captaine, a man weighing gold; a Saguntine Spaniard an hundred snakes; so I onely reade among the Britans that the victorious *Arthur* bare our Ladie in his shield, which I do the rather remember, for that *Nennius* who liued not long after recordeth the same.

In the Saxon Heptarchie I finde little noted of Armes, albeit the Germans of whom they descended vsed shields as *Tacitus* saith, *colore fucata*, which I know not whether I may call Armes or no, neither know I whether I may referre hither out of *Beda*, how *Edwin* king of Northumberland had alwaies an ensigne carried before him called in English a *Tusse*, which *Vegetius* reckoneth among militarie enignes, or how king *Oswald* had a bannerroll of gold and purple interwouen palie or bendie, set ouer his tombe at *Beardney Abbey*, or how *Cuthbert* king of *Westsex* bare in his banner a golden Dragon at the battaile of *Buresford*, as *Houedden* noteth, as the Danes bare in their standard a Raven as *Asserius* reporteth.

Hitherto of Armes in the generall signification, now somewhat of them in the restrict signification, as we define, or rather describe them. *viz.* That Armes are enignes of honour borne in banners, shields, coates, for notice and distinction of families one from the other, and defendable,

cendable, as hereditarie to posteritie.

Here might diuers enquiries be made when they began to be hereditary, which was very aunciently, if werely vpon the Poets credit. For to ouerpasse other, *Virgil* saith, that *Auentinus Hercules* sonne bare an hundred snakes his fathers Armes.

Clypeoque insigne paternum,

Centum angues, cinctamq; gerit serpentibus hydram.

Also whether some haue aptly applyed this verse of *Lu-Ph. Morcau.* *cretius* to Armes of this kinde:

Arma antiqua manus, ungues dentesq; fuerunt.

And whether these places of *Suetonius* may be referred In *Caligula*, to Armes of this sort, where he saith that *Caligula* the Em- cap. 35.
perour

Familiar. insignia nobilissimo cuiq; ademit, Torquato torquem, In vespasiano, Cincinnato, crine. And that the house of *Flauia* was obscure *sine ullis armorum imaginibus.*

Whatsoever some discourse out of the Kings seales of hereditarie Armes in England, certaine it is that the Lyons were the Armes of our Kings in the time of *Henry* the first. For *Iohn of Marmonstier* in *Touraine* who then liued, recordeth that when the said King chose *Goffray* sonne of *Foulk* Earle of *Anion*, *Tourain* and *Maine* to be his sonne in law, by marrying to him his onely daughter and heire *Mawde*, and made him knight after the bathing and other solemne rites, bootes embrodered with goldē Lyons were drawne on his legs, and a sheild with golden Lyons therein hung about his necke.

That King *Richard* the first his grand-child bare Lions, appeareth by his Seale, as also by these verses in *Philippeidos* vttered in the person of *Monsieur William de Barr*, readie to *Guil. Brit li. 3.*
encouëter *Richard* whē as yet he was but Earle of *Poictō*:

Ecce comes Piclatus agro nōs pronocat, ecce

Nos ad bella vocat; rictus agnosco leonum.

*Illius in clypeo, stat ibi quasi ferrea turris,
Francorum nomen blasphemans ore proteruo.*

It is cleare also by that authour that *Arundell* bare then Swallowes in his shield, as his posteritie in *Cornewall* doe at this day. For of him he writeth, when he was vpon the shooke with the said *William de Barr*,

*Vidit hirundela velocior alite que dat
Hoc agnomen ei, fert cuius in agide signum,
Se rapit agminibus mediis, clypeoque nitenti
Quem sibi Guillelmus laua pretenderat vlna,
Immergit validam praecuta cuspidis hastam.*

About this time the estimation of Armes began in the expeditions to the Holy Land, and afterward by little and little became hereditarie, when it was accounted most honourable to carrie those Armes which had bene displayed in the holy land in that holy seruice against the professed enemies of Christianitie. To this time doth *Petre Pitheu* and other learned Frenchmen referre the original of hereditary Armes in France; & in my opinion without preiudice to other, about that time wee receiued the hereditarie vse of them, which was not fully established vntill the time of King *Henrie* the third. For the last Earles of *Chester*, the two *Quincyes* Earles of *Winchester*, the two *Lacyes* Earles of *Lincolne*, varied still the father from the sonne, as might be particularly proued.

Genealogia
antiqua,

In these holy warres many Armes were altered, and new assumed vpon diuers occasions, as the *Veres* Earles of *Oxford* who bare before quarterly *Gueles* and *Or*, inserted a Mollet in the first quarter, for that a shooting starre fell thereon when one of them serued in the Holy-land. The *L. Barkeleyes* who bare first *Gueles* a Cheueron *Arg.* after one of them had taken vpon him the Crosse, (for that was then phrase) to serue in those warres, inserted tenne Crosses parte in his shield. So *Geffray of Bonllion* the glorious

rious Generall in those warre, at one draught of his bowe shooting against *Dauids* Tower in Hierusalem broched three feeble birds called *Allerions* vpon his arrow, and thereupon assumed in a shield Or three *Allerions* Argent on a Bend Gueles, which the house of Lorrain descending from his race continueth to this day. So *Leopold* the fifth Marques of Austria who bare formerly sixe Larkes Or in *Azure*, when his coate-Armour at the siege of *Acres* in the Holy-land was all dyed in blood saue his belt, he took for his Armes, Gueles, a white Belt, or a Fesse Argent, (which is the same) in memorie thereof.

About this time did many Gentlemen begin to beare Armes by borrowing from their Lords Armes of whom they held in fee, or to whom they were most deuoted. So whereas the Earle of *Chester* bare Garbes, or wheat sheafes, many Gentlemen of that countrey tooke wheate sheafes. Whereas the old Earles of *Warwicke* bare Chequy Or, and *Azure* a Cheueron Ermin, many thereabout tooke Ermin and Chequie. In *Leicestershire* and the countrey confinng diuers bare Cinquefoyles, for that the ancient Earles of *Leicester* bare Geules a Cinquefoile Ermin. In *Cumberland* & thereabouts, where the old Baron of *Kendall* bare Argent two barres Geules & a Lion passant Or in a Canton of the second; many Gentlemen thereabout tooke the same in different colors and charges in the Canton.

In this and the succeeding ages, at euery expedition such as were Gentlemen of blood would repaire to the Earle Marshall and by his authoritie take coate of Armes which were registred alwaies by offices of Armes in the Rolles of Armes, made at euery seruice, whereof many yet remaine, as that of the siege of *Caer-laueroe*, the battaile of *Sterling*, the siege of *Calice*, and diuers Tournaments. At this time there was a distinction of Gentlemen of blood, and Gentlemen of coate-armour, and the third from him that first had coate-armour was to all purposes held a Gentleman of blood.

Well, whosoever would note the manners of our pro-

genitours in this age, in wearing their coate armours ouer their armour, and bearing their Armes in their shields, in their Banners Pcnons; and in what formall manner they were made Bannerets & had licence to reare their Banner of Armes, which they presented vpproled to the Prince, who vnfolded, and redeliuered it with happie wishes; I doubt not, but that he will iudge that our auncestours weare as valiant and gallant as they haue beene since they left off their Armes, and vsed the colours and curtaines of their Mistres beds in steed of them.

Now what a large field would lie open to him that shold seriously enter into this matter? He might say much to omit Charges which seeme infinite, of the differences in Armes of them which descended of one house by the male, I doe not meane *Labell* for the first sonne while the father suruiueth, the *Crescent* for the second, the *Mullet* vnpeirced for the third, the *Martlet* for the fourth, an *Anmulet* for the fifth, a *Floure de lys* for the sixth, and the rest according as it pleased the *King of Armes*. These sauing the first were not in vse in elder times, but began about the time of King *Richard* the second. And now when families are very farre propagated are not sufficient for that vse. For many should beare a *Mullet* within a *Crescent*, an *Anmulet* and *Martlet* thereupon very confusedly: But in passed ages they which were descended from one stemme, reseruing the principall charge and commonly the colour of the Coate, tooke Borders, Bends, Quarters, Bendelets, Croslets, or some other addition or alteration. As for example. The first Lord *Clifford* bare Chequy Or and Azure, a Bendelet Geules, which the elder brethren kept as long as they continued; a second sonne turned the bendelet into a bend Geules, and thereon placed three *Lionneux* passant Or, from whome the *Cliffords* of Frampton descended. *Roger Clifford* a second sonne of *Walter Clifford* the first, for the bendelet tooke a fesse Geules, as the Earle of Cumberland, from him descended beareth now, and the *Cliffords* of Kent, branched out of that house tooke
the

the same with a border Geules. Likewise the eldest house of Stafford bare *Or*, a Cheueron Geules, but the yonger descended from them, tooke diuers differences, as they of Pipe, did set about their Cheueron three Martlets sable, another placed three plates vpon the Cheueron, they of Southwike added a border Sable, they of Grafton, a Quarter Ermin, they of Frome a border Geules; whereas also the Lord *Cobham* did beare Geules on a Cheueron *Or*, three Lioneux rampant sable, the younger brethren of that house, *viz.* *Cobham* of Sterborrow, of Blackburg, of Biluncle tooke for the three Lioneux, three Estoiles, three Eglets and three Crescents: So of the descendents from the Lords *Barkley*, they of *Stooke Giffard* and *Vsey*, added Ermins in the Cheueron, they of *Beuerston* a border Argent, they of *wimondham* in the countie of Leicester changed their ten Crosse into as many Cinquefoiles.

As for the difference of Bastards, none in old time bare the fathers Armes, with a bend sinister, vnlesse they were avowed and bare also their fathers surname; but other coates were commonly deuised for them. As *Sir. Roger* of *Clarendon* bastard son of the Blacke Prince, bare *Or* on a bend sable three feathers Argent, which was borrowed from his fathers deuise: *Iohn de Clarence* base son to *Thomas Duke of Clarence*, who valiantly recouered from the enemy the corps of his father slaine at the battaile of *Bayoy*, bare partie per Cheueron Geules & Azure two Lyons aduerse & Saliant Gardât *Or*: in the chiefe, and a *Flour-de-lis Or*, in base point: *Iohn Beauford*, a base sonne of the house of *Somerset* bare party per pale Argent and Azure a bend of England with a label of France, &c.

These Armes were for a long time borne single, afterward two were quartered, then more marshalled together, to notifie from what houses they bearer, were descended by heires generall: Augmentations also were giuen by the Kings of especiall grace, or merit.

Quartering of Coates, beganne, first, as farre as *Quartering.*
I haue obserued, in Spaine, in the Armes of Castile and Leon, when those two Kingdomes were conioyned,

which our King *Edward* the third next imitated when he quartered France and England, (for I omit his mother *Q. Isabel* who ioyned in her scale England, France, Nauarre, and Champagne.) He in this first quartering varied, sometime placing France, sometime England in the first quarter, whether to please either nation, I know not. But at the last he resolved to place France first, whether as more honourable, or of which he held great and rich territories, let other determine. All kings hitherto succeeding, haue continued the same. Yea and when King *Charles* the sixth of France, changed the *semee Flour-de-lys*, into three, our King *Henry* the fifth did the like, and so it continueth. The first of the Nobilitie that quartered another Coate was *Hastings* Earle of Pembroke, who quartered his owne coate with that of Valence of the house of *Lusignan*, in whose right hee had that Earledome, and shortly after *Matild*, sister and heire to *Anthony* Lord *Lucy*, gaue all her landes to the heire male of the Lord *Percy* her second husband, conditionally, that her Armes being three *Lucyes* and *Geules*, should bee quartered alwayes with *Percyes* *Lion Azure rampant in Or*, and hereupon was a *Fine* leauied in the time of King *Richard* the second. After these times euery gentleman began to quarter the coate of the chiefe heire with whome his progenitour had matched, & oftē preferred that in the first place if he were honourable. But after that diuers were marshalled together for the honour of *Queene Elizabeth* wife to king *Edward* the fourth (who first of all our kings since the Conquest married his subiect,) many in imitation did the like, which so increased that now of late some haue packed fifty in on shield. And this is to shew their right. For it was objected against *Richard* Duke of Yorke when he claymed the Crowne as heire to *Lionell* Duke of Clarence, that hee did not beare the said Dukes Arms: But he answered therunto that he might lawfully haue done it, but forbore it for a time; as he did fro making his claime to the Crowne. For *Augmentations*, some were of mere grace, some of

Rot. Parliam.
39. Henr. 6.

Augmentati-
ons

merite.

merite. *Richard* the Second choosing *Saint Edward* the Confessor to be his patron, empaled his coate with the Armes of England, & of his mere grace granted to *Thomas* Duke of *Surrey* to empale likewise the same *Saint Edwards* Armes in a Border Ermin with his owne, and to *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk* the same holy kings Armes intirely. Notwithstanding *Henric Howard* Earle of *Surry* lineally descended from him was attainted, among other pretences for so bearing the same. The said King *Richard* also granted to his fauorite *Robert Vere*, Earle of *Oxford*, and Duke of *Ireland*, that he should beare during his life Azure 3. Crownes Or within a border Argent. In like manner and respect, to omit many; King *Henry* the eight, granted to the familie of *Manours*, now Earles of *Rutland*, the Flowre-de-Lys, and Lyons which he beareth in chiefe, for that they descended from a sister of King *Edward* the fourth. He honoured his second wife, *Queene Anne Bollen* with three coates; his third wife, *Queene Iane*, with one; *Catharine Howard*, his fifth wife, with two; his last wife, *Catharine Parr*, with one, by way of Augmentation. Pat. 9. Ric. 2.

For merit he graunted to *Thomas Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*, and his posterity, for his victory at *Floddon* field, wherein King *James* the 4. of *Scotland*, was slaine, A demy Lyon Geules, pierced through the mouth with an arrow, within a double treasure floured of the same, in the midst of the bend of the *Howards* Armes. And about the same time he rewarded *SIR John Clerk*, of *Buckinghamshire*, who did take the Duke of *Longuile* at the battaile of *Spurres*, with a Canton Azure, therein a demy Ramme salient Argent, two Flour-de-lys Or in chiefe; ouer all a baston trunked in the sinister point of his own Armes; for that no Christian may beare entirely the Armes of a Christian, whome hee taketh in warre. In like manner *Ferdinand*, King of *Spaine*, honoured *SIR Henry Gulsford* with a Canton of *Granado*; and *Charles* the fifth *Peter Read* of *Grimingham*, with a Canton of *Barbarie* for his seruice at *Tunis*.

An Inſchocheon of Armes may haue place amongſt Inſchocheon.

Augmentations, which is the Armes of a wife being an heire generall, inserted in the centre or middle of her Husband's Coates after he hath issue by her, to manifest the apparent right of her inheritance transmissible to his and her issue. Otherwise if shee be not an heire, he may but onely empale it with his owne.

Crests being the Ornaments set on the eminent toppe of the Hearme, and called *Tymbres* by the French, I know not why, were vsed aunciently to terrifie the enemy, and therefore were strange deuises or figures of terrible shapes, as that monstrous horrible *Chimera* outbreathing flames vpon *Turnus* Hearme in *Virgil*.

— *Galea alta Chimeram*

Sustinet Etneae efflantem naribus ignem.

Linus.

Of which sorte many might be remembred, but when as *Papirius* sayde of the Samnites Crests, when hee encouraged his souldiours against them, *Crista vulnera non faciunt*: milder were vsed, as the *Corvus* or *Rauen* by the familie of *Cornelius*, for that while hee fought against his enemy a *Rauen* perched vpon his Hearme, and seconded him with his bec, and fluttering wings, that he gayned the victorie, wherevpon he assumed both his surname, and his Crest as *Silius Italicus* thus remembreth:

— *Nomenque superbum*

Corvinus, Phœbea sedet cui casside fulua,

Ostentans ales proavita insignia pugna.

And by this verse of the same Poet.

Insula.

Casside cornigera dependens insula.

Wee learne that hornes were in vse vpon Helmets for Crests, and that a riband depended from the Hearme, as mantles are painted now.

The first Christians vsed no other blazon in their shields then the name of Christ, & a crosse for their Crest, wherevpon *Prudentius*:

— *Clypeorum insignia Christus*

Scripserat, ardebat summus crux addita cristis.

Many yeares were these Crests arbitrarie, taken vp at euery

every mans pleasure, after they beganne to be hereditarie, and appropriated to families. Here in England first, as I haue hitherto obserued, about the time of King *Edward second*. Of what esteeme Crests were in the time of King *Edward the third* may appeare by record in the 13. yeare of his reigne, when the sayd King gaue an Eagle which he himselfe had formely borne for a Crest to *William Montacut* Earle of *Salisbury*, hee also gaue to him the Mannours of *Woodton*, *Frome*. *Whitfeild*, *Merswood*, *Worth* and *Pole* (which came to his hand by the forfeiture of *John Marrauers*) to the maintenance therof. And the sayd Earle regranted the sayd Crest to *Lionell* the Kings sonne, and his Goodson with much honour. What carefull consideration was then of Crests may also appeare by record among the Patents 17. of King *Richard 2.* who granted that whereas *Thomas Mowbray* Earle *Marshall* and *Nottingham* might lawfully beare a *Leopard Or* with a *Label Argent* about his necke which might lawfull appertaine to the Kings sonne and heire, that he should in place of that *Labell* beare a *Crowne Argent*. More might be hereunto added of *Helmes*, *Crests*, *Mantles*, and *Supporters*: but for them, and such like I leaue the reader to *Edmond Bolton* who learnedly & iudiciously hath discovered the first elements of *Armory*, to *Gerard Leigh*, *Iohn Ferne*, *Iohn Guillim Portismonth*, Pursuants of *Armes* who haue diligently laboured therein, and to others that haue written, or will write hereafter in this argument, least I should seeme to gleane from the one, or preuent the other.



Money.

IT is a receaved opinion that in most auncient ages, there was onely batterie or change of wares, and commodities amongst most nations. As in *Homer*, *Glaucus* golden armor was valued at one hundred cowes, and *Diomedes* armour at ten. Afterward in commutative Iustice it was thought most necessarie to haue a common measure, and valuation as it were of the æqualitie and inequality of wares, which was inuented, first, as the Iewes gather out of *Iosephus*, in the time of *Caine*. Certainly, it was in vse in the time of *Abraham*, as appeareth both by the 400. Sheekles he payed for a place of buriall, *Gen.* 23. and the money which *Iosephs* bretheren carried into *Ægypt*. *Genes.* 42.

The Greekes referre the inuention of it to *Hermodice*, the wise wife of the foolish asse-eared *Midas*, as the Latines to *Ianus*. This common measure or meane to reduce wares to an æquality, was called by the Greekes, *Nomisma*, not from King *Numa*, But of *Nomos*, Because it was ordeined by law; by the Latines *Pecunia*, either for that all their wealth in elder times consisted in cartails: as now among the Irish; or that their first coyne (as *Plinie* will) was stamped with a cowe (although in a generall signification *Pecunia* comprised all goods moueable and immoueable.) It was also by them called *Moneta* in a more strict signification a *Monendo*, (as *Suidas* saith) because when

when the Romanes stood in neede of money, *Iuno* admonished them to vse iustice, and there should be no want of money: the effect thereof when they found, shee was surnamed *Iuno Moneta*, & money was coyned in her temple. And albeit money had no temple erected to it at Rome for a long time, yet it was as much honoured as either *Peace*, *Faith*, *Victorie*, or *Virtus*; according to that of *Iuuenal*:

Etsi funesta pecunia templo

Nondum habitas, nullas nummorum creximus aras

Vt colitur Pax, atque Fides; Victoria, Virtus, &c.

But afterward when as all Gods gifts were by Pagans made Gods and Goddeses, money was also enshrined by the name of *Dea Pecunia*, in the figure of a woman holding a paire of ballance in one hand, and *Cornucopia* in another: vnto whome I doubt not but as many commit Idolatrie now, as then; when as the Greeke prouerb will be alwaies verified, *Chremata, Chremata Auer*. Money, Money is the man, yea and the fifth Element. And as he saith,

Vixorem cum dote fidemque, & amicos,

Et genus, & formam Regina Pecunia donat.

From the Latine word *Moneta*, came the olde word among our English-Saxon Auncelours *Munet*, which wee now call money, as the Germanes *Muntz*, the French *Monies*, the Italians *Moneta*, and the Spaniard *Moneda*. Which as Ciuilians note, must consist of matter, forme, weight, value: for the matter copper is thought to haue bin first coyned, afterward siluer for the cleannes, beauty, sweetnes, and brightnes; and lastly golde as more cleane, more beautifull, more sweet, more bright, more rare, more pliable and portable, aptest to receiue forme, and diuisible without losse, neuer wasted by fire, but more purified, not lessened by occupying, rust or scurfe, abiding fretting, and liquours of salt and vinegar without damage, and may bee drawne without wooll, as if it were wooll. So that these two metals haue bene chosen amongst all ciuill nations as by the common consent, to be the instruments of exchange and measure of all things. Albeit other matter

hath bin vsed for monie, as among the auncient Britaines besides brasse, and iron rings, or as some saye, iron plates reduced to certaine weight; and among the Lacedemonians iron lingets quenched with vinegar that they may serue to no other vse, and now the Indians haue their *Cacos* in some partes, and shels in other to serue for money. There also hath bin stamped money of leather as appeareth by *Seneca*, who mentioneth that their was in auncient time *Corium forma publica percussum*: and also that *Frederick* the 2. when he besieged Millan, stamped leather for currant. And there is a tradition that in the confused state of the Barons warre, the like was vsed in England, yet I neuer sawe any of them. But wee haue seen money made by the Hollanders of pastebord, Anno 1574.

As for forme, because I hasten home, it were impertinent to note heere, how the Iewes albeit they detested images, yet they imprinted vpon their sheckle on the one side the Gold pot which had the Manna, with this inscription in Hebrew, *SICLVS ISRAELIS*. i. Sydus Israelis: and on the other side the rodde of Aaron with buddes and blofomes, & *HI ERVSALEM SANCTA*. Or how the Dardanians stamped in their coynes two cockes fighting, *Alexander* his horse *Bucephalus*, the Athenians an Owle, or an Oxe; from whence came the Prouerbe against bribing Lawyers *Bos in lingua*. They of *Egina* a snayle, whereof also rose an other Prouerbe, *Virtutem & Sapientiam vincunt testudines*, for that money goeth beyond both valour and wisdom.

As for the Romans, as they did set downe the image and inscription of the *Consul* while the common wealth flourished, afterward of the Emperour on the one side, so they changed the reuerse alwaies vpon new euent, or exploits, and it is supposed by some that the great ounce Medalles both of brasse and golde were stamped for honour, and to continue the memorie of Princes: neuertheless they were currant as well as the smallest. And this manner of stamping the Princes image vpon coynes was continued amongst all ciuill nations, onely the Turkes
and

and other Mahumetans in detestation of images inscribe the Princes name and yeare of the transmigration of their Prophet *Mahomet*, which happened in the yeare of our Lord 622.

After the arriual of the Romans in this Isle, the Britans imitated them; for they coyned both gold and copper, and yet there are extant some of Cunebelin King of Essex and Middlesex with a beardless image inscribed *Cunobelin*, and in the reuerse, some with an horse, some with a coyners and T A S C I O, some with two heads conioyned and C V N O, and in the reuerse either an hogge vnder a tree with C A M V, or one eare of corne with C A M V, to note as it seemeth, *Camalodunum* as they then called it, now *Maldon*, which was the principall seate of the Kingdome. There are likewise some to be seene of that famous *Brundvica*, which onely I heare of but hitherto haue not seene.

When the Romans had extinguished the Kings heere, they suppressed the Brittish coynes and brought in their owne as a prooffe of their conquest, which were currant heere from the time of *Claudius* vnto *Valentinian* the younger, the space of some 500. yeares. And whereas all the mony for this part of the world was coyned a long time, either at Rome, Lyons, or Trier; *Constantine* as it seemed, erected a Mynt at London; for we haue seene copper coyne of his with P. L O N D. S. implying *Pecunia Londani signata*: and there was an officer as Treasurer of this mint at London called *Præpositus Thesaurorum Augustensium*. For London was called *Augusta* in the declining state of the Empire. Of these Roman coynes great plenty haue beene found, and daily are found, which were hid, as the Saxon Chronicle saith, when *Maximus* carried so many Britaines into France with him, and at diuers other times ouercouered in the ground in the sodaine ruinating of Townes by the Saxons, and others.

After the Romans had giuen ouer the possession of this Realme, it seemeth probable that their coyne was still
currant

currant here a long time; for there neuer as yet, as farre as I vnderstand, haue beene any coines found of *Vortiger*, *Vortimer*, *Aurelius*, *Ambrosius*, *Arthur*, and other which liued in those times. As for the Britaines, or Welsh, whatsoeuer *Iura Maiestatis* their Princes had, I cannot vnderstand that they euer had any coine of their owne, for no learned of that nation haue at any time seene any found in Wales, or elsewhere. The most auncient English coine which hitherto hath come to my sight, was of *Ethelbert*, King of Kent, the first Christian King of our English nation, and in that age and succeeding times, all money accompts passed by the names of *pence*, *shillings*, *pounds*, and *manuses*: *Pence* seemeth to be borrowed from their Latine word *Pecunia*, or rather from *Pendo*, for the iust weight thereof, which weighed about three pennies of our money, and were rudely stamped with the Kings image on the one side, and the Mint-masters on the other, or else the name of the cittie where they were coyned. Fiue of these pence made their shilling, which they called *scilling*, probably from *scillingus*, which the Romanes vsed for the fourth part of an ounce, *L. 21. §. filium*: and forty eight of these *scillings* made their pound, and 400 of these pounds were a legacie for a kings daughter, as appeareth by the last will and testament of King *Alfred*. By these names they translated all summes of money in their olde English Testament, as Talents, by *Pundes*, the thirty siluer pieces, *Iudas* price of treason by *Thirtig scillinga*, tribute money by *Penining*, the farthing and mite by *Feorthling*. Onely the *Stater* found in the fishes mouth by *Weeg*, which wee now translate a piece of 20. pence. But they had no other coyned money but pence onely, therest were names of numbers, or weights.

Thirty of these pence, as *Alfric* Archbishop of Canterbury, in his Saxon Grammer notes, made a *Mancus*, which some think to be all one with a *Marke*, for that *Manca* and *Mancusa* is translated in auncient bookes, by *Marca*. And *Manca*, as appeareth by an olde fragment, was *quinta pars uncia*. They reckoned these *Manuse*, or *Mancus* both in golde

golde and silver: for about the yeere of our Lord 680. *Ina*, King of the West Saxons, as we read in Malmsbury, enforced the Kentishmen for to redeeme their peace at the price of thirtie thousand *Mancas* of gold. In the notes vpon King *Canutus* Lawes, I finde this difference, that *Manca* was as much as a Marke of silver; and *Manca* was a square piece of golde, commonly valued at thirtie pence.

The Danes also brought in a reckoning of Money by *Ores*. *Ores*, per *Oras*, which is mentioned in Doomes-day-Booke. Whether it were a feuerall coyne or a certaine summe I know not, but I collect out of the Abbay Booke of Burton, that 20. *Ore* were ratable to two Markes of silver. I may also suppose that the Sound of Denmarke, where Ships pay toll for passage, called *Ore-sound*, hath the denomination from this *Ores*. In Doomes-day Booke there is also mention of *Libra arsa, pensata, ad numerum et de Albo Argentio*, which implyeth in my opinion Monyes tryed for their allay by fire, payed by weight, number, and in bullion.

Gold they had also which was not of their owne coyne, *Bizantinee* but Out-landish, which they called in Latine *Bizantium*, or *Bezants*. as Coyned at Constantinople, sometime called *Bizantium*; and not at *Besanson* in Burgundy. This Coyne is not now knowne; but *Dunstan*, Archbishop of Canterbury, as it is in the Authentick deede, purchased Hendon in Middlesex of King *Edgar* to Westminster for 200. *Bizantines*: of what value they were was vtterly forgotten in the time of King *Edward* the third: for, whereas the Bishop of Norwich was condemned to pay a *Bizantine* of gold to the Abbot of Saint Edmunds-bury, for encroaching vpon his libertie (as it was enacted by Parliament in the time of the Conquerour) no man then living could tell how much that was, so as it was referred to the King to rate how much he should pay. Which I doe much maruaile at, when as but one hundred yeere before, two hundred thousand *Bezants* were exacted of the Soldan for the redemption of Saint *Lewis* of France, which were then valued

*Tenuille in
the life of
S. Lewis
cap. 42.*

at an 100 thousand *Livrs.* The name continueth yet in blazon of Armes, where Plates of gold are called *Bezantes*; and in the Court of England where a great peice of Gold valued at fifteene pound, which the King offereth vpon high festiuall dayes: it is yet called a *Bizantine*, which aunciently was a peice of gold coyned by the Emperours of Constantinople; but afterward there was two purposely made for the King and Queene with the resemblance of the Trinitie inscribed, *In honorem sancte Trinitatis*, and on the other side the picture of the Virgin *Marie*, with *In honorem sancte Marie Virginis*: and this was vsed till the first yeare of King *Iames*, who vpon iust reason caused two to be new cast, the one for himselfe, hauing on the one side the picture of a King kneeling before an altar, with foure Crownes before him, implying his foure Kingdomes, and in the circumscription *Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus que tribuit mihi*: on the other side a Lamb lying by a Lyon, with *Cor contritum & humiliatum non dispiciet Deus*. And in an other for the Queene, a Crowne protected by a *Cherubin*, ouer that an eye, and *DEVS* in a cloud, with *Tegit ala summus*; on the reuerse a Queene kneeling before an altar, with this circumscription *Piis precibus, feruente fide, humili obsequio*.

But to our purpose. Albeit the coyning of money is an especiall right and prerogatiue of Soueraigne Maestie, yet our auncient Saxon Kings communicated it to their subiects; for there was in euery good towne one coyners: but at London eight, at Canterbury foure for the King, two for the Archbishop, one for the Abbot; At Winchester six, at Rochester three, two at Hastings, so at Hampton, Excester, Shaftesbury, Lewis, and Chichester, at which time false coyners lost their hands by Law.

The Normane Kings continued the same forme, coyning only pence with the Princes image on the one side, and on the other the name of the Citie where it was coyned, with a crosse so deeply impressed, that it might be easily parted and broken into two halfes; which so broken they

they called *Halfe-pence*, and if into foure parts which they called *fourthings*, or *Farthings*.

Greuous were the punishments of false coyners in this age, who were punished by putting out of eyes, cutting off hands and genitals. Great also was the disorder : For in King *Stephens* time euery Earle and Baron erected his Mynt ; but *Henry* the second suppressed them all, altered the coyne which was corrupted by counterfeitours, to the great good of the Common-weale, but dammage of some priuate men : he also graunted libertie of coyning to certaine Cities and Abbeies, allowing them one staple, and two puncheons at a rate, with certaine restrictions. In the time of his sonne King *Richard* the first, monie coined in the East parts of Germanie began to be of especiall request in England for the puritie thereof, and was called *Easterling monie*, as all the inhabitants of those parts were called *Easterlings*, and shortly after some of that Countrie, skillful in Mint matters and allaies, were sent for into this Realme to bring the coine to perfection, which since that time was called of them *Sterling*, for *Easterling*, not from *Sterling* Money. Striueling in Scotland, nor from a starre, which some dreame- med to be coined thereon ; for in old deedes they are alwaies called *Nummi Esterlingi*, which implied as much, as good and lawfull monie of England, or *Proba Moneta* among the Ciuilians, and *Monois de Roy* in France. *Otho* a German was the principall among these Easterlings, and in old Records is called *Otho Cuneator*, who grew to such wealth that *Thomas* his sonne surnamed *Fitz-Otho* married one of the coheires of *Beauchamp* Baron of Bedford ; was Lord of *Mendlesham* in Suffolke, and held in fee to make the coyning stampes seruing for all England : which office descended by an heire generall to the Baron *Boutetort*, from whom *Ferrers* of *Tamworth*, *Berklays* of *Stoke*, *Knivets* and other are lyneally descended.

Neuerthelesse this Easterling good money was in a short time so corrupted and clipped by Iewes,

Mat. Paris.

Italian vsurers called then *Corfins*, (who were the first Christians that brought in vsury among vs) and Flemings, that the King by proclamation was enforced to call in the old money, make a new stampe and to erect Exchanges where the weight of old money was exchanged for new allowing thirteene pence for euery pound, to the great damage of the people, who beside their trauaile, Charge, and long attendance receiued (as my Author saith) of the Bankers scant twentie shillings for thirtie, which the Earle of Cornewall farmed of the King reseruing only the third part for the King.

81

3. E. 1.

King *Edward* the first, as he established the measure of an ell by the length of his arme, imitating therein *Carolus Magnus*, so he first established a certaine standard for the coyne which was prescribed in this Manner by *Gregory Rockley* Maior of London and Mintmaster, if I doe not misconceiue it.

Booke of S.
Edmunds.
Bury.

“A pound of money containeth twelue ounces, in a pound there ought to be cleauen ounces, two Easterlings and one ferling, and the other allay. The said pound ought to weigh twenty shillings and 3. pence in account. So that no pound be more then twentie shilling 4. pence, nor lesse then twentie shilling 2. pence in account and in weight.

“The ounce ought to weigh 20. pence, and a penny 24. graines and a halfe. Note that cleauen ounces two pence ferling ought to be of so pure silver, as is called *leafe silver*, and the Minter must adde of other weight 17. pence halfe penny farthing if the silver be so pure.

M. Paris re-
ferreth this
to the time of
K. Iohn.

This King also first coyned the penny, halfe penny, and farthing round, which before were the halfe part, or fourth part broken of the penny. Whereupon the Chronicles verified hereby a prophecy of *Merlin*, *Findetur forma commercii, dimidium rotundum erit*, and thereupon these Rimes were made at that time.

*Edward did smite round penny, halfe penny, farthing,
The crosse passes the bond of all throughout the ring.*

The

*The Kings side was his head, and his name written;
The crosse side, what city it was in coyned and smitten.
To poore manne to priest the penny fraies nothing,
Menguie God aie the least, they feast him with a farthing.
A thousand two hundred fourescore yeares and moe
On this money men wondred, when it first began to goe.*

The same King likewise called in certaine Counterfeit peices coyned by the French, called Pollards, Crocars, and Rosaries, whereupon was then madethis Ecchoing Barbarous verse:

*Laude decoreris, nostris sterlinge gereris,
Crocaries, asq; peris, fugias, as rite teneris.*

Money so refined was by stealth transported, & counterfeited, and forraine coines called Mistres, Lyons imported in such quantity that they were forbidden by proclamation, and 280. l. was executed at London for clypping the Kings coine. Afterward Crokards and Pollards were decried downe to an halfe penny, Rosaries; Stepings and Staldings forbidden. Black money (what that was I know not, if it were not of Copper, as Maile and Black-maile) was forbidden by K. Edward 3. vpon paine of forfeiture therof, and Gally halfe pence brought hither by the Gallies of Genoa who had great trade in England, was eftsoones prohibited by Parlament, in the time of K. Henry the fourth. Suffolk and Dodkins by K. Henry the fifth, and blannks by King Henry the Sixt.

7.E.1.

28.E.1.

About the yeare 1320. the Kings and States of Christendome began to coyne gold, as the Emperours of Almain, the French King, the Duke of Venice and Genoa, whose peeces were therupon called Ducats, and our King Edward the 3. imitating them first coyned gold. Why they so long forbare to coine gold, I know not, vnles it were of ignorance, for I think it proceeded not from the law of Justinian the Emperour, who forbad forraine Princes to coine gold.

Gold.

The first gold that K. Edw. 3. coyned, was in the yeare, 1343. and the peeces were called Florences, because Floren-

times were the coyners, as Easterlings of sterling money: Shortly after he coyned Nobles, of noble, faire & fine gold, the penny of gold; afterward the Rose Noble then currant for 6. shillings 8. pence, & which our Alchimiſts do affirme (as an vnwritten verity) was made by proiection or multiplication Alchimicall of Raymond Lully in the Tower of London, who wold proue it as Alchmically, be ſide the tradition of the Rabies in that faculty, by the inſcription; for as vpon the one ſide there is the Kings image in a ſhip to notiſie that he was Lord of the ſeas, with his titles, ſet vpon the reuerſe a croſſe floury with *Lioneux*, inſcribed, *Ieſus autem tranſiens per medium eorum ibat*. Which they profoundly expound, as Ieſus paſſed inuiſible & in moſt ſecret manner by the middeſt of Pharifeſ, ſo that gold was made by inuiſible and ſecret arte amidſt the ignorant. But other ſay that text was the only Amulet vſed in that credulous war-faring age to eſcape daungers in battailes. This King coyned alſo halfe Nobles called then the halfe penny of gold, leſſe peices of gold of 3. ſhillings 4. pence, & ſome of 20. pence called the farthing of gold, and likewise in ſiluer, Groates and halfe groates: by the aduiſe of *William Edington* B. of Wincheſter and then Treafurer of England.

It is memorable that the reuerend & learned *Cuthbert Tunſtall* B. of Durham obſerued in the gold of this King, that it came neareſt to that of the ancient Romans. As, that foure Roſe Nobles did weigh an ounce, and were æquiualent to the Roman *Aures* both in weight and finenes, & ſix Noble Angels made an ounce, and were anſwerable in all points to the old Roman *Solidus aureus*. Likewise in ſiluer coyneſ, that an old ſterling groate was æquiualent to the Roman *Denarius*, the halfe groate to the *Quinarius*, & the old ſterling penie to the *ſeſtertius Nummus*, and *ſeſtertium* in the Neuter gender (a thouſand *ſeſtertii*) to five pound ſterling, when 3. ſhillings 4. pence went to the ounce, but now to 7. pound 10. ſhillings, according to *Sir Thomas Smiths* account when 5. ſhillings goeth to the ounce.

The ſucceeding Kings coyned Roſe Nobles & double Roſe Nobles, the Great Soueraignes with the ſaid inſcrip-

tion, *Iesus autem transiens per medium eorum ibat*, & halfe Rose Nobles, with *Domine ne in furore arguas me*, and halfe Henry Nobles with the same, & K. Henry the 6. whē he was crowned K. of France coyned the Salut, so shortly contracted for the Salutation, hauing on the one side the Angell saluting the Virgin *Mary*, the one holding the armes of England the other of France, with the Kings title. On the reuerse a crosse betweene a floured eluce & a lyō passant with *Christus vincit, Christus regnat, Christus imperat*. The George Noble had S. George with, *Talis dicata signo mens Fluctuare nescit*. The Angels had, *Per crucē tuam salua nos Christe redēptor*. The Soueraignes of K. Ed. 6. and Q. Elizabeth, *Scitū fidei proteget eam*. The Angels of Q. Elizabeth, *A Domino factū est istud, & est mirabile*. The crowne of Philip & Mary, *Mundi salus unica*. K. Henry the seauenth stamped a small coine called *Dandy prats*, and first, as I read, coyned shillings, wheras before it was a name of weight, rather then a coyne, on the reuerse wherof, as of 6. pences. groats, &c. was writtē *Posui Deum adiutorem meum*, as vpon lesser peeces of our Soueraigne *Rosa sine spina*: for she first coyned the pieces of three pence, three halfe pence, & three farthings. Vpon this former inscription of *Posui Deum adiutorem meum*, a rude Scholler grounded his apologie (when he was charged to haue gotten a fellowship in a Colledge indirectly, by protesting solemnly by his faith & honesty that he came in only by *Posui Deum adiutorem meum*. And no marvaile, for some are said to haue higher place by mediation, & help of Angels.

These coines & inscriptions continued vntill K. James hauing happily attained the whole Monarchie of great Britaine, caused new coynes to be made of seuerall stamps, weights, and values to be currant in his kingdomes, that is to say one piece of gold of the value of 20. s. sterling called the *Unité*, staped on the one side with his picture formerly vsed with this style *Iacobus Des Gra. Mag. Britannia, Fran. & Hiber. Rex.* and on the other side his Armes crowned with this word. *Faciam eos in gentem unam*: One other gold money of tenne shillings called the *Double crowne*, and

and one of five shillings, called the *Britaine Crowne*, on the one side with his picture accustomed, and his stile as aforesaid; and on the other side his Armes, with this word, *Henricus Rosas, Regna Iacobus*. One other piece of foure shillings, called the *Thistle Crowne*, hauing on the one side a Rose crowned, and his tytle, *Ia. D. Gra. Mag. Br. Fr. & Hiber. Rex*: and on the other side a Thistle Flowre crowned, with this word, *Tueatur unita Deus*. Also pieces of two shillings sixe pence, called Halfe Crownes, with his picture accustomed, and this word, *Ia. D. Gr. Rosa sine spina*: and on the other side his Armes, and this word, *Tueatur unita Deus*. And for silver Monies, pieces of five shillings and two shillings sixe pence, hauing on the one side his picture on horsebacke, and his stile aforesaid: and pieces of twelue pence and sixe pence, hauing his picture formerly vsed, and his stile: and on the other side his Armes, with this word, *Que Deus coniunxit, nemo separet*. Also pieces of two pence, hauing on the one side a Rose crowned, and about *Ia. D. Gr. Rosa sine spina*: and on the other side a Thistle Flowre crowned, and about it, *Tueatur unita Deus*. And one penny hauing on the one side a Rose, and about it. *Ia. D. Gr. Rosa sine spina*: and on the other side a Thistle Flowre, with this word, *Tueatur unita Deus*. And the halfe penny, hauing on the one side a Rose, and on the other a Thistle Flowre.

King *Henry* the eyght, who had infinite wealth left by his prudent and sparing Father, and so enriched himselfe by the spoyles of Abbayes, by first fruits, tenths, exacti-
ons, and absenties in Ireland, was yet so impouerished by his pompous profusion, that in his later dayes he first corrupted the rich coyne of this flourishing Kingdome with Copper, to his great dishonour, the dammage of Successors and the people, although for his aduantage for the present. Vpon which occasion, that wee may insert a tale, when we purpose nothing serious here: Sir *John Rainsford* meeting Parson *Brocke*, the principall deuiser of the Copper Coyne, threatned him to breake his head, for that he had

had made his Soueraigne Lord the most beautifull Prince King *Henry* with a redde and copper noase. So base and corrupted with copper was his money, as also of King *Edward* the 6. that some of them which was then called Testons because the Kings head was thereon figured, contained but two pence farthing in siluer, and other foure pence halfpenny. But Queene *Elizabeth* of thrise happy memory to her euer glorious renowne, considering in the beginning of her raigne by the long sufferance of that base and copper monies, not onely her crowne, Nobilitie, and subiects of this her Realme to be dayly more & more impouerished, the auncient and singular honour and estimation, which this Realme of England had beyond all other by plenty of monies of Gold and siluer, onely fine and not base, was hereby decayed, but also by reason of these said base monies, great quantity of forged and counterfets were dayly made and brought from beyond Seas, for the which the auncient fine gold and siluer, and the riche Merchandize of this Realme was transported and dayly carried out of the same, to the impouerishing therof and enriching of others. And finally hereby all manner of prices of things in this Realme, necessary for sustentation of the people, grew daily excessiue to the lamentable and manifest hurte and oppression of the State, specially of Pensioners, souldiers, and all hired seruants, and other meane people that liue by any kinde of wages, and not by rents of lands, or trade of Merchandize. Shee, vpon these considerations desirous to refine the coyne not according to the legall but naturall estimation of the mettall, first marked the base money some with a grehound, other with a Portcullous, and other with a Lion, Harpe, Rose, or Floure de lys, and after a time calling them to her Minte, repayed so much for them as they contained in pure siluer, so that by her benefit England enioyeth as fine, or rather finer sterling siluer then euer it was in this Realme by the space of two hundred yeares & more; a matter worth marking and memory. Verily a greater matter then either

King *Edward 6.* or *Queene Mary* durst attempt. Whatsoever doth remaine for money, let Money-mongers, supply when they will. And I referre to *Politicians* to dispute among themselves whether the dearth of all things which most complaine of, doeth proceede from plenty of gold and siluer since the late discoueries, or from *Monopolies*, and combinations of Merchants and Craftsmen, or from transportation of graine, or from pleasure of great personages, which doe most highly rate such things as they most like, or excesse in private persons, or to all these conioyntly.

Impreses.





Imprefes.



N Imprese (as the Italians call it) is a device in picture with his Motte, or Word, borne by noble and learned personages, to notifie some particular conceit of their owne: as Emblemes (that we may omitte other differēces) doe propound some generall instruction to all: As for example: Whereas *Cosmo Medici* Duke of Florence had in the ascendent at his natiuitie the signe *Capricorne*, vnder which also *Augustus* and *Charles* the fift, two great and good Princes were borne: he vsed the celestiall signe *Capricorne*, with this Motte, *FIDEM FATI VIRTUTE SEQUEMUR* for his Imprese, particularly concerning his good hope to prooue like vnto them. But a faire woman pictured with an Olive crowne representing *Peace*, carrying in one hand the horne of Plenty, leading a little golden boy for *Plutus* in the other, with, *EX PACE RERVM OPVLENTIA*, is an Embleme, and a generall document to all, that Peace bringeth Plentie.

There is required in an Imprese (that wee may reduce them to few heades) a correspondencie of the picture, which is as the bodie, and the Motte, which as the soule giueth it life. That is, the body must be of faire representation, and the word in some different language, wittie, short, and answerable thereunto; neither too obscure nor too plaine, and most commended, when it is an *Hemistich*, or parcell of a verse.

Britannia
Camdeni.

According to theſe preſcripts neither the ſtarres with the Moone in *Tideus* ſhield in *Æſchilus*, neither *Amphiraus* dragon in *Pindar*, neither the ſtemme of a ſhippe vſed for a ſeale by *Pompey*, can haue heere place: Much leſſe the reuerſes in Roman coynes, which were onely hiſtoricall memorialles of their actes, as that of *Claudius*, with a plowman at plow and this *COL: CAMALODVN* was to ſignifie that he made *Maldon* in *Effex* a Colony, & that of *Hadrian* with an Emperour, three ſouldiers, and *EXERC: BRITANNICVS* was in memorie of ſome good ſeruiſe by the three Legions reſiant in this Iſle at *Torke*, *Cheſter*, and *Car-leon* vpon *Viſke*. That alſo of *Severus* with a woman ſitting vpon Clifſes holding an enſigne in one hand, and as it were writting vpon a ſhield, with *VICTORIA BRITANNICA*, was onely to ſhew his victories here.

Such alſo as are ſet downe in *Notitia Provinciarum*, as a Boore ſeiant for *Iouii*, a circle party *per Saltier* for *Britanniciani*, a carbuncle (as Blazoners terme it) for *Britannici*, &c. cannot be admitted into the number of *Impreses*, for they were the ſeueral enſignes of ſeueral militarie companies, wherof the two laſt ſeemed to be leauied out of this Iſle.

Childiſh it is to referre hither the ſhieldes of King *Arthur*s round-table Knights, when they were deuſed, as it is probable, for no other end, but to teach yong men the termes of Blazon.

Neither are Armes to be referred hither, which were deuſed to diſtinguiſh families, and were moſt vſuall among the nobilitie in warres, tilts and tournaments in their coates called *Coate-armours*, *Shields*, *Standards*, *Banners*, *Pennors*, *Guydons*, vntill about ſome hundred yeares ſince, when the *French* and *Italian* in the expedition of *Naples*, vnder *Charles* the eight beganne to leave Armes, happily for that many of them had none, and to beare the curtaines of their miſtreſſes beddes, their miſtreſſes colours, or theſe *Impreses* in their banners, ſhields, and capariſons:

parifons : in which the English haue imitated them; and albeit a fewe haue borrowed somewhat from them, yet many haue matched them, and no fewe furpassed them in wittie conceit, as you shall perceiue hereafter, if you will first giue me leaue to remember some imperfect Denises in this kinde of some former Kings of England, which you may well say to be liuelesse bodies, for that they haue no word adioyned.

Of King *William* Conquerour I haue heard none, neither dare (as *Iovius* taketh the *Sphinx Augustus* signet for an Imprese) to set downe our Conquerours seale, which had his owne picture on horse-backe, with these verses to notifie his Dominions.

Hoc Normannorum Willelmum nosce patronum :

On the other side;

Hoc Anglis Regem signo fatearis eundem.

As a King of *Sicile* had about that time this;

Apulus & Calaber, Siculus mihi seruit & Afer.

Stephen of *Blois* the Vsurper tooke the signe *Sagittarius*, for that hee obtained this kingdome when the Sunne was in the said signe.

King *Henry* the second grievously molested by the disobedience of his foure sonnes, who entred into a ctuall rebellion against him, caused to bee painted in his great Chamber at his pallace in *Winchester*, an Eagle with foure young chickens, whereof three pecked and scratched him, the fourth picked at his eyes. This his deuice had no life, because it had no Motte: but his answer gaue it life, when he said to one demaunding his meaning, That they were his sonnes which did so pecke him, and that *Iohn* the youngest whome he loued best, practised his death more busily then the rest. [*Giraldus Cambrensis distinct.*]

King *Henry* the third, as liking well of Remuneration; commaunded to be written in his Chamber at *Woodstocke*, as it appeareth in the Records in the Tower,

Qui non dat quod amat, non accipit ille quod optat.

Edmund Crouch-backe his second sonne, first Earle of

Dd 3

Lancaster,

Britannia
Camdeni.

According to these precripts neither the starres with the Moone in *Tideus* shield in *Æschilus*, neither *Amphiraus* dragon in *Pindar*, neither the stemme of a shippe vfed for a seale by *Pompey*, can haue heere place: Much lesse the reuerfes in Roman coynes, which were onely historical memorialles of their actes, as that of *Claudius*, with a plowman at plow and this *COL: CAMALODVN* was to signifie that he made *Maldon* in *Essex* a Colony, & that of *Hadrian* with an Emperour, three souldiers, and *EXERC: BRITANNICVS* was in memorie of some good seruice by the three Legions resiant in this Isle at *Torke*, *Chester*, and *Car-leon* vpon *Viske*. That also of *Severus* with a woman sitting vpon Clifffes holding an ensigne in one hand, and as it were writting vpon a shield, with *VICTORIA BRITANNICA*, was onely to shew his victories here.

Such also as are set downe in *Notitia Provinciarum*, as a Boore seiant for *Iouii*, a circle party per Saltier for *Britanniciani*, a carbuncle (as Blazoners terme it) for *Britannici*, &c. cannot be admitted into the number of Impreses, for they were the feuerall ensignes of feuerall militarie companies, wherof the two last seemed to be leauied out of this Isle.

Childish it is to referre hither the shieldes of King *Arthurs* round-table Knights, when they were deuised, as it is probable, for no other end, but to teach yong men the termes of Blazon.

Neither are Armes to be referred hither, which were deuised to distinguish families, and were most vsuall among the nobilitie in warres, tilts and tournaments in their coates called *Coats-armours*, *Shields*, *Standards*, *Banners*, *Pennons*, *Guydens*, vntill about some hundred yeares since, when the *French* and *Italian* in the expedition of *Naples*, vnder *Charles* the eight beganne to leave Armes, happily for that many of them had none, and to beare the curtaines of their mistresses beddes, their mistresses colours, or these Impreses in their banners, shields, and caparisons:

parisons : in which the English haue imitated them, and albeit a few haue borrowed somewhat from them, yet many haue matched them, and no few surpassed them in wittie conceit, as you shall perceiue hereafter, if you will first giue me leaue to remember some imperfect Denises in this kinde of some former Kings of *England*, which you may well say to be liuelesse bodies, for that they haue no word adioyned.

Of King *William* Conquerour I haue heard none, neither dare (as *Iovius* taketh the *Sphinx Augustus* signet for an Imprese) to set downe our Conquerours seale, which had his owne picture on horse-backe, with these verses to notifie his Dominions.

Hoc Normannorum Willelmum nosce patronum :

On the other side ;

Hoc Anglis Regem signo fatearis eundem.

As a King of *Sicile* had about that time this ;

Apulus, & Calaber, Siculus mihi seruis & Afer.

Stephen of *Blois* the Usurper tooke the signe *Sagistarius*, for that hee obtained this kingdome when the Sunne was in the said signe.

King *Henry* the second grieuously molested by the disobedience of his foure sonnes, who entred into actuall rebellion against him, caused to bee painted in his great Chamber at his pallace in *Winchester*, an Eagle with foure young chickens, whereof three pecked and scratched him, the fourth picked at his eyes. This his deuice had no life, because it had no Motte : but his answer gaue it life, when he said to one demaunding his meaning, That they were his sonnes which did so pecke him, and that *Iohn* the youngest whome he loued best, practised his death more busily then the rest. [*Giraldus Cambrensis distinct.*]

King *Henry* the third, as liking well of Remuneration ; commaunded to be written in his Chamber at *Woodstocke*, as it appeareth in the Records in the Tower,

Qui non dat quod amat, non accipit ille quod optat.

Edmund Crouch-backe his second sonne, first Earle of

Dd 3

Lancaster,

Lancaster, vsed a red Rose, wherewith his Tombe at *Westminster* is adorned.

Edward the third bare for his deuice, the rayes of the Sunne dispersing themselues out of a cloude, and in other places, a golden truncke of a tree.

The victorious *Blacke Prince* his sonne vsed sometimes one feather, sometime three, in tokē, as some say, of his speedy execution in all his seruices, as the Postes in the *Roman* times were *Pterophori*, and wore feathers to signifie their flying post-haste. But the truth is, that hee wonne them at the battell of *Cressy*, from *Iohn* King of *Bohemia*, whome he there slew: whereunto he adioyned this olde English word *IC DIEN*, that is, I serue, according to that of the Apostle, *The beire while he is a childe, differeth nothing from a seruant*: These feathers were an ancient ornament of militarie men, and vsed for Crests, as is euident by that of *Virgil*:

Thegn.

Cuius olorina surgunt de vertice penna:

And were vsed by this Prince before the time of *Canny Chan* the Tartarian, who because his life was saued by an Owle, would haue his people weare their feathers: from whome *Haithon* fableth, that the people of *Europe* receiued first the vse of feathers.

Iohn of *Gauunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, brother to this Prince, took a red Rose to his deuice (as it were by right of his first wife, the beire of *Lancaster*, as *Edmund* of *Langley*, Duke of *Yorke*, tooke the white Rose.) Before these two brethren tooke these two Roses, which the fautors and followers of their heires after, bare in that pittifull distraction of *England*, betweene the families of *Lancaster* and *Yorke*, a white Rose-tree at *Longleete* bare vpon one branch a faire white rose on the one side, and as faire a red rose on the other; which might as wel haue bin a fore-token of that diuision, as the white henne with the bay sprigge lighting in the lap of *Livia Augusta*, betokened the Empire to her posterity, which ended in *Nero*, when both the brood of that henne

henne failed, and the baies of that sprigge withered.

The said *Edmund* of *Langley*, bare also for an Imprese a Faulcon in a fetter-locke, implying that hee was locked vp from all hope and possibility of the Kingdome, when his brethren beganne to aspire thereunto. Whereupon he asked on a time his sonnes when he sawe them beholding this deuice set vp in a window, what was Latine for a fetter-locke: Whereat when the yong gentlemen studied, the father said, Well, if you cannot tell me, I will tell you, *Hic, hac, hoc, taceatis*, as aduising them to be silent & quiet, and therewithall said, *Yes God knoweth what may come to passe hereafter*. This his great Grandchilde, King *Edward* the fourth reported, when hee commaunded that his yonger sonne *Richard* Duke of *Yorke*, should vse this deuice with the fetter-locke opened, as *Roger Wall* an Herald of that time reporteth.

King *Richard* the second, whose vntrained youth and yeelding lenitie hastened his fall, vsed commonly a white Hart couchant with a crowne, and chaine about his necke. For wearing the which, some after his deposition, lost their liues. He also vsed a pescod branch with the cods open, but the pease out, as it is vpon his Robe in his Monument at *Westminster*.

His wife *Anne*, sister to *Winceslaus* the Emperour, bare an Ostrich, with a naile in his beake.

King *Henry* the fourth (as it is in *Master Garters* booke,) vsed a Fox tayle dependent, following *Lysanders* aduice, if the Lyons skinne were too short, to peece it out with a Foxes case.

His halfe brethren surnamed *Beaufort* of *Beaufort* in France (which came to the house of *Lancaster*, by *Blanch* of *Artois*, wife to *Edmund*, first Earle of *Lancaster*) and who after were Dukes of *Sommerfet*, &c. bare a portcullis golde; whereunto not long afterward was added this word *ALTERA SECVRTAS*. And not long since by the Earles of *Worcester* issued from them, *MYTARE, AVT TIMERE SPERNO*.

His

His yonger sonne *Humphrey*, Duke of *Gloucester*, a noble fautor of good letters, bare in that respect a Laurell branch in a golden cup.

That most martiall Prince King *Henry* the fift, carried a burning Cresset, sometime a Beacon: and for his word, (but not appropriate thereunto,) *KNE SANS PLYS*. One and no more.

King *Henry* the sixt had two feathers in saltire.

King *Edward* the fourth, bare his white Rose, the fetterlocke before specified, and the sunne after the battell of *Mortimers* crosse, where three Sunnes were seene immediately conioyning in one.

King *Richard* the third bare a white Boare, which gaue occasion to the ryme that cost the maker his life.

The Cat, the Rat, and Lovell the Dog,

Rule all England under a Hog.

King *Henry* the seauenth, in respect of his descent from the house of *Sommerset*, vsed the Portcullix before mentioned; and in respect of the vnion of the two houses of *Lancaster* and *York* by his marriage, the white Rose vnited with the red, sometime placed in the Sunne. And in respect hee was crowned in the field with King *Richards* crowne, found in an hawthorne bush, hee bare the hawthorne bush with the crowne in it; & with this he filled the windowes at *Richmond*, and his chappell at *Westminster*.

His wife, Queene *Elizabeth*, had a white and red rose knit together.

His mother Lady *Margaret*, Countesse of *Richmond*, had three white Dalies growing von a turfe.

When King *Henry* the eight beganne his raigne, the English wits beganne to imitate the French and Italian in these deuises, adding the Mots. First King *Henry* himselfe at the interview betweene him and King *Francis* the first, whereat also *Charles* the fift was present, vsed for his Imprese, an English Archer in a greene coat, drawing his arrow to the head, with this inscription, *CVI ADHÆREO, PRÆEST*: whenas at that time those mightie Princes

Princes banding one against the other, wrought him for their owne particular.

His fecod wife Queene *Anne*, a happy mother of *Englands* happines by her most happy daughter, bare a white crowned Faulcon, holding a Scepter in her right talon, standing vpon a golden truncke, out of the which sprowted both white and red roses, with *MIHI, ET MEÆ*

To the honour of Queene *Iane*, who died willingly to saue her childe King *Edwarde*, bare a Phœnix in his funerall fire, with this Motto, *NASCATVR VT ALTER.*

King *Edward* the sixt bare (as the Blacke Prince) three feathers in a crowne while his father survived, as Prince of *Wales*, with *IC DI EN.* Albeit he was neuer created.

Queene *Mary* when she was Princeesse, vsed both a red and white Rose, and a Pomegranate knit together, to shew her descent from *Lancaster, Yorke*, and *Spaine*. When shee came to the kingdome, by perswasion of her Clergie, shee bare winged Time drawing Truth out of a pit, with, *VERITAS TEMPORIS FILIA:*

Her Successor of blessed memorie Queene *Elizabeth*, vpon occasions, vsed so many heroicall deuises, as would require a volume; but most commonly a Sive without a Motte, for her words, *VIDEO, TACEO*, and *SEMPER EADEM*, which shee as truly and constantly performed.

Cardinall *Poole* shewd the terrestrial globe incompassed with a Serpent, adding this out of Saint *Mathew*, *ESTOTE PRVDENTES.*

NOW I will descend from the blood Royall and former time, and present vnto you a few Imprefes vsed by noble, and gentlemen of our nation, in our age, without commenting vpon them, as the Italians vse. For the persons names I am to be pardoned as knowing them not,

when I obserued them at Tiltes and else-where: But such as adioyned after the old and most laudable Italian manner, their Armes withall.

He signified his constancie in aduersitie, which painted a man swimming and struiing against the streame in a tempestuous sea, with this, *ANIMVS TAMEN IDEM*.

Desirous was he to rise, but found counterblasts, who figured a man ascending a Mountaine, but repelled with contrary winds, with this Mot, *NITENS AD SVMMAM, REPELLOR*.

Henry Howard Earle of Surrey, sonne and heire to Thomas Duke of Norfolk, deuised for himselfe, I know not vpon what consideration, a broken piller with this word, *SAT SVPER EST*. But I reade he was charged at his arraignment with that deuise, the impaling of his Armes with the Armes of Saint Edmard, and erecting three banquetting houses, as *Basilions* in his garden neere Norwich; as matters of great consequence and high treason, to the losse of his life. This is that noble Earle of Surrey, who first among the Nobilitie of England, conioyned the honour of learning to the honour of high Parentage. Of whom the learned *Hadrianus Iunius* giueth this testimonie in Latine, which I cannot so wellexpresse in English. *Heroicum corporis silum, ingenium velox, & expromptum, memoria inexhausta, planeq; Mythridatica, sermo ab ipsis Gratiis efficitus, linguarum multiplex cognitio, &c.*

He would either finde a way or make a way to his preferment, which caused to be pourtrayed, a hand working out a way in a craggie hill with a pickaxe, and this word, *INVENIT, AVT FACIT*.

Sir Philip Sidney, to note that he persisted alwaies one, depainted out the *Caspian* sea surrounded with his shoares, which neither ebberth nor floweth, and ouer it: *SINE REFLEXV*.

He acknowledged his essence to be in his gracious Soueraigne, which bare a Sunne-dial, and the Sunne setting, adding *OCCASVDESINET ESSE*.

He might seeme to beare a vindicative minde, but I thinke it was for some amorous affection, which bare a flie vpon an eye, with *SIC VLTVS PEREAM.*

Vpon his Princes fauour he wholly relyed, which deuised the Sunne shining vpon a bush, subscribing *SIDE SERIS, PEREO.*

As he which in like sence bare the Sunne reflecting his rayes from him, with *QVOVSQVE AVERTES?*

His deuote minde to his Ladie he deuoutly, though not religiously shewed, which vnder *Venus* in a cloude chaunged the vsuall prayer into, *SALVA ME DOMINA.*

He shewed his affectionate good will in height of courage, that shewed in his shield, *Atlas* bearing heauen with a roule inscribed in Italian, *INTENDAM CHE TPO.*

The force of loue was well figured by him that gave an Vnicorne (haply the badge of his family) repoling his head in a Ladies lappe, with this word, *O QVANTA POTENTIA.*

Excellent was that of the late Earle of *Essex*, who when he was cast downe with sorrow, and yet to be employed in Armes, bare a blacke mourning shield without any figure, but inscribed, *PAR NVLLA FIGVRA DOLORI.*

A stedfast settled minde was in that gentleman, that deuised for himselfe a *Pyramis* open to winde and weather, with *NEC FLATV, NEC FLVCTV.*

He noted our peaceable times, which hauing a Martiall minde, shewed an armed Knight soundly sleeping in a cocke-boate vpon a calme Sea, with, *ÆQVORATV T A SILENT.*

He played with the Name, and hoped remedie to his Loue, which deuised a Rose, with that of *Ovid*, (leauing out the negatiue) *AMOR EST MEDICABILIS HERBIS,*

A Gentleman committed, and after with his great commendation enlarged, tooke to him for an Imprese, a Ball
E e z vpon

vpon a Racket, fuperscribing, *PERCVSSA RESVRGO.*

The Sunne declining to the West, with *Occidens, Occidens*, *I* being short in the first word, and long in the second, shewed that the safetie and life both of the bearer and of others did depend on the light and life of the Soueraigne.

A studious louer of good letters framed to himselfe only the figure of *I*, with this philosophicall principle, *OMNIA EX VNO.*

Out of Philosophie likewise an other, to notifie his greatest impeachment, drew this principle, *EX NIHILO NIHIL*: and inscribed it bend-wise, with his Armes in a bare shield.

One weighed downe with some aduerse happe, and yet not altogether hopelesse, painted an heauy stone fastned to a mans arme with, *SPES MIHI MAGNA TAMEN.*

Neither seemed he void of all hope for his paines, after long seruice, which painted a fallow field with, *AT QVANDO MESSIS?*

The Needle in the Sea Compasse still mouing but to the North point only with *MOVEOR IMMOTVS*, notified the respectiue constancie of the gentleman to one only.

The ornament of our land was meant by him which placed only the Moone in heauen in full light with, *QVID SINE TE COELVM?*

Farre was he from *Venus* service which bare *Venus* portrayed in a cloud with *NIHIL MINVS.*

But wholly deuoted was hee to that goddesse, which contrariwise bare the Astronomicall character of *Venus*, with *NIHIL MAGIS.*

The succellue varietie of worldly affaires, or his owne fauours, a studious Gentleman well noted, which painted in an Hemisphere some starres rising, some setting, with, *SVRGVNTQVE CADVNTQVE VICISSIM.*

His

His whole trust reposed that good Diuine in God, which after some aduersities set vp a Rocke beaten with winde and weather, to expresse his state yet standing, with *DEO IUVANTE, DEO CONSERVANTE*.

Heauenly cogitations were in him, who onely figured a man kneeling, with his hands lifted vp to the heauens, with this inscribed, *SVPREMA OPTIMA MVNDI*.

A very good inuention was that to shew his stay and support by a virgin Prince, who presented in his shield, the Zodiacke with the Characters onely of *Leo* and *Virgo*, and this word, *HIS EGO PRÆSIDII*.

It may be thought that he noted deserts to bee euerie where excluded, and meere hap to raise most men, who inscribed within a Laurell Garland, *FATO, NON MERITO*.

A lauish tongue might seeme to haue damnified the Gentleman which tooke for his deuice Landskip, as they call it, and solitarie Mountaines, with *TVTI MONTES, TUTVM SILENTIVM*.

He had no great care to expresse his conceit in an Imprese, which neuerthelesse hee did expresse, which bare a white shield inscribed, *NEC CVRA, NEC CHARACTER*.

No Knight of *Venus* was hee, who as triumphing ouer her force, bare her Sonnewinged *Cupid* in a nette, with *QVI CAPIT CAPITVR*.

The Starre called *Spica Virginis*, one of the fifteen which are accompted to be of the first magnitude among the Astronomers, with a scrole inwritten, *MIHI VITA SPICA VIRGINIS*, declared thereby haply, that he had that Starre in the ascendent at his Nativitie, or rather, that he liued by the gracious fauour of a virgin Prince.

One in our sea-faring age aduenturing himselfe and all he had to the Seas, proposing no certaine arriuall to himselfe, made a Ship with full sayle in the Sea, and superscribed, *PORTVS IN IGNOTO*.

His minde mounted above the meane, which deuised

for himſelfe, one that had clambred much more then half the way of a ſteepe Mountaine, adding this word neere him, *DIXERVNT FATVI*, omitting the other part of the verſe, *Medium tenuere beati*.

Likewiſe hee hoped to attaine the height of his deſire, which made one climbing to the middle of a *Piramis*, with *HVC SPE*, by him, and *ILLIC SPES* about him.

Another alſo which climed in his conceit, but as it ſeemeth fearing a fall, made a man vpon the vpper degrees of a Ladder, with this Mot adioyned, *NON QVO SED VNDE CAD O*.

Hee referred Fate, Fortune and all to his Soueraigne, which drew for himſelfe the twelue houſes of heauen, in the forme which *Aſtrologians* uſe, ſetting downe neither Signe, nor Planet therein, but onely placing ouer it this word, *DISPONE*.

The like reference had hee which onely vſed a white Shield, and therein written, *FATVM INSCRIBAT ELIZA*.

It may be doubtful whether he affected his Soueraigne, or Juſtice more zealouſly, which made a man houering in the ayre, with *FEROR AD ASTRÆAM*.

You may eaſily coniecture what hee conceiued, who in his ſhield reared an Oare with a ſaile faſtened thereunto, adding, *FORS ET VIRTVS MISCENTVR IN VNVM*.

Full of louing affection was he to his Ladie, which bare a Roſe vpon his pricking branch, with *ABIGIT QVE TRAHIT QVE*.

With many a bluſtering blaſt hee ſeemed to haue beene toſſed, which painted an Horizon, with all the Cardinall and collaterall windes blowing, and in the middeſt *RAPIVNTQVE FERVNTQVE*.

As to the honour of *Magellanus* (vvhoſe ſhip firſt paſſed round about the vvorld, though he miſcaried) was deuifed the terreſtrial Globe, vvith, *TV PRIMVS CIRCVMD EDISTI ME*. So our Sir *Francis Drake*, vvho fortunately

unately effected the same, had devised for him a Globe terrestriall, vpon the height whereof in a ship vnder sayle, trayned about the Globe with two golde halfers, by direction of an hand out of a cloud, and a dragon volant vpon the hatches, regarding the direction with these words, *AVXILIO DIVINO.*

An Imprese too perplexed and vnfitting for so worthy a mā, who as one said to him most excellently in this Distich:

PLVS VLTRA, Herculeis inscribas Drake columnis,

Et magno dicas Hercule maior ero.

A man verily worthy to be eternized by some good pen, as also his seruant *Iohn Oxenham*, who ariuing with 70. men in the straight of *Dariena* in *America*, drew aland his ship, and hiding it with boughes, marched ouer the land with his companie, guided by *Negros*, vntill he came to a riuier where he cut wood, made him a Pinalse, entred the South sea, went to the Island of *Pearles*, lay there ten dayes, intercepted in two Spanish shippes 60. thousand weight of gold, and one hundred thousand in barres of silver, returned safely to the maine land: but through the mutinie of his souldiers he miscaried, and as the Poet saith, *Magnis excidit ausis*, in an adventure never attempted by any, and therefore not to be forgotten, when as the *Lopez* a Spaniard hath recorded it not without admiration, as you may see in the Discoveries of the learned and industrious *M. Rich. Hackluit*: But pardon this digression occasioned by the memorie of Sir *Fr. Drake*.

It seemed a difficultie vnto him to liue rightly, either in libertie or bondage, which painted one Greyhound courting, with, *IN LIBERTATE LABOR*, and another tied to a tree gazing on the game, with, *IN SERVITUTE DOLOR*.

I can not imagine what he meant, which tooke for his deuise a small brooke passing along the lands mildly, till it came to a damme, and there rising and raging overflowed the lands, with, *MAGIS MAGISQUE*, written in the place ouer flowed: vnlesse he would giue vs to vnderstand that

that the more his affections were stopped, the more they were stirred.

He which tooke a man armed at all poynts with, *ME ET MEVM*, while he shewed a resolution in his owne behalfe, forgot God, and that of King Henry the eight, *DIEV ET MON DROIT*. God and my right.

In the Impreses of *Ruscelli*. I find that Sir Richard Shelley, Knight of S. Johns, vsed a white Faulcon, with this Spanish Motto, *FEY FID ALGVL A*. Idest, Faith and gentlenesse, which Falcon he quartered in his Armes by the name of *Micheleroue*, as they say.

Whereas the Laurell sacred to learning is never hurt by lightning, and therefore the Cocke resorteth therevnto in tempests, as natural Historians testifie: He seemed studious of good learning, and fearefull of daunger, which caused to be painted for him a Cocke vnder a Laurell, with, *SIC EVITABILE FVL MEN*.

An amorous affection was onely noted in him which set downe an eye in an heart, with, *VVLNVS ALO*.

Hee also helde one course, and levelled at one marke, which made a River in a long tract disgorging himselfe into the Sea, with *SEMPER AD MARE*.

Hee doubted not to find the right course by indirect meanes, which did set downe a sphericall crooked paire of Compasses, with *PER OBLIQUA RECTA*.

Hee proposed to himselfe honour in Martiall seruice, which made a Trophee, or truncke of a tree with harnesse and abillments of warre, and a Sepulchre not farre off, adding vnder-neath, *AVT SPOLIIS LAETEMVR OPIMIS*. Omitting that which followeth in Virgill, *Aut letbo insigni*.

A warie man would he seeme, and carefull for his owne, which shewed a village on fire, with *IAM PROXIMVS ARDET*.

Tyred might he seeme with Law-delayes, or such like futes, which deuised for himselfe a tottering ship, with torne sayles driuen vp and downe, with *IAM SEPTIMA POR-*

P O R T A T. You know what followeth, *Omnibus errantem terris & fluctibus assas.*

In the beginning of her late Maiesties raigne, one vpon happie hoppe conceyued, made an halfe of the Zodiacke, with *Virgo* rising, adding *I A M R E D I T E T V I R G O*: Suppressing the wordes following, *Redeunt Saturnia regna.*

Varietie and vicissitude of humane things he seemed to shew, which parted his shield, *Per Pale, Argenti, & Sables*, and counterchangeably writt in the Argent, *A T E R*, and in the Sables, *A L B V S*.

He elegantly shewed by whom hee was drawne, which depainted the Nauticall compasse, with, *A V T M A G N E S, A V T M A G N A.*

Another ascribing his life and all to his Ladie, pictured a tree neere a spring, and at the roote thereof, *Q V O D V I V A M, T V V M.*

He shewed himselfe to be a Martiall, and a Mercuriall man, which bare a sworde in one hand, and a Bay in the other, with *A R T I E T M A R T I.*

It might seeme a crauing Imprese, which set nothing but Ciphers downe in a roule, with *A D D E. V E L V N V M.*

Likewise hee which set downe the nine numerall figures, with *A D D E, V E L A D I M E.*

His meaning might be perceyved out of the last Eglogue of *Virgil*, containing *Gallus* loving lamentations, which pourtrayed a tree, and in the barke engraved *E*, adding this word, *C R E S C E T I S.*

Studious in *Alchimy* might he seeme, or in some abstruse Art which he could not finde out, which shewed for his devise onely a golden branch, with *L A T E T A R B O R E O P A C A.*

Hee seemed not to respect hopefull tokens without good effects, which made a ship sinking, and the Raine-bow appearing, with *Q V I D T V, S I P E R E O.*

I know one which overcome with a predominant ha-

mour was so troubled with a fancifull vaine cogitation, so that no counsell or company could withdraw him from it, figured a man with a shadow projected before him, with this word, *IT COMES*.

A Gentleman scholler drawne from the Vniuersitie where he was well liked to the Court, for which in respect of his bashfull modestie, he was not so fit; painted a red corall branch, which while it grew in the Sea was greene, with this, *NUNC RVBEO, ANTE VIREBAM*.

Master Richard Carew of Anthony, when he was in his tender yeares, devised for himselfe an Adamant vpon an Anvile, with a hand holding an hammer thereover, and this Italian *Motto*, *CHE VERACE DVRERA*: which also contained his name Anagrammatically.

He seemed not to be sufficiently warmed, living in the Sunne-shine of the Court, which framed for his devise a glasse Of Parabolicall concavities, or burning glasse as some call it, with the Sunne shining over it, and a combustible matter kindled vnder it, with *NECDVM CALESCO*.

He doubted not but continuall suit would mollifie his Mistris heart, which made an eye-dropping teares vpon an heart, with *SÆPE CADENDO*.

He lacked but some graecious hand to effect some matter well forward, which made more then halfe circle with a paire of compasses, the one foote fixed in the center, the other in the circumference, placing thereby, *ADDEMANVM*.

His conceit was godly and correspondent to his name, who made an Hart in his race to a fountaine, and over it, *UT CERVVS FONTEM*, and vnder it, *SIC ABRAHAMVS CHRISTVM*. The meaning is plaine to all which know Scriptures, & I take the Gentlemans name to be *Abraham Hartwell*: The same I raprese was vsed by *Beromeo* the best Cardinal which I haue heard of, but with this word, *UNA SALVS*:

When

When the Spaniards purposed the invasion 1588. and their Navie was scattered to their confufion, by a ship fierd and carried among them by direction from her late Maieftie; A Gentleman depainted that Navie in confufion with a fiered ship approaching, adding to her honour out of *Virgill*: *D U X F A M I N A F A C T I*.

This calles another to my remembrance, which I have feene cast in silver, as concerning that matter, A great Navy vpon the Sea neere the South coast of *England*, with *VENIT, VIDIT, FVGIT*: As that of *Iulius Caesar*, when he had overcome *Pharnaces*, *VENI, VIDI, VICI*.

About that time, when some dislikes grew betweene the English and the States of the vnited Provinces, they fearing that it might tend to the hurt of both, caused to be imprinted two pitchers floating on the water vpon a Medalia, with *SI COLLIDIMVR, FRANGIMVR*.

In the like sense, there were coyned peeces with two Oxen drawing the plough, the one marked with a rose for *England*, the other with a Lyon on the shoulder for *Holland*, and written thereby, *TRAHITE AEQVO IVGO*.

He meafured himselfe with a meane, and seemed to rest content, which made a Tortois in his shell, with *ME-CVM HABITO*.

His conceit was obscure to mee which painted a savage of *America* pointing toward the Sun, with *TIBI ACCESSV, MIHI DECESSV*.

Sir *Philip Sidney*, who was a long time heire apparant to the Earle of *Leicester*, after the said Earle had a sonne borne to him, vsed at the next Tilte-day following *SPERAM* dashed through, to shew his hope therein was dashed.

He signified himselfe to be revived with gracious fauor, which made the Sunne-shining vpon a withered tree, but

but new blooming, with this, *HIS RADII RE-DIVIVA VIRESCO.*

The late Earle of *Essex* tooke a Diamond onely amidst his shield, with this about it, *DVM FORMAS MINVIS.* Diamonds, as all know, are impaired while they are fashioned and pointed.

Sir *Henry Lea* vpon some Astrologically consideration, vsed to her late Maiesties honour, the whole constellation of *Ariadnes* crowne, culminant in her natiuite, with this word: *ÆLVMQVE SOLVMQVE BEAUIT.*

A fetled conscience did he shew, which made a *Halcyon* hovering against the winde with, *CONSTANS CONTRARIA SPERNIT.* The Fishers doesay, that when it is dead and hangd vp, it turneth the belly alwaies to the winde.

He might seeme to be in some hard distresse, which carried a Viper vpon his hand, with this word overwritten, *MORS, VEL MORSVS.*

He might seeme to reach at some of *Vulcans* order which made a Bucke casting his hornes, with *INERMIS DEFORMIS* over him; and vnder him, *CVR DOLENT HABENTES?*

It was some loving conceite expressed by him, which bare two Torches, the one light, the other out, with, *EXTINGVOR A SIMILI.*

Another presenting himselfe at the Tilt, to shew himselfe to be but yong in these services, and resolving of no one Imprese, tooke onely a white shield, as all they did in old time, that had exployted nothing, & in the base poynt therof made a Painters penfill, and a little shell of colours, with this Spanishe word, *HAZED ME QVE QVIRE S,* id est, Make of me what you will.

At that time one bare a paire of Scales, with fire in one ballance, and smoake in the other, therby written, *PONDERARE, ERRARE.*

The same day was borne by an other, many flies about a candle,

a candle, with, *SIC SPLENDIDIORA PETVNTVR.*

In another shield, (if I am not deceiued) droppes fell downe into a fire, & there vnder was written, *TAMEN NON EXTINGVENDA.*

The sunne in another shield did seeme to cast his rayes vpon a starre, partly ouer-shadowed with a cloude, and thereby was set downe, *TANTVM QVANTVM.*

A letter folded and sealed vp, superscribed, *LEGE ET RELEGE*, was borne by another, and this last I referre to the Readers consideration.

Confident was he in the goodnes of his cause, and the Iustice of our Land, who onely pictured *Iustitia* with her Ballance and Sword, and this, beeing an Anagramme of his name, *DVM IL LA, EVINCAM.*

For whome also was deuised by his learned friend, *Pallas* defensiuē Shield with *Gorgons* head thereon, in respect of his late Soueraignes most gracious patronage of him, with this Anagrammaticall word, *NIL MALVM CVI DE A.*





Apparell.



O doubt but after the creation, mankinde went first naked, and in probability might so haue continued. For that as Nature had armed other creatures, with harie, bristles, shells, and scales, so also man with skinne sufficient against the iniuries of the aire. For in this cold countrey in *Senerus* time, the most Northerne *Britaines* were all naked, and thereunto vse had so hardned them, according to that which a halfe naked poore beggar answered in colde weather to one warmly clad with his furs, muffs, and fables about his necke, meruaile at his nakednesse: I as much meruaile how you can abide your face bare; for all my body is made of the same mettall that your face.

But a bashfull shamefastnesse in-bred in man, and with all a naturall desire of decencie, and necessity of couerture in extreame weather, first gaue occasion to inuent apparell, and afterward pride playing vpon conceited opinions of decencie, hath infinitely varied the same in matter, forme, and fashion, and so now doth and will continually.

Lucretius the auncient Poet, thought that garments of knit worke, and after of wouen, were first in vse by his verse:

Nexilis ante fuit vestis, quam textile tegmen.

As that yron was found out afterward, withoutt which weauing could not bee vsed. But other thinke that beasts skinner after *Adams* leaues, was mans first couerture. Certainly at *Casars* arriuall some yeares before Christs Natiuity,

uity, the *Britaines* in the South parts of this our Isle, were attired with skinnies, and after as civility grew vnder the Romanes, they assumed the Romane habite.

The *English* which at their first arriual here vsed long Iacquets, were shorne al the head sauing about the crown, and vnder that an yron ring. After they were loose and large white garments, with broad guards of diuers colours as the Lombards. Somewhat before the conquest they were all gallant with coates to the mid-knee, head shorne, beard shaued, armes laden with bracelets, and face painted.

Whosoever will enter into this argument since the conquest, his penne may haue a spacious walke, but I purposing to be brieve, will omit the royall habits of Kings at their Coronation, the mantle of Saint *Edward*, the *Dalmatica* with sleeues, a sacerdotall garment, their hose and sandals. As also the honourable habilliments, as roabes of State, Parliament roabes, Chaperons and Caps of Estate, houplands, which some thinke to be traines, the Surcoate, Mantle, Hood and Coller of the order of the Garter, &c. the Ghimners, Rôchets, Miters of Bishops, with the Archbishops Palle bought so dearely at Rome, and yet but made of the wooll of white lambes, fedde by Saint *Agnes* Nomes, and led about Saint *Peters* Altar, and laid vpon his tombe. Neither will I speake of the Iudges red roabes, and Coller of 88. which they vsed in memory of S. *Simplicius*, a sanctified Lawyer, and Senatour of Rome. I omit I say all these matters, whereof each one would require a whole treatise, and will briefly note what I haue obserued by the way, in my little reading.

Robert, eldest sonne to the Conquerour, vsed short hose, and thereupon was by-named *Court-hose*, and shewed first the vse of them to the English. But how slight they were then, you may vnderstand by King *William Rufus* hose, of which I shall speake hereafter.

King *Henry* the first reprehended much the immode- In wise spee-
 dely of apparell in his daies, the particulars are not ches.
 specified,

specified, but the wearing of long haire with locks and perukes, he abolished.

Silke.

King *Henry* the second, brought in the short Mantle, and thereof had the by-name of *Court-mantle*. And in this time the vse of silke, I meane *Bombycina* made by silke-wormes was brought out of Greece into Sicile, and then into other parts of Christendome. For *Sericum* which was a doune kemberd off from trees among the Seres in East India, as *Bissus* was a plant or kinde of lilke grasle as they now call it, were vnknowne.

There was also a costly stuffe at these times here in England, called in Latine *Aurifrisium*; what it was named in English I know not, neither doe I imagine it *Auriphrigium*, and to signifie embroderie with golde, as *Opera Phrygia*, were embroderies. Whatsoever it was, much desired it was by the Popes, and highly esteemed in Italie. But to the purpose;

1571. anno 2.
Henr. 4.

What the habits both ciuill and militarie were in the time of King *John*, *Henry* the third, and succeeding ages, may better appeare by their monuments, olde glasse windows, and auncient Arras, then bee found in writers of those times. As also the roabes (which the Kings then allowed to each Knight when he was dubbed,) of Greene or Burnet, viz. *Tunicam*, & *pallium cum penulis byssis*, as they spake in that age, and appeareth vpon record. Neither is it to be doubted, but successiue time, and English mutability brought in continually new cuts, as in the time of King *Edward* the third, which may be vnderstood by this rime then made:

Long beards, heartlesse,
Painted hoods, witlesse,
Gay coates, gracelesse,
Makes England thriflesse.

Many Statutes were also provided in that behalfe, and the historie called *Eulogium*, prooueth no lesse. The commons (saith he) were befoiled in excesse of apparell, in wide surcoates

coates reaching to their loines; some in a garment reaching to their heeles; close before and strutting out on the sides, so that on the backe, they make men seeme women, and this they call by a ridiculous name, *Gowne*: their hoods are little, tyed vnder the chin, and buttoned like the womens, but set with gold, siluer, and pretious stones: their *hirrippes* reach to their heeles all iagged. They haue another weed of silke which they call a *Paltrock*; their hose are of two colours, or pied, with more, which with lachets which they called *Herlots*, they tie to their *Paltocks* without any breeches. Their girdles are of gold and siluer, some worth 20. Marks, their shoes and pattens are snouted and piked more then a finger long crooking upwards, which they call *Crackowes* resembling the diuels clauies, which were fastned to the knees with chaines of gold and siluer. And thus were they garmented (which as my Author saith) were tyons in the hall, and hares in the field. The booke of Worcester reporteth that in the yeare of our Lord, 1369. they began to vse cappes of diuers colours, especially red with costly lynings; and 1372. they first began to wanton it in a new round curtall weede which they called a *Cloake*, and in Latin *Armilla* as only couering the shoulders. Here you may see when Gownes, Cloakes, and Cappes first came in vse, though doublelesse they had some such like attire in different names.

How strangely they were attired vnder King Richard the second, the good person in Chaucer shall tell you. *Alas* may not a man see as in our daies the sinfull costly array of cloathing, & namely in too much superfluitie of cloathing such that maketh it so deare, to the harme of the people, not only the cost of embrodering, the disguised endeming, or barring, ounding, playting, winding, or bending, and semblable wast of cloath in vanitie. But there is also the costly furring in their gownes, so much pounsing of chesell to make holes, so much dagging of soeres forche, with the superfluitie in length of the foresaid gownes, trayling in the downe, and in the mire, on horse and also on foote, as well of man as of woman. That all that trayling is verily as in effect wasted, consumed, and threedbare, and rotten with downe rather then it is giuen to the poore. Vpon that other side to speake of the horrible

disordinate scantnesse of cloathing, as been these cutted sloppers, or hawselines, that through their soorinesse couer not the shamefull members of man, to wicked intent. Alas some of them shew the bosse of their shape, and the horrible swolne members that seemeth like the malady of Hernia, in the wrapping of their hosen, and also the buttockes of him fare, as it were the hinder parts of a shee ape in the full of the Moone. And moreouer the wretched swolne members that they shew through disguising, in departing of their hosen in white and red, seemeth that halfe their priuie members were slaine. And if so be that they depart their hosen in other colours, as is white and blew, or white and blacke, or blacke and red, and so forth: Then seemeth as by variance of colour, that the halfe part of their priuie members, been corrupt by the fire of Saint Anthony, or by canker or by other such mischaunce: Of the hinder part of the buttocks it is full horrible for to see, for certes in that part of their body, there as they purge their stinking ordure, that foule part shew they to the people, proudly in despite of honestie, which honesty Iesu Christ and his friends obserued to shew in their life. Now as to the outragious array of women, God wot, that although the visages of some of them seeme full chaste, and debonaire, yet notifie in her array and attire licourousnesse and pride. I say not that honestie in cloathing of man or woman is vnconuenable, but certes the superfluitie of disordinate quantitie of cloathing is reproncable.

They had also about this time a kinde of Gowne called a *Gü*, a iacket without sleues called a *Haketon*, a loose iacket like an Heralds Coate of Armes, called a *Taburd*, a short gabbardin called a *Court-pie*, a gorget called a *Chensail*, for as yet they vsed no bandes about their neck, a pouche called a *Gipser*. And Queene *Anne* wife to King *Richard* the second who first taught English women to ride on side sadles, when as heretofore they ridde astryd, brought in high head attire piked with hornes, and long trained gownes for women.

Of the long pocketting sleues in the time of King *Henry* the fourth *Hoceline* a master of that agesong.

*Now hath this land little needs of broomes,
To sweepe away the filth out of the streets,
Sen side-sleeues of pennilese groomes,
Will it vp locke be it dry or weete.*

And not many yeares after, foolish pride so descended to the foote, that it was proclaimed that noman should haue his shoes broder at the toes then 6. inches: & women bummed theselues with foxe tailes vnder their garments, as they do now with French farthingalles, & men with absurd short garments, insomuch as it was enacted, 25. of *Edward* the 4. that no manner person vnder the estate of a Lord, shall weare from that time any gowne or mantle valesse it be of such length that he being vpright it shall couer his priuie members and buttockes, vpon paine to forfeit to our Soueraigne Lord the King at euery default 20. shillings.

Neither was the Cleargy cleare then from this pride, as you may perceiue by *Pearce Plowmā*. Albeit *Polydor Virgil*, and the late Archbishop of Canterbury most reuerend *D. Parker*, noteth that the Cleargy of England neuer ware silke or velvet vntill the time of the pompous Cardinall *Wolsey*, who opened that dore to pride among them which hitherto cannot bee shut. The ciuill warres could not purge this generall vaine humour, neither the lawes still enacted in this behalfe, neither if a comtempt of gold, silver, and silke, could be brought into mens minds, which is an impossibility, but supposed by some to be the only meanes to restraine the vaine expences herein; neither do I thinke that the sharnefull exceptions, which *Zaleucus* the *Locrian* provided in his lawes could stay our vanitie, who ordeined that no woman should be attended with more then one maide in the streete, but when shee was drunke, that shee should not goe out of the cittie in the night, but when shee went to commit adulterie, that shee should not weare gold or embrodered apparell, but when shee purposed to bee a common strumpet.

As for men that they should not weare rings or tiffues, but when they went a whooring, yet for a clofe I will tell you here how Sir *Philip Calthrop* purged *Iohn Drake* the Shoemaker of Norwich in the time of King *Henry* the 8. of the proud humour which our people haue to be of the Gentlemens cut: This knight bought on a time as much fine French tawney Cloath as should make him a gowne, and sent it to the Taylours to be made. *Iohn Drake* a shoemaker of that towne, comming to the said Taylours, and seeing the Knights gowne cloath lying there, liking it well, caused the Taylour to buy him asmuch of the same cloathe, and price to the same intent, and further bad him to make it of the same fashion, that the knight would haue his made of. Not long after the knight comming to the Taylours, to take measure of his gowne, perceiue the like gowne cloath lying there, asked of the Taylour, whose it was. Quoth the Taylour, it is *Iohn Drake*, who will haue it made of the selfe same fashion that yours is made of; well said the Knight in good time be it, I will (said he) haue mine made as full of cuts as thy sheeres can make it: it shall be done said the Taylour, whereupon because the time drew neare, he made halt of both their garments. *Iohn Drake* when he had no time to goe to the Taylours till Christmas day, for seruing of customers, when he had hoped to haue worne his gowne, perceiuing the same to be full of cuts began to sweare with the Taylour, for the making of his gowne after that sort. I haue done nothing (quoth the Taylour) but that you bad me, for as Sir *Philip Calthrop* is, euen so haue I made yours. By my latchet quoth *Iohn Drake*, I will neuer weare Gentlemans fashion againe.

See pag. 17.

How we haue offended lately herein I referre to euery particular mans owne knowledge. I feare it will be verified, which an old Gentleman said, when our posterity shall see our pictures, they shall thinke we were foolishly proud in apparrell, as when they shall see our contracts, purchases, deeds, covenants and conveiances, they will thinke we haue

haue beene exceeding craftie, as we iudge the contrary by the pictures and deeds of our Aunceltors, whome we commend for plainenesse both in meaning and attyre, though in some ages, they offended in the latter aswell as we.

To what cause our mutability (whereas our cosins the Germans haue beene immutable herein) may be referred, I know not, vnlesse that we as all Ilanders are *Lunares* or the Moones men, who as it is in the old Epigram, could be fitted with no apparell, as her mother answered her when she intreated nothing more.

They which mislike most our present vanity herein, let them remember that of *Tacitus*. All things runne round, and as the seasons of the year, so mens maners haue their reuolutions. But nothing maketh more to this purpose then that of *Seneca*. Our age is not only faulty, our aunceltors haue complained, we complaine, and our posterity will complaine, that manners are corrupted, that naughtinesse reigneth, and all things waxe worse and worse. But those things do stay and shall stay, onely tossed a little too and fro, euen as the billowes of the sea. In one age there will be more adulterers, in an other time there will be excessiue riot in banquetting, an other while strange garmenting of the body, not without deformitie of the mind. At an other time, malapert boldnesse will square it out: In an other age cruelty and fury of ciuill warre will flashe out, and sometimes carowling and drunkennesse will be counted a brauery. So vices doe ruffle among themselves, and vsurpe one vpon another. As for vs we may say alwaies of our selues: We are euill, there haue bin euill, and euill there will be. There will be alwaies Tyrants, Murderers, Theeues, Adulterers, Extortioners, Church-robbers, Traitors, and other of the same rablement.



Artillarie.



If euer the witte of man went beyond it selfe, it was in the inuention of *Artillarie* or Engines of warre, albeit the first inuentors are thought by some to haue beene either timorous and traitorous, or spightfull and dangerous. Wonderfull it was of what force the *Aries* or Ramme was in batterie, the *Muscles*, walking *Towers*, *Helepolis* or *Win-cittie*, wherewith *Demetrius* got the surname *Poliarses* or *Towne-taker*, the *Balista* in violent shooting great stones and quarrells, as also the *Catapultes*, the *Malleoli* in fying buildings, which could bee extinguished with nothing but dust; and that so famous of *Archimedes* inuention at the siege of *Syracuse*, for shot of great stones with a marucilous cracke. But that we may come home, our nation had the practise of most of these, and moreouer of *Mangonels*, *Trabucches*, and *Bricolles*, wherewith they vsed to cast mil-stones, and the Frenchmen vessels of venemous infection, which they prepared against *Calice*, anno 1410. but were fyled with the whole towne of *Saint Omars*, by an English youth. With these Engines the *Turkes* shotte putrifed carcases of horses into *Negroponte*, when they besieged it, and it is reported by *William Brito*, that the *Arcebalista* or *Arbalist* was first shewed to the French by our King *Richard* the first, who was shortly after slaine by a quarrell thereof. Whereupon the French Poet, *William Briton*, made these verses in the person of *Atropos* the fatall sister.

Tradidit,

*Hac volo non alia Richardum morte perire,
 Ut qui Francigenis balista primus usum
 Tradidit, ipse sui rem primus experiatur:
 Quamq; alios docuit in se vim sentias artis.*

Some kind of *Bricol* it seemed which the English & Scots called an *Espringold*, the shot whereof *K. Edward* the first escaped faire at the siege of *Striuelin*; wher he with an other Engine named the *Warwolfe* pierced with one stone, and cut as even as a thred, two vauntmures, as he did before at the siege of *Brehin*; where *Thomas Maile* the Scots man Matt. Westm. scoffed at the English Artillarie, with wiping the walle with his handkercher, vntill both hee and the walle were wiped away with a shot. And as the ancient Romans had their *Crates*, *Vince*, *Plutei*, and such like to make their approaches; so had the English in this age their *Cathouse* and *Sow* for the same purpose. This *Cathouse* answerable to the *Cattus* mentioned by *Vegetius*, was vsed in the seige of *Bedford Castle* in the time of *King Henry* the third. The *Sow* is yet vsuall in *Ireland*, and was in the time of *King Edward* the third vsed at the seige of *Dunbarf*, which when the Countes who defended the Castle saw, she said merily, that vnlesse the Englishmen kept their Sow the better, she would make her to cast her pigs.

When a *Catapult* was first seene at *Lacedemon*, *Archidamus* exclaimed: *O Hercules, now manhood is come to an end.* But what would he haue said, had he seene the Canon or greet Ordinance of our age, which made all auncient Engines to cease, as surpassing them all, in force, violence, impetuositie, sodaynnes, and swiftnes, according to that of *Saxo Pamphilus*:

*Vis, sonitus, rabies, motus, furor, impetus, ardor,
 Sunt mecum, Mars hac ferrens arma timet.*

So violent it is in breaking, tearing, brusing, renting, razing, and ruinating, Walles, Towers, Castles, Rampiers, and

and all that it encountereth; that it might seeme to haue beneinvented by practise of the Diuell to the destruction of mankind, as the onely enemy of true valour, and manfull couragiousnes, by murthuring a farre of.

Norwithstanding some there are, which thincke that hereby hath bene the sauing of many liues, for that sieges before the common vse of them continued longer to the greater losse of people, and more feilds were fought, with slaughter of greater multitudes. At the sieg of Hierusalem there were slaine and died ten hundred thousand, at the Surprises of Maldon in Essex then called *Camalodunum*, and *Verulam* nere *S. Albons*, were slaine by Brundwica Princes of Norfolke and Suffolke, in the time of Nero 80000. at the seige of *Alexia* by Caesar 39 thousand, who also in his Fench and Brittish warres vaunted that there were slaine eleauen hundred nintie two thousand men. But to omit auncient warres, at the battaile of Hastings where England was conquered, were slaine at the least 47944. English. At Cressi 30000. French. In that of Palme Sunday 360700. when as since the commo vse of gunnes, at Flodden feilde were slaine but 8000. At Musieborough 4000. at the great battaile of Dreux seauen or eight thousand, & fewer in the latter battailes. Vnlesse you will with Kipp Lewis the x. of France suppose the number to be corrupted in the auncient histories, who could not be induced to belecue, that there were so great armies leuied, or so many slaine as are specified in them.

Sir I. Harrington,

Some haue sayled a long course as farre as *China* the farthest part of the world to fetch the inuention of guns from thence, but wee know the Spanish Proverb, *Long waies, long lies*. One writeth I know not vpon whose credit, that Roger Bacon commonly called Frier Bacon knew to make an engine, which with Saltpeter and Brimstone, should proue notable for batterie, but he tending the safety of mankind. would not discouer it.

The best approued Authors agree that they were inuented in Germanie, by Berthold Swarte a Monkes skillful

in Gebers Cookery or Alchimy; who tempering Brimstone and Saltpeter in a mortar, perceiued the force by casting vp the stone, which covered it when a sparke fell into it. But one saith he consulted with the diuell for an offensive weapon, who gaue him answer in this obscure Oracle.

*Vulcanus gignat, pariat Natura, Minerva
Edoceat, nutrix ars erit atque dies.
Vis mea de nihilo, tria dent mihi corpora pastum:
Sunt soboles strages, vis, furor, atque fragor.*

By this instruction he made a trunck of yron with learned aduice, crammed it with sulphure, bullet, and putting thereto fire, found the effects to bee destruction, violence, fury, and roaring cracke. This being begunne by him, by skill and time is now come to that perfection, not onely in great yron and brasle pieces, but also in small, that al admire it; hauing names giuen them, some from serpents or rauenous birds, as Culuerines or Colubrines, Serpentine, Basilisques, Faulcons, Sacres; others in other respects, as Canons, Demicanons, Chambers, Slings, Arquebuzes, Caliuers, Handgun, Muskets, Petronils, Pistoll, Dagge, &c. and Petarras of the same brood lately inuented.

The very time of their first inuention is vncertaine, but certaine it is that King *Edward* the third vsed them at the siege of Calice, 1347. for *Gunnarii* had their pay there, as appeareth by record. About 33. yeares before they were seene in Italy, and about that they began, as it seemeth, to be vsed in Spaine, but named by writers *Dolia ignisoma*, as fire-flashing vessels.

Yet the French, as *Polidore Virgil* noteth, skant knew the vse of them, vntill the the year 1425. when the English by great ordinance had made a breach in the wals of *Mans*, vnder the conduct of *Thomas Montacute*, last Earle of Salisburie of that surname, who was after slaine at Orleans with a great shotte, and is noted to be the first English gentleman

man slaine thereby. Albeit now hee is thought the most vnfortunate, and cursed in his mother wombe, who dieth by great shotte.

But amongst all the English artillarie; *Archery* chalenge the preheminencie as peculiar to our Nation, as the *Sarissa* was to the *Macedonians*, the *Gesa* to the olde *Gauls*, the *Framca* to the *Germans*, the *Machera* to the *Greekes*; first shewed to the English by the *Danes*, brought in by the *Normans*, continued by their successours, to the great glory of England in atchieuing honourable victories, but now dispossessed by gunnery, how iustly, let others iudge. Much may be said for either. *SIR Iohn Smith*, & *SIR Roger Williams* haue encountered with their pennes in this quarrell. I will say no more, but as one saith; when English men vsed *Hercules* weapons, the bowe and the blacke bill, they fought victoriously with *Hercules* successe: so I hope they shall carry away victorie more happily now, when they adioyne to those weapons of *Hercules*, *Ioues* thunder-bolt; for so some now call our great shotte. Some there are notwithstanding which compare the ancient slings with our small shotte, in force; for Authors testific, that the bullet of a sling in the course, hath continued a fiery heate in the ayre, yea sometime melted, that it killeth at one blowe, that it pierceth helmet and shield, that it reacheth farther, that it rondoneth lesse; as in the holy Scripture they of *Gabaa* could hit a heire with their sling, but these slingers doe not now appeare. To speake of lesler weapons, both defensive and offensive of our Nation, as their *Panad*, *Baseland*, *Lancegay*, &c. would be endlesse and needlesse, when wee can doe nothing but name them.

P. Nannius.

Grave



3 Graue Speeches and wittie
 Apothegmes of worthie Perso-
 nages of this Realme in for-
 mer times.

TWenty yeares since, while *I. Bishop* (whose memory for his learning is deare to mee) and my selfe turned ouer all our Historians wee could then finde, for diuerse endes wee beganne to note apart the Apothegms or Speeches (call them what ye will) of our nation. Which since that time I haue so farre encreased, as our Countrey-writers spare in this point, haue afforded; and heere doe offer them vnto you. Albeit I doe knowe they will lie open to the censure of the youth of our time, who for the most part, are so ouer-gulled with self-liking, that they are more then giddy in admiring themselues, and carping whatsoeuer hath beene done or said heretofore. Neuerthelesse, I hope that all are not of one humour, and doubt not, but that there is diuersity of tastes, as was among *Horaces* guests; so that which seemeth vnfauorie to one, may seeme daintie to another, and the most witlelesse speech that shall bee set downe, will seeme wittie to some. Wee know that whereas *Dianaes* Temple at *Ephesus* was burned that night that *Alexander* the Great was borne; one said, *It was no maruell, for shee was then absent, as mother Midwife, at so great a child-birth.* *Tully* doth comend this for a wittie conceit, and *Plutarch* condemneth it as a

Cicer. de
 Nat. Deorum
 lib. 2.
 Plutarch in
 Alexandro.

Hh 2

wit-

witlesse ieast. The like is to be looked for in these, which neuertheless whatsoeuer they are in themselves, or in others mens iudgements, I commend them to such indifferent, courteous, modest Readers, as doe not thinke basely of the former ages, their country, and countrimen; leauing the other to gather the pregnant *Apothegmes* of our time, which I know will finde farre more fauour. And that I may set them in order of time, I will beginne with the ancient *Britane* Prince, called by the Romans *Caratacus* (happly in his owne tongue *Caradoc*) who flourished in the parts now called *Wales*, about the sixtieth yeare after the birth of Christ.

C*Aratacus* a Britaine, who 9. yeares withstood the Roman puissance, was at length vanquished, and in triumphant manner with his wife, daughters, and brethren, presented to *Claudius* the Emperour in the view of the whole cittie of *Rome*. But hee nothing appalled with this aduersity, deliuered this speech; *Had my moderation and carriage in prosperity, beene answerable to my Nobilitie and Estate, I might haue come hither rather a friend then a captiue; neither would you haue disdained to haue entred amitie with me being nobly descended, and soueraigne ouer many people. My present state, as it is reproachfull to mee, so it is honourable to you: I had horsemen, munition and money, what marnell is it, if I were loath to loose them? If you will be soueraigne ouer all, by consequence all must serue you: Had I yeelded at the first, neither my power, nor your glorie had beene renowned; and after my execution obliuion had ensued: But if you saue my life, I shall bee for euer a president and prooffe of your clemencie.* This manly speech purchased pardon for him and his, and the Senate assembled adiudged the taking of this poore Prince of *Wales*, as glorious, as the conquering of *Siphax* king of *Numidia* by *P. Scipio*, or of *Perfes* King of *Macedonia* by *L. Paulus*. (*Tacitus*)

When

When this *Caratacus* now enlarged was carried about to see the state and magnificence of *Rome*, *Why doe you* (saide hee) *so greedily desire our poore cottages, when as you have such stately and magnificall pallaces?* [*Zonaras*].

In the time of *Nero*, when the Britans could no longer beare the iniustice wherewith the Romans both here and elswhere grounded their greatnes, *Bundica*, called by some *Boadicia*, Princesse then of the partes of *Norffolke* and *Susfolke*; exceedingly iniuried by them, animated the Britans to shake off the Roman bondage, and concluded: *Let the Romaines which are no better than Hares and Foxes understand that they make a wrong match with Woolfes and Grey-houndes*: And with that word lette an Hare out of her lappe, as a fore-token of the Romans fearefulnesse, but the successe of the battell proved otherwise. (*Xiphilinus* .)

Calgacus a warlike Britan commanding in the north part of this Isle, when he had encouraged his people with a long speach to withstand the Romans ready to invade them, concluded emphatically with these words, *You are now come to the shooke, thinke of your auncestors, thinke of your posteritie*: for the Britans before the arivall of the Romans enioyed happy liberty, and now were in daunger of most heavy slauerie.

Seuerus the Emperour an absolute Lorde of the most parte of this Isle, when from meane estate he had ascended to the highest honour, was woont to say, *I have beene all, and am never the better*.

When hee lay sicke of the gowt at *Yorke*, and the souldiers had saluted his sonne there by the name of *Augustus* as then Soueraigne: hee got him vppe, caused the principall practisers of that fact to be brought before him, and when they prostrate craved pardon, hee laying his hand vpon his head, sayd; *You shall understand that my head, and not my feete dooth governe the Empire*: and shortly after ended his life in the citie of *Yorke* with these wordes; *I found the State troublesome every where, and I leave it quiet even to*

the Britans, and the Empire sure and firme to my children, if they be good, but unsure and weake if they be bad: A Prince he was very industrious, of marvellous dispatch, and so inured in continuall action, that at the last gaspe he said, And is there any thing for me to doe now?

While he ruled the world was so loose that three thousand were indicted at *Rome* of adultery, at which time *Julia* the Emperesse blamed the wife of *Argetocox* a northern Brittain Lady, that the Brittish women did not according to womanhoode carry themselves, in accompanying with men, (for then ten or twelve men had two or three wives common among them.) But shee not ignorant of the Roman incontinencie, replied; *Wee accompany indeede with the best and bravest men openly, but most vile and base companions doe use you secretly.* [*Xiphilius.*]

At *Yorke* also died *Constantinus Chlorus* the Emperour, who being not able to furnish *Dioclesian* his consort in the Empire with such a masse of money, as he required at that instant, saide, *Hee thought it better for the common-wealth that money would be in the hands of private men, then shutte up in the Emperours coffers; concurring with Traiane, who compared the treasure of the Prince vnto the splene that the greater it groweth, the limbes are the lesser.* [*Ensebius.*]

His sonne *Constantine*, invested in the Empire at *Yorke*, (and a Britan borne as all Writers consent, beside *Nicephorus* who liued not long since, and now *Lipsius* deceived by the false printed coppie of *Iul. Firmicus*,) the first Emperour which advanced the faith of Christ, followed the humilitie of Christ, for he vsed to call the common people, *His fellow seruants and brethren of the Church of God.*

When a flattering Priest (for in all ages the Clericall will flatter, as well as the Laicall) tolde him that his godlines and virtues iustly deserved to have in this world the Empire of the world, and in the world to come, to raigne with the sonne of God: The humble Emperour cried, *Fie, fie, for shame, let me heare no more such vnseemely speeches: but rather*

rather suppliantly pray vnto my *Almightie Maker*, that in this life, and in the life to come, I may seeme worthy to be his servant.

When hee sought by severe edicts to abolish all heathenish superstition, and laboured by godly lawes to establish the true religion and service; yea, and vncessantly endeavoured to draw men vnto the faith, perswading, reproving, praying, intreating in time, out of time, publicly and priuately: he one day said merrily, yet truly vnto the Bishop that he had bidden to a banquet, *As ye be Bishops within the Church, so may I also seeme to be a Bishop out of the Church.*

He dissuading one from covetousnes, did with his lance draw out the length and bredth of a mans grave, saying: *This is all that thou shalt haue when thou art dead, if thou canst happily get so much.*

Hee made a law, that no Christian should be bondman to a lew, and if that any Iew did buy any Christian for his slaue, hee should bee fined therefore, and the Christian enfranchised; adding this reason: *That it stood not with equitie, that a Christian should bee slave vnto the murderers of Christ.*

Ethelbert King of Kent, was hardly induced to embrace Christian Religion at the perswasion of *Augustine* sent to conuert the English Nation: but at length, being perswaded and deliroes to be baptized, said: *Let vs come also to the King of Kings, and giver of Kingdomes: it may redound to our shame, that wee which are first in authoritie, should come last to Christianitie: But I doe beseech that true King, that he would not respect the precedence in time, but devotion of minde,* [*Iescolinus.*]

When *Paulinus* brought vnto *Edwin King of Northumberland* the glad tidings of the salvation of mankinde by Christ, and preached the Gospel vnto the King and his Nobilitie, zealously and eloquently, opening vnto them the mysteries of our faith and precepts of Christian Religion; one of the Lords thus spake vnto the King, (but some

some now happely will smile at this speech, *We may aptly compare mans state vnto this little Robbin-Redbreast, that is now in this cold weather here in the warme chamber chirping and singing merrily, and as long as she shall remaine heere, wee shall see and vnderstand how she doeth: but anon when she shall be flowne hence abroad into the wide world, and shall be forced to feele the bitter stormes of hard winter, we shall not know what shall become of her: So likewise we see how men fare as long as they liue among vs, but after they be dead, neither wee nor our Religion haue any knowledge what becomes of them: Wherefore I doe thinke it wisdom to giue eare vnto this man, who seemeth to shew vs, not onely what shall become of vs, but also how we may obtaine eu. lasting life hereafter.* Beda.

When Rodowald King of the East Angles, beeing woone with rewards, was shamefully minded to haue delivered vnto Edelfride the King of Northumberland, the innocent Prince Edwin, who had fled vnto him to be saued from the bloodie hands of Edelfride, who had vnlawfully becrast him of his Kingdome: His wife turned his intent, by telling him, that *It stood not with the high and sacred state of a King to buy and sell the bodies of men, as it were a penachapman: or that which is more dishonourable, slave-like to sell away his faith, a thing which hee ought to holde more precious then all the gold and gemmes of the whole wold, yea and his owne life.* Beda.

Ina King of West-Saxons, had three daughters, of whom vpon a time hee demanded whether they did love him, and so would do during their liues above, all others; the two elder sware deeply they would, the yongest, but the wisest told her father flatly without flattery: *That albeit shee did love, honour, and reuerence him, and so would whilst shee liued, as much as nature and daughterly dutie as the vitermost could expect: Yet shee did thinke that one day it would come to passe, that shee should affect another more feruently, meaning her husband, when shee were married: Who being made one selfe with her, as God by commaundement had told, and nature had taught hir, shee was to cleave fast to, forsaking father and mother,* *kiss,*

kisse and kinne. [Anonymus.] One referreth this to the daughters of King Leir.

Imperious was that speech of *Theodore* the Grecian, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, in depriving a poore English Bishop, *Although we can charge you with nothing, yet that we will, we will*: like to that; *Sic volo, sic iubeo, stat pro ratione voluntas*: But humble was the English Bishops reply: *Paul appealed from the Jewes to Caesar, and I from you to Christ! Vita S. Wilfredi.*

The reverend *Bede*, whom wee may more easily admire, than sufficiently praise for his profound learning in almost barbarous age, when he was in the pangs of death, saide to the standers by; *I have so lived among you, that I am not ashamed of my life, neither feare I to die, because I have a most gracious Redemer.* He yeelded vp his life with this prayer for the Church; *O King of glory, Lord of Hostes, which hast triumphantly ascended into heaven, leave vs not fatherlesse, but send the promised spirit of thy truneth amongst vs.* Some write that hee went to *Rome*, and interpreted there *S. P. Q. R.* in derision of the *Gothes* swarming to *Rome*. *Stulus Populus Querit Roman*: and that in his returne hee died at *Genoa*, where they shew his tombe: But certaine it is that hee was sent for to *Rome* by *Sergius* the Pope, and more certaine that hee died at *Weremouth*, and from thence was translated to *Durham*: And that I may incidently note that which I have heard: Not many yeeres since a French Bishop returning out of *Scotland*, comming to the Church of *Durham*, and brought to the shrine of Saint *Cuthbert*, kneeled downe, and after his devotions, offered a Baubie, saying; *Sancte Cuthberte, si sanctus sis, ora pro me*: But afterward, beeing brought vnto the Tombe of *Beda*, saying likewise his Orisons, offered there a French crowne with this alteration, *Sancte Beda, quia sanctus es, ora pro me.*

Iohannes Erigena surnamed *Scotus*, a man renowned for learning, sitting at the Table, in respect of his learning, with *Charles* the Bauld, Emperour and King of *France*,

behaved himselfe as a slovenly Scholler, nothing courtly; wherevpon the Emperour asked him merrily, *Quid interest inter Scotum & Sotum*; What is the difference betweene a Scot and a Sot? He merrily, but yet malapertly answered, *Menſa*, The Table; as though the Emperour were the Sot, and he the Scot. [*Rog: Hovedennus.*]

On an other time the Emperour did set downe vnto him a dish with two faire great fishes, and one little one, willing him to be carver vnto two other Schollers that sat beneath him: Then Maister John, who was but a little man, layed the two great fishes vpon his owne trencher, and set downe the one litle fish vnto the other two Schollers, who were bigge men. Which when the Emperour saw, he smiling said; *In faith Maister John, you are no indifferent divider: Yes, if it like your Highnesse, very indifferent;* (said he) *for heere* (pointing to himselfe & the two great fishes) *be two great ones; and a little one, and so yonder* (reaching his hand towards the Schollers) *are two big ones, and a little one.*
Idem.

Winefridus borne at Kirton in Devonshire, after surnamed *Boniface*, who converted *Freeſeland* to Christianitie, was wont to say, *In olde time there were golden Prelats, and wooden Chaliceſ, but in his time wooden Prelates, and golden Chaliceſ.* [*Beatus Rhenanus libr. 2. rerum Germanicarum.*]

Ethelwold the Bishop of *Wincheſter* in the time of King *Eadgar*, in a great famine ſold away all the ſacred gold and ſilver veſſels of all his Church, to releue the hunger-starved poore people, ſaying, *That there was no reaſon that the ſenſeleſſe temples of God ſhould abound in riches, and living temples of the holy-Ghoſt ſtarue for hunger.*

Whenas *Kimad* King of *Scots* a vaſſall to King *Eadgar* of *England*, had ſaid at his Table, *That it ſtood not with the honour of the Princes of this Iſle to be ſubiect to that Dandiſſat Eadgar*, who was indeede but of ſmall ſtature, yet full of courage: He vnderſtanding thereof, withdrew *Kimad* privately into a wood, as though he had to conferre with him
of

off some important secret; where he offered him the choice of two swordes, prepared for that purpose, with these wordes, *Now we are alone, you may try your manhood: now may it appeare who should be subiect to the other: retire not one foote backe: It standeth not with the honour of Princes to brave it at the Table, and not to dare it in the field.* But *Kinnad* here-at dismayed, desired pardon by excuse, and obtained it. [*Mal-meshuriensis pag. 33.*]

The same King *Eadgar*, having brought into his subjection the afore said *Kinnad* King of *Scottes*, *Malcolm* King of *Cumberland*, *Mac-cuis* the arch-pirate lord of the *Iles*, with *Dusnall*, *Griffith*, *Howell*, *Iacob*, *Iudethill* Princes of *Wales*, was rowed by them in triumphant manner in his barge vpon the river of *Dee* at *Chester*, at which time it is reported he said; *Then may my successours the Kings of England glory, when they shall doe the like.* [*Marianus Scotus Anno 973.*]

When *Hinguar* of *Denmarke* came so sodainely vpon *Edmund* the King of the *East-Angles*, that hee was forced to seeke his safetie by flight, hee happened unhappily on a troupe of *Danes*, who fell to examining of him, whether hee knew where the King of the *East-Angles* was, whome *Edmund* thus answered; *Even now when I was in the palace, hee was there, and when I went from thence, hee departed thence, and whether hee shall escape your bandes or no, onely God knoweth.* But so soone as they once heard him name God, the godlesse infidels pittifully martyred him. [*Vita Sancti Edmundi.*]

When *Brithwold* a noble Saxon marching against the *Danes* encamped neare *Maldon*, was invited by the Abbot of *Elie* to take his dinner with him, he refusing, answered; *Hee would not dine from his companies, because he could not fight without his companies.* *Liber Eliensis.*

King *Canutus*, commonly called *Knute*, walking on the *Sea sands* neare to *Southampton*, was extolled by some of his flattering followers, and told that hee was a King of Kings, the mightiest that raigned farre & neare; that both

sea and land were at his commaund: But this speech did put the godly King in mind of the infinite power of God, by whom Kings haue and enioy their power, and therevpon he made this demonstration to refell their flatterie: He tooke off his cloake, and wrapping it round together, fate downe vpon it neare to the Sea, that then beganne to flowe, saying, *Sea, I commaund thee that thou touch not my feete*: But he had not so soone spoken the word, but the surging wave dashed him. Hee then rising vp, and going backe, saide: *Ye see now my Lordes, what good cause you haue to call me a King, that am not able by my commaundement to stay one wave: no mortall man doublesse is worthy of such an high name, no man hath such commaund, but one King, which ruleth all: Let vs honour him, let vs call him King of all kings, and Lord of all nations: Let vs not only confesse, but also professe him to be ruler of the beauens, sea, and land.* [Polydorus and others.

When *Edric* the extorter was deprived by King *Cnut* of the gouernement of *Mercia*; hee impatient of the disgrace, tolde him he had deserved better, for that to pleasure him, hee had first revolted from his Soveraigne King *Edmund*, and also dispatched him. Whereat *Cnut* all appalled, answered; *And thou shalt die for thy desert, when as thou art a traitour to God and me, in killing thy King, and my confederate brother; His blood be vpon thy head, which hast layed handes vpon the Lordes annoynted.* Some report that hee saide; *For his deserts he should be advanced above all the Nobilitie of England, which hee immediately performed, advancing his head vpon the Tower of London.* [Flori-legus.

King *Edward* the Confessour, one afternoone lying in his bed with the curtaines drawne round about him, a poore pilfering Courtier came into his chamber, where finding the Kings Casket open, which *Hugoline* his chamberlaine had forgotten to shut, going soorth to pay money in haste, hee tooke out so much money as hee could well carry, and went away. But insatiable desire brought him

him againe, and so the third time, when the King who lay still all this while, and would not seeme to see, beganne to speake to him, and bade him speedily be packing, *For he was well if hee could see; for if Hugoline came and tooke him there, hee were not onely like to lose all that hee had gotten, but also stretch an halter.* The fellow was no sooner gone, but Hugoline came in; and finding the Casket open, and much money taken away, was greatly moued: But the King willed him not to be grieued, *For (said hee) hee that hath it had more neede of it then wee haue.* This at that time was adiudged Christian lenitie, but I thinke in our age it will bee accounted simplicitie in the worst sense. [*Vita Sancti Edwards.*]

This Edward haisted out of Normandie, whither his expelled father king Ethelred had fled with him, with a great power to recouer the kingdome of England from the Danes, neere vnto whose forces hee was encamped, ready to giue them battell: But when his Captaines promised him assured victorie, and that they would not leaue one Dane aliue: God forbid (quoth Edward,) *that the kingdome should be recovered for me one man, by the death of so many thousand men: It is better that I do leade a primate and unbloody life, then be a King by such butchery:* And therewithall brake vp Campe, and retyzed into Normandy, where he staid vntill God sent oportunitie to obtaine the kingdome without blood. [*Paulus Amilius.*]

Harold as hee waited on the cuppe of the said king Edward, chanced to stumble with one foote, that hee almost kissed the ground, but with the other legge hee recouered himselfe, and saued the wine, whereat his father Godwyn, Earle of Kent, who then dined with the King, smiling said: *Now one brother did helpe another:* At this word, although spoken prouerbiially, the Kings blood beganne to rise, thinking how shamefully they had murdered his brother Alfrede, and angerly answered; *And so might my brother haue bene a helpe to me, if it had pleased you.* [*Vita S. Edm. rdi.*]

The same King *Edward* passing out of this life, commended his wife to the Nobilitie, and said; *That she had carried her selfe as his wife abroad, but as his sister or daughter at home:* Afterward seeing such as were present weeping and lamenting for him, hee said; *If you loued me, you would forbear weeping and reioyce, because I goe to my Father, with whom I shall receiue the ioyes promised to the faithfull, not through my merits, but by the free mercy of my Saviour, which sheweth mercy on whom he pleaseth.* [*Estredus Rivalensis.*]

Sywarde the martiall Earle of Northumberland, feeling in his sicknesse that hee drew towards his end, arose out of his bedde, and put on his armour, saying, *That it became not a valiant man to die lying, like a beast:* and so hee gaue vp the Ghost standing: As valiantly both spoken and performed, as it was by *Vespasian*.

When the said *Syward* vnderstood that his sonne whom he had sent in seruice against the Scottishmen, was slaine, he demanded whether his wound were in the fore part or hinder part of his body, when it was answered in the fore part, he replied: *I am right glad, neither wish any other death to me or mine.* [*Hen. Huntingdon.*]

In this age when a Bishop liuing loosely, was charged that his conuersation was not according to the Apostles liues, he made a mocke at it, and excused himselfe with this verse, which was after taken vp for a comon excuse in that behalfe: *Nunc aliud tempus, alii pro tempore mores.* [*Anonymus.*]

When the fatall period of the Saxon Empire was now complete, and battels were marshalled betweene *William* Duke of Normandy, and *Harold*, King of England, *Girthe* *Harolds* yonger brother, not holding it best to hazard the kingdome of England at one cast, signified to the King, that the successe of warre was doubtfull, that victory was swayed rather by fortune then by valour, that aduised delay was most important in Martiall affaires, and if so bee brother (said hee,) you haue plighted your faith to the Duke, retire your selfe, for no force can serue against a mans owne conscience,

science, God will reuenge the violation of an othe: You may reserve your selfe to giue them a new encounter, which will be more to their terror: As for me, if you will commit the charge to me, I will performe both the part of a kinde brother, and a couragious Leader. For being cleare in conscience, I shall sell my life, or discomfit your enemy with more felicity.

But the King not liking his speech, answered: I will neuer turne my backe with dishonour to the Norman, neither can I in any sort digest the reproach of a base minde: well, then be it so, (said some discontented of the company,) let him beare the brunt that hath giuen the occasion. [*Anonymus.*]

William Conquerour when hee inuaded this Iland, chanced at his arrivall to bee grauelled, and one of his feete stucke so fast in the sand, that hee fell to the ground. Wherewithall one of his attendants caught him by the arme, and helped him vp, saying: *Stand vp my hege Lord, and be of good cheare, for now you haue taken fast footing in England:* and then espying that hee brought vp sand and earth in his hand, added: *Yea and you haue taken liuery and seisin of the Country:* For you know that in deliuering of liuery and seisin, a peece of the earth is taken. (*Hist. Normannica.*)

A Wizard, (or a Wise-man as they then called them,) had fore-tolde William that he should safely arriue in England with his whole Armie, without any impeachment of Harold: the which after it came to passe, the King sent for the Wizard to conferre further with him. But when it was told him that hee was drowned in that ship which onely of all the whole fleete miscarried, The Conquerour said: *He would neuer make account of that science that profited more the ignorant then the skilfull therein, for he could fore-see my good fortune, but not his owne mishap.*

That morning that he was to ioyne battell with Harold, his armorer put on his backe-peece before, and his breast-plate

plate behinde, the which being espied by some that stood by, vvvas taken among them for an ill token, and therefore aduised him not to fight that day; to vvhom the Duke answered: *I force not of such fooleries, but if I haue any skill in South-saying, (as in sooth I haue none,) it doth prognosticate that I shall change copie from a Duke to a King, [Idem.]*

Magicke in the time of Nero, was discovered to be but a vanitie, in the declining state of the Romane Empire accounted by the Gentiles a verity: in the time of *Hildebrand*, (if vve beleeeue Authors,) so approoued that it vvvas commonly practised: For as in the time of *Valens*, diuers curious men (as hath beene said,) by the falling of a ring Magically prepared vpon the letters ΘΕΟΔ, iudged that one *Theodorus* should succeede in the Empire, vvhen indeede *Theodosius* did. So vvhen *Hildebrand* vvvas Pope, by like curiosities it vvvas found that *Odo* should succeede. Whereupon *Odo* Earle of *Kent*, and Bishop of *Bayeux*, brother to king *William* the Conquerour, deuoured the Papacie in hope, sent mony his persvading messengers to *Rome*, purchased a pallace there, and prepared thithervvard; vvhen king *William* for his presumption, and other his misdemeanours stayed him, and committed him, saying: *Offensine foole-hardinesse must be timely restrained. [Liber Cademensis.]*

When the same *Odo* vvho vvvas both Bishop of *Baiux* in *Normandy*, and Earle of *Kent*, in formertime had so disloyally carried himselfe against King *William* the Conquerour, that hee complained of him to his Lords: *Lafranc*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, aduised the king to commit him. *But what say you* (quoth the King,) *when as hee is a Clergyman? You may not, said hee, commit the Bishop of Baiux, but you may well commit the Earle of Kent* [*W. Malmfbur.*] Like vnto this vvvas that distinction of *Piramus*, Secretarie to *Charles* the fift in late yeares, when Pope *Iulius* the second did combine vvith the French King, against the Emperour, of the Popes honesty, and *Iulius* dishonesty: saying, that the Pope vvvas an honest man, but *Iulius* a very Kn.

This

This King *William*, by reason of sicknesse, kept his chamber a long time, whereat the French King scoffing said: *The King of England lyeth long in childe-bed.* Which when it was reported vnto King *William*, hee answered; *When I am churched there shall be a thousand lights in France:* (alluding to the lights that women vsed to beare when they were churched,) and that he performed within few daies after, waisting the French frontires with fire and sword.

The same King at the time of his death, said; *I appoint no successour in the kingdomes of England, but I commend it to the eternall God, whose I am, and in whose hands all things are:* haply remembring that of the Monke before specified, pag. 5.

This King perceiuing his owne defects, in some points, for want of learning, did exhort his children oftentimes to learning with this saying, *An vnlearned Prince is a crowned Ass:* Which speech tooke so great impression in his sonne *Henry*, that he obtained by studie and learning the surname of *Beauclerke*, or fine Scholler. [*Annales Ecclesiæ Cant. & Malmesburiensis.*]

William *Rufus* loued wel to keepe vacant Bishopriks and Abbies in his hands, saying; *Christs bread is sweete, dainty, and most delicate for Kings.*

But although this King made most commonly, as it were port sale of the Spirituall liuings; yet when two Monkes were at drop-vied *Bezantines* (the currant golde of that age) before him for an Abbey, he espied a third Monke of their company standing in a corner, whom the King asked, what he would giue to be Abbot? *Not one farthing* (said he) *for I renounced the world and riches, that I might serue God more sincerely.* Then (said the King) *thou art most worthy to be made Abbot, and thou shalt haue it.* [*Liber Cantuar.*]

K k

When

When newes were brought him that the French King had besieged the citie of *Constances* in *Normandy*, he posted with a few to the sea coast, to take ship. But because the winde blew very strong from South, the sailers signified, that it was very dangerous for him to take Sea; but the King replied, *Hoise up sailes in Gods name, for I have not heard of a King drowned by tempest: You shall see both winde and weather seruiceable to vs.* Answerable to that of *Iulius Caesar*, which inforced a poore Pilote in the like case to lauch forth, and in the rage of the storme comforted him with saying, *Cæsarem & Cæsaris fortunam uehis.* And as courageously as that of *Charles* the fift, who in the battel of *Tunis* when he was aduised by the Marquise of *Guaisto* to retire his person, when the great ordonance began to play, said; *Marquesse, thou neuer heardst that an Emperour was slaine with a great shot.*

I will here present you with an other speech (or call it what you will) of the same King *William Rufus*, out of the good and historicall Poet *Robert* of *Glocester*, that you may cõpare a Princes pride in that age, with our priuate pride, and that our first finest Poets may smile at the verses of that time, as succeeding ages, after some hundred yeares will haply smile at theirs:

*As his Chamberlaine him brought, as he rose on a day,
 Amorrow for to weare, a paire of hose of Say:
 He asked what they costned, three shillings he seid;
 Fie a dibles quoth the King, whoseey so vile a deede:
 King to weare so vile a cloth, but it costned more,
 Buy a paire for a marke, or thou shalt ha cory fore.
 A worse paire enough, the other swith him brought,
 And said they costned a marke, and vnmet he them so bought:
 Aye bel-amy, quoth the King, these were well bought,
 In this manner serue me, other ne serue me not.*

Hitherto also may be referred that of this King *William*, who the morning before he was slaine with an arrow in hunting,

hunting, tolde his company he dreamed the last night before, that an extreame cold winde passed throug his sides : whereupon some dissuaded him to hunt that day, but he resolved to the contrary answering, *They are no good Christians that regard dreames.* But he found the dreame too true, being shot through the side by *Walter Tirell.* [*Fragmentum antiquæ historie Franc. à P. Pitheo editum.*]

OF *Henry* the first I haue read no memorable speech, but what I haue read I will report. Hee was by common voice of the people commended for his wisdom, eloquence, and victories, dispraised for couetousnes, cruelty, and lechery : Of which he left prooffe by his sixteene bastards. But it seemeth that his iustice was deemed by the common people to be crueltie, for the learned of that age surnamed him the *Lyon of Iustice*, [*Huntingd. Polycraticon, Gemeticensis.*]

It was the custome of the Court in the time of King *Henry* the first, that bookes, billes, and letters should be drawne, and signed for seruitors in the Court, concerning their owne matters, without fee. But at this time *Turstan* the kings steward, or *Le Despencer*, as they then called him, from whom the family of the *L. Spencers* came, exhibited to the King a complaint, against *Adam* of *Tarmouth* clarke of the Signet, for that he refused to signe without fee a bill passed for him. The king first heard *Turstan*, commending the old custome at large, and charging the clarke for exacting, somewhat contrary thereunto, for passing his booke. Then the Clarke was heard, who briefly said, I receiued the Booke, and sent vnto your steward, desiring him only to bestow of me two spice cakes, made for your owne mouth, who returned answer, Hee would not, and thereupon I denied to seale his Booke. The King greatly disliked the steward for returning that negative, and forthwith made *Adam* sit downe vpon the bench, with

Gastellous.

the seale and *Turstanes* Booke before him, but compelled the steward to put off his cloake, to fetch two of the best spice cakes for the kings owne mouth, to bring them in a faire white napkin, and with low curtisie to present them to *Adam* the Clarke; which being accordingly performed, the King commanded *Adam* to seale and deliuer him his Booke, and made them friends, adding this speech, *Officers of the Court must gratifie, and shew a cast of their office, not onely one to another: but also to all strangers, whensoever neede shall require.* [*Gualterus Mapes. De nugis Curialium.*]

There was allowed a pottle of wine for lierie euery night to be serued vp to K. *Henry* the firsts chamber, but because the King did seldome or neuer vse to drinke in the night, *Paine Fitz-John* his Chamberlaine, and the Pages of the Chamber did carowse the wine among them. On a time it happened the King at midnight called for wine, but none was to be found: *Paine* and the Pages bestirred themselves in vaine, seeking wine here and there. *Paine* was called in to the King, who asked him if there were not allowance for lierie: he humbly answered that there was a pottle allowed euery night, but for that he neuer called for it (to say the truth in hope of pardon) we drunke it vp amongst vs; Then (quoth the King) haue you but one pottle euery night? that is too short for me and you, from henceforth there shall be a whole gallon allowed, whereof the one pottle shall be for me, the other for you and yours. This I note, not for any grauity, but that the King in that age was commended herein both for bountie and clemencie. [*Gualterus Mapes.*]

Queene *Maud* wife to King *Henry* the first of England, and daughter to *Malcolme Canmore* King of Scotland, was so deuoutly religious, that she would goe to church barefoote, and alwaies exercise her selfe in workes of charitie, insomuch that when *David* her brother came out of Scotland to visite her, he found her in her priue chamber with a towell about her middle, washing, wiping, and killing poore

poore peoples feete, which he disliking said; *Verily if the King your husband knew this, you should neuer kisse his lippes.* She replied; *That the feete of the King of heauen are to be preferred before the lippes of a King in earth.* [Guil: Malmes: & Math. Paris.

Simon Deane of *Lincolne*, who for his Courtlike carriage was called to Court, and became a fauourite of this King *Henry*, was wont to say, *I am cast among courtiers, as salt among quicke Eeles,* for that he salted, powdred, and made them litir with his salt and sharpe quipping speeches. But what saith the Author, who reporteth this of him; *The salt lost his season by the moysture of the Eeles, and was cast out on the dunghill.* For he incurring hatred in Court, was disgraced, committed, and at last banished. *Henr. Huntingdon in Epistola.*

When the Scottes in the time of King *Stephen* with a great armie inuaded *England*, the Northerne people brought to the field the Earle of *Albemarle* the only respected heire of those parts in his cradle; and placed him by the Standard, hoping thereby to animate the people: But *Ralph* Bishop of *Duresme* animated them more with this saying, *Assure your selues, that this multitude not trained by discipline will be comber some to it selfe in good successe, and in distresse easily discomforted.* Which proued accordingly, for many Scottishmen left their carcaies in the field. [Historiolarde Standardo.

And the Empreſſe, daughter and heire of this King *Henry* the first, which tiled her selfe Lady of the Englishmen, would often say to her sonne King *Henry* the second; *Be hasty in nothing; Hawkes are made more seruicable, when yee make faire shewes of offering meate often, and*

yet wish-holds it the longer. (*Gualterus Mapes*. Other *Maximes* of her, *In arte Regnandi*, proceeding from a niggish old wife I wittingly omitte, as vnbesitting a Prince.

Robert Earle of Gloucester, base sonne to king *Henry* the first, the only martiall man of *England* in his age, vsed *Stephen Beauchampe* with all grace and countenance, as his onely fauorite and *primado*, to the great dislike of all his followers. Whereupon when hee was distressed in a conflict, he called to some of his companie for helpe, but one bitterly bade him, *Call now to your Stephen. Pardon me, pardon me, replieth the Earle, In matters of Vnery I must vse my Stephen, but in Martiall affaires I relie wholly vpon you. Gualter Mapes de Nugis Curialium.*

HENRY the second caused his eldest sonne *Henry* to bee crowned King, and that day serued him at the Table. Whereupon the Archbishop of *Yorke* saide vnto the yong King, *Your Maiestie may reioyce, for there is neuer a Prince in the world that hath this day such a waiter at his Table as you haue. Wonder you so much at that my Lord (saied the young King) and doth my father thinke it an abasement for him being descended of royall bloud onely by his mother, to serue me at the Table, that haue both a King to my father, and a Queene to my mother? Which proud speech when the vnfortunate father heard, hee rounded the Archbishop in the eare, and said; I repent me, I repent me of nothing more then of vnwisely aduancements.*) *Anonymus.*

Wimund Bishop of the Isle of *Man*, in the time of King *Stephen*, a martiall Prelate (as many were in that age) after hee had with many an inrode annoyed the *Scots*, some English procured by them sodainely apprehended him, put out his eyes, and gelded him (as my Author saith) for the peace of the kingdome, not for the kingdome of heauen. Who after retiring himselfe to the Abbey of *Biland* in *York-shire*, would often courageously say, *Had I but a*
sparrowes

narrows eye, my enemies should never carry it away scot-free.
[*Newbrigenfis.*]

When King Henry the second was at *S. Davis* in *Wales*, and from the clifles there in a cleere day discovered the coast of *Ireland*, that most mighty Monarck of this Realme, said; *I wish my shippes am able to make a bridge thither, if it be no further* : which speech of his beeing related to *Murchard King of Lemster* in *Ireland*; he demaunded if he added not to his speech (*with the grace of God*;) when it was answered, that hee made no mention of *God* : Then said hee more cheerefully, *I feare him lesse which trusteth more to himselfe, than to the helpe of God.* [*Giraldus Cambrensis.*]

Owen of *Kevelioc* Prince of *Powis* admitted to the table of King Henry the second at *Shrewsbury*, the King the more to grace him, reached him one of his owne loaves, which he cutting in small peeces, and setting them as farre off as he could reach, did eate very leasurely. When the King demanded what he meant thereby, he answered, *I do as you my Soueraigne*, meaning that the King in like manner tooke the fruition of offices and spirituall preferments, as long as he might. [*Giraldus.*]

The same King Henry returning out of *Ireland*, arrived at *saint Davis* in *Wales*, where it was signified vnto him, that the Conqueror of *Ireland* returning that way, should die upon a stone called *Lech-laver* neere the Churchyard : whereupon in a great presence he passed ouer it, and then reprooving the Welsh-Britans credulity in *Merlins* Prophecies, said; *Now who will hereafter credit that liar Merlin?* [*Giraldus.*]

Gilbert Foliot Bishop of *London* disliking *Thomas Becket* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, would say oftentimes, *Ad Zachaum non diuertisset Dominus nisi de sicomoro iam descendisset* : That *Zachaus* had never entertained and lodged Christ, vnlesse he had come downe from the figge tree : As though Christ could never like the lofty, vntill they would humiliate themselves, and come downe. [*Anonymus Ms.*]

The

The same King would often say, *The whole world is little enough for a great Prince.* [Girald. in Distinct.

In the time of this Henry the second, the See of Lincolne was so long voyde, as a certaine Convert of *Tame* prophesied, that there would be no more Bishoppes of *Lincolne*; But he prooved a truthlesse Prophet, for *Geffrey* the Kings base sonne was perferred after sixteene yeeres vacancie thereunto, but so fit a man, as one said of him, *That he was skilfull in sleeing, but unskilfull in feeding.* [Vita Episcoporum Eboracensium.

This gallant base Bishop would in his protestations and oths alwayes protest, *By my faith, and the King my father.* But *Walter Mapes* the Kings Chaplan told him, *You might doe as well to remember sometimes your mothers honesty, as to mention so often your fathers royaltie.* [Mapes de Nugis Curialium. This Bishop *Geffrey* in all his Instruments passing from him, vsed the stile of *G. Archiepiscopus Eborum*; but in the circumference of his Seale, to notifie his royall parentage, *Sigillum Galfredi filii Regis Anglorum*, as I obserued in his Seales.

Savage a Gentleman which amongst the first English had planted himself in *Vlster* in *Ireland*, advised his sonne for to build a castle for his better defence against the Irish enemy, who valiantly answered; *that he would not trust to a castle of stones, but to his castle of bones,* Meaning his body. [Marlebrigenfis.

Robert Blanchmaines Earle of *Leicester* was wont to say *Soveraigne Princes. are the true types or resemblances of Gods true maiestie*, in which respect, sayeth mine Authour, treason against the Princes person was called *Crimen maiestatis* [Polycraticon.

Pope *Adrian* the fourth an English man borne, of the familie of *Brakespeare* in *Middlesex*, a man commended for converting *Norway* to Christianity, before his Papacie, but

but noted in his Papacie, for vsing the Emperour Frederick the second as his Page, in holding his stirroppe, demanded of Iohn of Sarisbury his countreyman what opinion the world had of the Church of Rome, and of him, who answered: *The Church of Rome which should be a mother, is now a stepmother, wherein sit both Scribes and Pharises; and as for your selfe, when as you are a father, why doe you expect pensions from your children? &c.* Adrian smiled, and after some excuses tolde him this tale, which albeit it may seeme long, and is not vnlike that of *Menenius Agrippa* in the Romane historie, yet giue it the reading, and happely you may learne somewhat by it. All the members of the body conspired against the stomacke, as against the swallowing gulse of all their labours; for whereas the eyes beheld, the eares heard, the hands laboured, the feete trauielled, the tongue spake, and all parts performed their functions, onely the stomacke lay idle and consumed all. Hereupon they ioyntly agreed all to forbear their labours, and to pine away their lasie and publike enemy. One day passed ouer, the second followed very tedious; but the third day was so grievous to them all, that they called a common Councell; The eyes waxed dimme, the feet could not support the body, the armes waxed lasie, the tongue faltered, and could not lay open the matter; Therefore they all with one accord desired the aduice of the Heart. There Reason laid open before them; that he against whom they had proclaimed warres, was the cause of all this their misery: For he as their common steward, when his allowances were withdrawne, of necessity withdrew theirs from them, as not receiuing that he might allow. Therefore it were a farre better course to supply him, than that the limbs should faime with hunger. So by the perswasion of Reason, the stomacke was serued, the limbs comforted, and peace re-established. Euen so it fareth with the bodies of Common-weales; for albeit the Princes gather much, yet not so much for themselves, as for others: So that if they want, they cannot supply the want of others; therefore do not repine at Princes herein, but respect the common good of the whole publike estate. [Idem.

Ofentimes would hee say, All his preferments neuer added

any one not to his happines or quietnes. (Idem.)

He also (that I may omitte other of his speeches) would say, *The Lord hath dilated me by hammering me upon the anvil; but I beseech him he would underlay his hand to the unsupportable burthen which he hath laid upon me: (Idem.*

When it was signified vnto king *Richard* the first, sonne to the fore-said king *Henry*, sitting at supper in his pallace at *Westminster* (which we call the old pallace now) that the French King besieged his towne of *Vernoil* in *Normandie*: he in greatnesse of courage protested in these words, *I will neuer turne my backe untill I haue confronted the French*: For performance of which his princely word, he caused the wall in his pallace at *Westminster* to bee broken downe directly towards the South, posted to the coast, and immediately into *Normandie*, where the very report of his so-daine arriual, so terrified the French, that they raised the siege and retired themselves. [*Ypodigma.*

The same King *Richard* purposing an expedition into the holy land, made money at all hands, and among other things solde vnto *Hugh Pudsey*, Bilhop of *Durham*, the Earedome of *Northumberland*, merrily laughing when he inuested him, and saying; *Am not I cunning, and my craft-master, that can make a young Earle of an olde Bishp?* But this Prelate was fit to bee an Earle, for the world (as one of that age said of him) *was not crucifixus to him, but infixus in him.* [*Lib. Dunelm.*

One *Fulke* a Frenchman, of great opinion for his holinesse, tolde this king *Richard* that hee kept with him three daughters, that would procure him the wrath of God, if hee did not shortly ridde himselfe of them. *Why Hypocrite* (quoth the King) *all the world knoweth that I neuer had child: Yea* (said *Fulke*) *you haue as I said, three; and their names are Pride, Couetousness, and Lechery. Is it so* (said the king) *you shall see me presently bestow them: the Knights Templers* shall

shall haue Pride, the rich Monkes Conuoussesse, and the Clergy Lechery; and there haue you my three daughter bestowed among you.

When there was a faire opportunitie offered vnto this king Richard, and to Hugh Duke of Burgundie for the surprise of Ierusalem, they marched forward in two battailes from Acres. The king of England led the first, the Duke of Burgundie the other; when they approached, the Duke of Burgundie enuying the glorie of the English, signified to the king of England, that he would retire with his companie, because it should not bee said, that the English had taken Ierusalem. While this message was deliuering, and the King grieuing that so glorious an enterprife was so ouerthwarted by enuie; one amongst the English companies cryed aloud to the King, and said, *Sir, sir, come hither and I will shew you Ierusalem.* But king Richard cast his coate of armes before his face, and weeping, vttered these words with a loude voice; *Ah my Lord God, I beseech thee that I may not see thy holy Citty Ierusalem, when as I am not able to deliuer it out of the hands of the enemies.* [*San Sire de Iorville in the life of Saint Lewes. cap. 70.*]
This Author also giueth this testimonie of the said king, in the eight chapter of the said Booke. *This Prince was of such prowesse, that he was more feared and redoubted amongst the Sarazens, then euer was any Prince Christian. In so much that when as their little infants beganne to crie, their mother would say to make them hold their peace; King Richard commeth, and will haue you, and immediately the little children hearing him named, would forbear crying: And likewise the Turkes and Sarazens, when their horses at any time started, they would put spurre to them, and say; What you iades, you thinke King Richard is here?*

When the same King Richard had fortunately taken in a skirmish, Philip the Martiall Bishop of Beauuoy, a deadly enemy of his, hee cast him in prison with boltes vpon his heeles, which being complained of vnto the Pope, he wrote earnestly vnto him, not to detain his deere son, an Eccle-

fiasticall person, and a sheeheard of the Lords, but to send him backe vnto his flocke. Whereupon the King sent vnto the Pope the armour that hee was taken in, and willed his Ambassadour to vse the words of *Iacobs* sonnes vnto their father, when they had solde away their brother *Ioseph*, *Hanc inuenimus, vide utrum tunica filii tui sit, an non; This we found; see whether it be the coate of thy sonne, or no. Nay* (quoth the Pope) *it is not the coate of my sonne, nor of my brother, but some impe of Mars, and let him procure his deliuerie if he will, for I will be no meane for him.*

When the French king and king *Richard* the first beganne to parlee of peace, his brother *Iohn*, who had fallisly and vnnaturally reuolted vnto the French king, fearing himselfe, came in of his owne accord, and supplicantly besought *Richard* brotherly to pardon his manifold offences, that hee had vnbrotherly committed against him; hee rehearsed the straight league of brotherly piety, he recounted the many merits of his brother, he bewailed with teares that hitherto hee had beene vnmindefull of them, as an vnnaturall and vnthankfull person. Finally, that hee doth liue, and shall liue, hee doth acknowledge that he hath receiued it at his hands. The king being mollified with this humble submission, said: *God grant that I may as easily forget your offences, as you may remember wherein you haue offended.*

IN the wofull warres with the Barons, when King *Iohn* was viewing of the Castle of *Rocheſter* held againſt him by the Earle of *Arundel*, he was eſpied by a very good Archubaliſter, who tolde the Earle thereof, and ſaid, that hee would ſoone diſpatch the cruell tyrant, if he would but ſay the word; *God forbid, vile varlet* (quoth the Earle) *that we ſhould procure the death of the holy one of God.* What (ſaid the ſouldier) hee would not ſpare you if he had you at the like aduantage. *No matter for that,* (quoth the Earle) *Gods good*

good will be done, and he will dispose thereof, and not the King.
[Matth. Paris.]

When one about him shewed him where a noble man, that had rebelliously borne armes against him, lay very honourably intoombed, and aduised the King to deface the monument; he said; *No, no, but I would all the rest of mine enemies were as honourably buried.* [Idem.]

When diuerse Greekes came hither, and offered to prooue that there were certaine errors in the Church of England at that time, he reiected them, saying, *I will not suffer our faith established to be called in question with doubtfull disputations.* [Fragm. antiquum editum a P. Pitheo.]

Yet when the said King John sawe a fatte Bucke haunched, he said profanely to the standers by, *See how faire and fat this Bucke is, and yet he neuer heard Masse all his life long.* But this may bee forged to his disgrace by the enuious.
[Matth. Paris.]

In a solemne conference betweene King Henry the third of England, and Saint Lewes King of France, the onely deuout Kings of that age, when the French King said, He had rather heare Sermons, than heare Masses. Our King replied, (which some will smile at now, but according to the learning of that time,) That he had rather see his lo-ving friend (meaning the reall presence of Christ in the Sacrament) than to heare neuer so much good of him, by others in sermons. This I note, because it was the thought facetious, which I doubt not but some wil now condemne as superstitious. [Guil. Rishanger.]

Perckham that Opticall Archbishop of Canterbury, who writte *Perspectiua Communis*, when Pope Gregory the tenth, who had created him Archbishop, commaunded him to pay foure thousand markes within foure moneths, vnder paine of excommunication; he that came vnto the See then deeply indebted, said; *Behold, you haue created*

me, and as a creature doth desire to be perfected by his creator, so I doe in my oppressions flie vnto your Holinesse. to be recreated. [Archiep. Cantuar.

Small Archbishop of Yorke much agrieved with some practises of the Popes collectors in England, tooke all patiently, and said; I will not wish Chans discover the nakednes of my father, but couer & conceale it with Sem. As Constantine the Great said, that hee would couer the faults of Bishops and Fathers of the Church with his Imperiall robe. [Mat. Paris.

Pope Innocentius the fourth when he offered the Kingdome of Sicill and Naples to Richard Earle of Cornwall with many impossible conditions, Thou might as well (said the Earles Agent at Rome) say to my Lord and Maister, I sell or giue you the Moone, climbe vp, catch it, and take it. [Anonymus qui incipit. Rex Pictorum.

Alexander successor to Innocentius sent vnto the saide Earle Richard to borrow a great masse of money; but the Earle answered, I will not lend to my superior, upon whom I cannot distraine for the debts. This Richard is reported by the said Author, to haue had so great treasure, that he was able to dispend for ten yeeres an hundred markes a day, which according to the Standard of that time was no small summe. [Idem.

In the raigne of King Henry, a Bishop of London stoutly withstood the Popes Nuncio, that would haue leuied exactions of the Cleargie: Whereupon the Nuncio complained vnto the King, who shortly menaced the Bishop, and told him hee would cause the Pope to plucke his peacocks taile: but the Bishop boldly answered the King, that the Pope & he being too strong for him, might bereaue him of his bishopricke, by might, but neuer by right; and that although they tooke away his Mitre, yet they would leaue him his Helmet. [Lib. Cantuar.

Wicked rather than wittie is that of a Deane high treasurer of England, that had demeaned himselfe so wel in his office, that when he died he made this wicked will; I be-
queath

queatbe all my goods and possessions vnto my liege Lord the King, my body to the earth, and my soule to the diuill. [Idem.

When Edward the first heard of the death of his onely sonne, he tooke it grieuouſly as a father, but patiently as a wife man. But when hee vnderſtood ſhortely after of the departure of his father King Henry the third, he was wholly deieſted and comfortleſſe: whereat when Charles King of Sicile, with whom he then ſoiourned in his returne from the Holy land, greatly maruelled, He ſatiſfied him with this, *God may ſend more ſonnes, but the death of a father is irreconceable.* [Walsingham.

This is that King Edward the firſt, who as in lineaments of body he ſurpaſſed all his people, being like Saul, higher than any of them; ſo in prudence conioyned with valour and induſtry, he excelled all our Princes, giuing thereby ſure anchorhold to the gouernement of this Realme, wauiug vp and downe before moſt vncertainely. Which he effected not ſo much by eſta bliſhing good lawes, as by giuing life vnto his lawes, by due execution. And as my Author ſaith, *Iudices potiſſimum iudicans quos conſtituit iudices aliorum.* Who addeth alſo this of him; *Nemo in conſiliis illo argutior, in eloquio torrentior, in periculis ſecurior, in proſperis cautior, in aduerſis conſtantior.* [Commendatio lamentabilis in tranſitu Regis Edw. primi.

Whereas the Kings of England, before his time, uſed to weare their Crowne ypon all ſolemne Feaſt dayes, hee firſt omitted that cuſtome, ſaying merrily, *That Crowns doe rather onerate, than honour Princes.* [Idem tractatus.

When a ſimple religious man ſeeing him meanelly attired, wendering thereat, asked him why he being ſo potent a Prince ware ſo ſimple a ſute, he answered, *Father, Father, you know how God regardeth garments, What can I doe more in royall robes, than in this my gabbardine?* (Idem.

When

When the Clergie pretending a discharge by a canon lately made at the Councell held at Lyons in France, would contribute nothing to the temporall necessities of King Edward, he said vnto them in Parliament, *Seeing you doe refuse to helpe me, I will also refuse to helpe you, &c. If you deny to pay tribute to me as vnto your Prince, I will refuse to protect you as my subiects; and therefore if you be spoyled, robbed, maimed, and murdered, seeke for no succour nor defence of me, or mine.*

The Pope sent an Iniunction vnto the same Edward, the which was deliuered vnto him in one of his iournies against the fautors of John Balliol King of Scotland, the tenour of it was, that he should surcease to disquiet the Scots, which were an exempt nation, and properly appertaining to the Roman Chappell, wherefore the city of Ierusalem could not but defend her Cittizens, and helpe them that did trust in the Lord, like mount Sion. He had no sooner read it, but rapping out an othe, said; *I will not hold my peace for Sion nor Ierusalems rest, as long as there is breath in my body, but will prosecute my iust right knowe vnto all the world, and defend it to the death.* (Tho. Walsingham.

When John Earle of Atholl nobly descended, who had with other murdered John Comin, was apprehended by King Edward the first, and some intreated for him: the King answered, *The higher his calling is, the greater must his fall be; and as he is of higher parentage, so he shalbe the higher hanged:* which accordingly was performed, for hee was hanged on a gallowes fiftie foote high. (Florilegus.

Whenas in siege of the Castle of Strinelin in Scotland, King Edward the first, by his ouer-forwardnesse was often endaugered, some aduised him to haue more regard to his person, hee answered them with that of David in the Psalme, *A thousand shall fall at my side, and ten thousand at my right hand, but it shall not come neere me.* (Florilegus.

When the learned Lawyers of the Realme were consulted in a cause by him, and after long consultation did not satisfie him, he said, *as Kings impatiēt of delayes may*
be

be bold with their Lawyers.) *My Lawyers are long advising, and neuer advised, (Floriagus.* As for other speeches of his I wittingly and willingly ouerpasse.

Eleanor wife to King *Edward* the first, a most vertuous and wife woman, when he tooke his long and dangerous voyage into the holy land, would not be dissuaded to tarry at home, but would needs accompany him, saying; *Nothing must part them whome God hath ioyned, and the way to heauen is as neare in the holy land, (if not nearer) as in England, or Spaine.*

This worthy Queene maketh mee remember *Eubulus* a scoffing Comickall Greeke Poet, which curseth himselfe if euer he opened his mouth against women, inferring albeit *Medea* were wicked, yet *Penelope* was peercesse: if *Chytemnestra* were naught, yet *Alcester* was passing good: if *Phaedra* were damnable, yet there was an other laudable. But here, saith he, I am at a stand, of good women I finde not one more, but of the wicked I remember thousands. Beshrew this scoffer, ye good wiues all, and let his curse fall vpon him, for of your kinde may many a million be found, yea of your owne countrey, and that I may reserue other to a fitter place, I will shew vnto you a rare example in this Queene of *England*, a most louing and kinde wife, out of *Rodericus Sanctius* not mentioned by our Historians.

When King *Edward* the first was in the holy land, hee was stabbed with a poysoned dagger by a Sarazen, and through the rancor of the poyson, the wound was iudged incurable by his Physitions. This good Queene *Eleanor* his wife, who had accompanied him in that iourney, endangering her owne life, in louing affection saued his life, and eternized her owne honour. For she daily and nightly sucked out the ranke poyson, which loue made sweete to her, and thereby effected that which no Arte durst attempt, to his safety, her ioy, and the comfort of all *England*. So that well worthy was shee to be remembered by those Crosses as monuments, which in stead of Statues were

M m

erected

erected by her husband to her honour at *Lincolne*, *Grantham*, *Stanford*, *Geddington*, *Northampton*, *Stony Stratford*, *Dunstable*, *Saint Albanes*, *Waltham*, and *Westminster* called *Charing crosse*, all adorned with her Armes of *Castile*, *Leon*, and the County of *Pontine*, which by her right was annexed to the crowne of England.

Robert Winchelsey the Archbishop of *Camerbury* was banished by *K. Edward* the first, but afterward restored againe by him, and all the rents that had beene sequestred during his absence, repayed him: whereby he became the richest Archbishop that had bin in that seate before him: Wherefore often recording his troubles he would say; *Adversitas nener hurteth, where no iniquity over-ruleth.* [*Liber Cantuar.*]

William de March Lord Treasurer vnto King *Edward* the first, caused all the treasure throughout al the land, that was layed vp in the Monasteries and Churches, to be at one instant violently taken away by military men, saying, *It is better that money should be mooving, and according to the name be currant, and goe abroad to the vse of the people, then resting in chests, without fruit and occupation: concurring in this last point with a Maxime of the Vsurers hall.*

OF King *Edward* the second I finde nothing memorable, but that which grieve and great indignitie wrought from him, when *Corney* and his rascall rabblements after his deposition, would needes shawe him on the way, lest he should be knowne & rescued. They enforced him to sit downe vpon a mole hill, and the knaue Barber insulting, told him that cold water taken out of the next ditch should serue for his trimming at that time. He answered, *Whether you will or no, there shall be warme water: and therewithall he shedding teares plentifully, verified his words.* [*Thom: de la More.*]

After the battell of *Poitiers*, *James* Lord *Audley* was brought to the Blacke Prince in a Litter most grievously wounded.

wounded, for he had carried himselfe most valiantly that day. To whome the Prince with due commendations, gaue for his good seruice foure hundred markes of yearely reuenues. The which he returning to his tent, gaue as frankly to his foure Esquiers, that attended him in the battell: whereof when the Prince was aduertised, doubting that his gift was contemned as too little for so great good seruice: the Lord *Audley* satisfied him with this answer, *I must doe for them who deserued best of me. These my Esquiers saved my life amidst the enemies. And God be thanked, I haue sufficient reuenues left by my Ancestours to maintaine me in your seruice.* Whereupon the Prince praising his prudence and liberality, confirmed his gift made to his Esquiers, and assigned him moreouer sixe hundred markes of like land in *England*. [*Froissard.*]

William Wickham after Bishop of *Winchester*, came into the seruice, and also into the great fauour of King *Edward* the third, by beeing ouerseeer of his great worke at *Winchester*, whereas before he serued as a poore parish priest. Wherefore he caused to be written in one of his windows, *This worke made Wickham*. Which beeing tolde vnto the King, he was offended with *Wickham*, as though he had gone about to robbe him of the glory of that magnificent worke. But when *Wickham* tolde him that his meaning was, that that worke had beene his making, and aduancement, the King rested content and satisfied. [*Vita Wickhami.*]

When the said *William Wickham* (as it is commonly said) sued vnto *Edward* the third for the Bishoppricke of *Winchester*, the King told him that he was vnmeetee for it, because he was vnlearned, but he said, *In recompence thereof I will make many learned men.* The which he performed indeede. For he founded New Colledge in *Oxford* and another in *Winchester*, which houses haue affoorded very many learned men both to the Church and to the Common wealth.

When *Henry* of *Lancaster* furnained the Good Earle of
M m 2 Darby

Darby had taken 1341. *Bigerac* in *Galcoine*, hee gaue and granted to euery souldier, the house which euery one should first seaze vpon, with all therein. A certaine souldier of his brake into a Mint masters house, where hee found so great a masse of money, that he amazed therewith, as a prey greater then his desert or desire, signified the same vnto the Earle, who with a liberall minde answered, *It is not for my state to play boyes play, to giue and take; Take thou the money, if it were thrice as much.* [*Walsingham.*]

When newes was brought vnto King *Richard* the second, that his vnckles of *Torke* and *Gloucester*, the Earles of *Arundell*, *Warwicke*, *Darby*, and *Nottingham*, with other of that fashion, who sought to reforme the misorders of the King, or rather, of his Counsellours, were assembled in a wood neere vnto the Court; after he had asked other mens opinions, what was to be done in so weightie and doubtfull a case. At length hee merrily demanded of one sir *Hugh a Linne*, who had beene a good military man in his daies, but was then somewhat distraught of his wittes, what he would aduise him to doe: *Issue out* (quoth sir *Hugh*) *and let vs set vpon them, and slay them euery mothers sonne; and by Gods eyes, when thou hast so done, thou hast killed all the faithfull friends that thou hast in England.* [*Anonymus.*]

King *Henry* the fourth, a wise Prince, who full well knew the humour of the English, in his admonition to his sonne, at his deatch, said; *Of Englishmen, so long as they haue wealth and riches, so long shalt thou haue obedience; but when they be poore, then they be alwaies ready to make insurrections at euery motion.* [*Hall.*]

King *Henry* the fourth, during his sicknesse, caused his Crowne to be set on his pillow, at his beds head, and so dainely his paine so sore troubled him, that hee lay as though

though his vitall spirits had beene from him departed: Such chamberlaines as had the care and charge of his bodye thinking him to be dead, couered his face with a linnen cloth. The Prince his sonne being thereof aduertised, entered into the chamber, and tooke away the Crowne, and departed. The father beeing sodainly reuiued out of his traunce, quickly perceiued that his Crowne was taken away: and vnderstanding that the Prince his sonne had it, caused him to repaire to his presence, requiring of him for what cause he had so mis-used himselfe. The Prince with a good audacitie answered: *Sir, to mine and all mens iudgements you seemed dead in this world, wherefore I, as your next and apparant heire tooke that as mine owne, not as yours. Well faire sonne,* (said the King with a great sigh) *what right I had to it, and how I enioyed it, God knoweth. Well* (quoth the Prince) *if you die King, I will haue the garland, and trust to keepe it with the Sworde against all mine enemies, as you haue done.* [Hall,

King Henry the fift, when he prepared warres against France, the Dolphin of France sent him a present of Paris Balles, in derision: but he returned for answer, *That he would shortly resend him London Balles, which should shake Paris Waller.* [Anonymus Anglice.

When King Henry the fift had giuen that famous overthrow vnto the French at Agincourt, he fell downe vpon his knees, and commanded his whole armie to doe the same, saying that verse in the Psalme, *Non nobis Domine non nobis sed nomini tuo da gloriam.* Not vnto vs (O Lord) not vs, but vnto thy name giue the glory.

Henry the sixth did take all iniuries, whereof he received plenty, so patiently, that hee not onely did not seeke to revenge them, but *Gave God thanks that he did send them to punish his sinnes in this life, that he might escape punishment in the life to come.* [Vita Henrici Sexti. As the Emperour Fredericke the third, when hee heard of the death of a great Nobleman of Austria, who lived ninety three yeares most wickedly in fleshly pleasures, and yet neuer once afflicted with griefe or sicknesse, said, *This prooveth that which Divines teach, that after death there is some place where we receive reward or punishment; when we see often in this world, neither the iust rewarded, nor the wicked punished.*

The same King Henry hating in Christmasse a shew of young women, with their bare breasts laid out, presented before him, hee immediately departed with these words, *Fie, fie for shame, forsooth you be too blame.* [Idem.

He receiuing on a time a great blowe by a wicked man, which compailled his death, he onely said, *Forsooth, forsooth ye do sowly to smite a King annointed.*

Not long before his death, being demanded why hee had so long held the Crowne of England vniuultly, hee replied, *My father was King of England; quietly enioying the Crowne all his raigne, and his father my grandsire was also King of England, and I euen a childe in cradle was proclaimed and crowned King without any interruption, and so held it for forty yeares, well-neere, all the states doing homage unto me, as to my Ancestors. Therefore I say with King Dauid, My lot is fallen in a faire ground, I haue a goodly heritage, my helpe is from the Lord which saueith the upright in heart.* [Idem.

Thomas Montacute Earle of Sarisbury, when hee besieged Orleans, and had so enforced it, that the Inhabitants were willing to articulate, and to yeeld themselves to the Duke of Burgundie, then being in his company: he highly disdainig it, said in the English prouerbe; *I will not beate*

beate the bush, and another shall have the birdes. Which proverbiall speech so offended the Burgundian, that it wholly alienated his minde from the English, to their great losse in all the French warres following. [*Paulus Aemilius Lib. 10.*

John Lord Talbot first Earle of Shrewsbury of that familie, surprised vpon the sodaine by the French army at Chastillon, farre from cowardly feare of death, and fatherly affected to his sonne the Lord Lisle, who would not forsake him in that danger, aduised him to flie, saying, *My death in respect of my former exploits can not bee but honourable; and in respect of thy youth, neither can it be honourable for thee to die, nor dishonourable to flie.* But this yong Lord in height of courage, nothing degenerating from so worthy a father, lost his life with his father in the field, and with them a base sonne, and a sonne in law of the said Earle. [*Paulus Aemilius Lib. 10. & Commentarii Pii PP. 2. Lib. 6.*

After this battell, when the flames of inward warre beggane to flash out in England, the martiall men of England were called home out of France, to maintaine the factions heere: at which time a French Captaine scoffingly asked an English-man, when they would returne againe into France. He answered feelingly, and vpon a true ground: *When your finnes shall be greater and more grievous in the sight of God, than ours are now.*

¶ Vntill this time, from the beginning of King Edward the first, which was about an hundred and sixtie yeeres, whosoeuer will with a marking eie consider the comportment of the English Nation, the concurrent of martiall men, their Councels, military discipline, designs, actions, and exploits, not onely out of our owne Writers, but also forraine Historians; cannot but acknowledge, that they were men of especiall worth, and their prowesse both great and glorious. Why afterward it should decay, as all other professions, which even like plants have their times of beginning or in rooting, their growing vp, their flourish

Velleius Pa-
terculus. li. i.
Naturaliter
quod proce-
dere non po-
test, recedit.

flourishing, their maturitie, and than these fading, were a disquisition for the learned. Whether it proceedeth from celestiall influence, or those Angelles which *Plato* makes, or the *Secundei* which *Trithemius* imagined to haue the regimēt of the world successiuelly, or from the degenerating of numbers into summes, which I confesse I vnderstand not, being an ignorant in abstruse learning. Onely I haue read in *Paterculus*, that when either enuie, or admiration hath giuen men an edge to ascend to the highest, & when they can ascend no higher, after a while they must naturally descend. Yet I relie vpon that of *Ecclesiastes*, as I vnderstand it, *Cuncta fecit bona in tempore suo Deus, & mundum tradidit disputationi eorum, et non inueniat homo quod operatus est Deus ab initio vsque ad finem.* But pardon mee, I cannot tell how I haue beene by admiration of our Progenitours diuerted from my purpose.

In the yeere of our Lord 1416. when a fiftene hundred English vnder the conduct of *I: Beaufort* Earle of *Dorset* were encompassed betweene the Sea, and fiftene thousand French. The Earle of *Arminac* Generall of the French, sent to the Earle, aduising him to yeelde himselfe, but hee answered, *It is not the manner of the English, to yeelde without blowes; neither am I so heartlesse that I will deliuer my selfe into their bandes, whom God may deliuer into mine.* And accordingly God gaue him the honour of the day, to the great confusion of the enemy. *Walsingham*, in *Ypodigmate*.

When *Elizabeth* the widow of sir *Iohn Gray* was a suter vnto King *Edward* the fourth (against whom her husband lost his life) for her ioynture: the kind King became also a suter vnto her for a nights lodging: But she wisely answered him, when he became importunate, *That as she did account her selfe too base to be his wife, so she did thinke her selfe too good to be his harlot.*

When

When loue grew so hote in this King *Edm.* the fourth, that he would needes marry the said *Elizabeth*, widow of *sir Iohn Grey*, to the great discontent of his Councell, but especially of his mother, who alleaging many reasons to the contrary: said, That onely hir widowhood might be sufficient to restraine him, for that it was high disparagement to a King, to be dishonoured with bigamy in his first marriage. The King merrily answered; *In that she is a widow, and hath already children; by Gods blessed Lady I am a bachelor, and haue some too: and so each of vs hath a prooffe, that neither of vs are like to be barren. And therefore Madam, I pray you be content, I trust in God she shall bring you forth a yong Prince; that shall please you. And as for the bigamy, let the Bishop hardly lay it in my way when I come to take Orders: for I vnderstand it is forbidden to a Priest, but I neuer wist it yet that it was forbidden to a Prince.*

His hote loue neuerthelesse was partable among three other of his Mistresses, of whom hee was woont to say, *The one was the fairest, the other the merriest, and the third the holiest, for she had wholly deuoted her selfe to his bedde and her bedes.*

When *Lewes* the eleauenth French King entertained diuerse Counsellors of King *Edward* the fourth with large pensions to steede him in *England*, he sent *Peter Cleret* one of the Maisters of his housholde vnto the Lord *Hastings* the Kings Chamberlaine, to present him with two thousand crownes. Which when he had receiued, *Peter Cleret* did pray him, that for his discharge he should make him an acquittance; The Lord Chamberlaine made a great difficultie thereat. Then *Cleret* doth request him againe that hee would giue vnto him onely a letter of three lines for his discharge to the King, signifying that he had receiued them. The Lord Chamberlaine answered; *Sir that which you say is very reasonable; but the gift comes from the good will of the King your Maister, and not as my request at all: If it please you that I shall haue it, you shall put it within the pocket of my sleene, and you shall haue no other acquittance of me. For I will*

neuer it shall be said for me, that the Lord Chamberlaine of the King of England had bene Pensioner to the King of France: Nor that my acquittances shall be found in the Chamber of accounts in France. The aforesaid Cleric went away male-content; but left his money with him, & came to tell his message to his King, who was very angry with him. But thenceforth the Lord Chamberlaine of England was more esteemed with the French, and alwayes payde without acquaintance. [*Philippe de Commines.*]

King Richard the third, whose monstrous birth foreshewed his monstrous proceedings, (for he was borne with all his teeth, & haire to his shoulders,) albeit he liued wickedly, yet made good Lawes, and when diuerse shires of England offered him a beneuolence, hee refused it, saying, I know not in what sence; I had rather haue your hearts, than your money, [*Ioannes Rossus Warwicensis.*]

John Morton the Bishop of Elie, but afterward of Canterbury, being solicited by the Duke of Buckingham then alienated from Richard the third, to speak his mind frankly vnto him, in matters of State: the Bishop answered him; In good faith my Lord I loue not much to talke with Princes, as a thing not all out of perill, although the words be without fault. Forasmuch as it shall not be taken as the partie means it, but as it pleaseth the Prince to construe it. And euer I thinke on Esopes tale, that when the Lion had proclaimed, that on paine of death, there should no horned beast abide in that wood, one that had in his forehead a bounch of flesh, fledde away a great pace. The Foxe that saw him runne so fast, asked him whither he made all that haste: he answered, In faith I neither wote nor recke, so I were nence hence, because of this proclamation made of horned beasts. What foole (quoth the Foxe) thou mayest well enough abide; the Lion meant not by thee, for it is no horne that is vpon thy head: No Alary (quoth he) that wote I well enough, but what and he call it an horne, where am I then? [*Tho. Moore.*]

Sir *Thomas Rokesby* being controlde for first suffering himselfe to be serued in treene Cuppes, answered ; *These homelie cuppes and disshes pay truly for that they containe : I had rather drinke out of treene , and pay gold and siluer , than drinke out of golde and siluer, and make wooden payment.*

When *Richard* the third was slaine at *Bosworth*, and with him *John Howard* Duke of *Noffolke*, King *Henry* the seauenth demaunded of *Thomas Howard* Earle of *Surrey* the Dukes sonne and heire then taken prisoner, how he durst beare Armes in the behalfe of that tyranne *Richard*. He answered ; *He was my crowned King, and if the Parliamentary authority of England set the Crowne vpon a stocke, I will fight for that stocke. And as I fought then for him, I will fight for you, when you are established by the said authority.* And so hee did for his sonne King *Henry* the eight at *Floddon* field. *Anonymus.*

When *Margaret* the widdow of *Charles* the Hardie Duke of *Burgundie*, and sister to King *Edward* the fourth, enuying much the happy estate and Raigne of *Henry* the seauenth descended of the aduerser family of *Lancaster*, had at sundry times suborned two rascalles to counterfeite the persons of her two brothers sonnes, thereby to withdrawe the hearts of his subiects, and raise vproares in his realme, the King sent ouer vnto *Philippe* the Duke of *Burgundie* Doctour *Warrham* afterward Archbishop of *Canterbury*, to informe him of her treachery. This Doctour in the latter end of his Oration thus nipped the seditious Dutcheffe, *That within few yeeres after she was past three score yeeres of age, she had brought forth two monsters, Lambert and Peter, and not in the nine and tenth moneths, as women naturally, but in the hundred and fourescore moneth, (for they were both about fiftie yeeres of age when shee brought them abroade, as is were, out of her belly :) neither were they Cris-*

mers, but such child-choppers, that as soone as ever they were borne, they were able to wage warre with a mighty King. [Tho. More.

The Earle of Kildare being charged before King Henry the seauenth for burning the Metropolitane Church of Caslilles in Ireland, & many witnesse procured to auouch the trueth of the Article against him, he sodainely confessed it to the great wondring and detestation of the Councel. Then it was looked how he should iustifie that fact. By Iesu (quoth he) *I would neuer haue done it, if it had not bene told me that the Archbishop had bene within it.* And because the Bishop was one of the busiest accusers present, merrily laughed the King at the plainnesse of the man, to see him alledge that intent for excuse, which most of all did aggrauate his fault.

When among many articles, exhibited by the Irish against that Earle of Kildare, the last was: Finally, *All Ireland cannot rule this Earle.* Then (quoth the King) *shall this Earle rule all Ireland;* and shortly after he made him Deputie thereof.

When one reprooved King Henry the seauenth for his slownesse in making warres on those that wronged him, he answered, *If we Princes should take euery occasion that is offered vs, the world should neuer be quiet, but wearied with continual warres.*

When a Gentleman, none of the wisest, told King Henry the seauenth, that he found Sir Richard Croftes, who was made Banneret at the battell of Stoke to bee a very wise man. The King answered, *He doubted not that, but marvelled much how a foole could know a wiseman.*

It happened that there was fallen in communication the story of Ioseph, how his maister Putiphars wife, a great man with the King of Egypt, would haue pulled him to her bed, and he fled away. Now Maister Maio (he was the Kings Almoner) quoth King Henry the seauenth, *You be a tall strong man on the one side, and a cunning Doctor on the other, what would you haue done, if you had not bene Ioseph, but in Iosephs*

Iosephs stead? By my troth (quoth he) and it like your Grace, I cannot tell what I would haue done, but I can tell you what I should haue done. [Tho. Moore.

The Ladie *Margaret Countesse of Richmond*, mother to King *Henry the seauenth*, a most worthie Patronesse of good Letters, would often say, *On the condition that Princes of Christendome would combine themselues, and march against the common enemy the Turke, shee would most willingly attend them, and be their Laundresse in the campe.*

There was a poore blinde man in *Warwick-shire*, that was accounted very cunning in prognosticating of weather: vpon a day, *Empson* a great lawyer, as hee rood that way, said in scorne of his cunning, I pray you tel me father, when doth the Sunne change? The chafed olde man that knew his corrupt conscience, answered: When such a wicked lawyer as you goeth to heauen.

Doctor *Collet*, the Deane of *Pauls*, said, that if the Cleargie were naught, the Laitie were worse, for it could not otherwise be, but the laye-men must euer bee one degree vnder the Cleargie: for surely it can bee no lie that our Sauour saith himselfe, who saith of the Cleargie, that they be the salt of the earth, and if the salt once appall, the world must needes waxe vnsauorie; and he saith that the Cleargie be the light of the world; and then saith he, If the light be darkened, how darke will then the darknesse bee? that is, to wit, all the world beside, whereof he calleth the Cleargie onely the light.

Cardinall *VVolsy*, his teeth watering at the rich Bishopricke of *VVinchester*, sent one vnto Bishop *Faxe* (who had aduanced him vnto the Kings seruice) for to mooue him to resigne the Bishopricke, because extreame age had made him blinde: the which message and motion *Faxe* did take in so ill part, that he willed the messenger to tell the Cardinall thus from him: That although olde age bereauing me of sight, I know not white from blacke, yet I can discern truth from falshood, and right from wrong: yea, and that now I am blinde, I haue espied his malicious vnthankful-

nelle : the which I could neuer before perceiue when my eye-sight was at the best. And let my lord Cardinall take heede, that his ambition and couetousnesse, bring him not into a worse blindnesse then I haue, and make him fall before he feare.

At Sir *Thomas Moore* his first comming to the seruice of King *Henry* the eight, the King gaue him this godly lesson : First looke vnto God, and then after vnto me.

He would also wish, as I haue heard of an ancient man of that age, that his Councillers would commit simulation, dissimulation, and partiality, to the Porters lodge, when they came to sit in Councell.

The same King *Henry*, finding fault with the disagreement of Preachers, would often say ; *Some are too stiffe in their old Mumpsimus, and other too busie & curious in their new Sumpsimus.* Happely borrowing these phrases from that which Master *Pace* his Secretarie reporteth in his booke *De Fructu doctrine*, of an olde Priest in that age, which alwaies read in his Portasse, *Mumpsimus Domine*, for *Sumpsimus* : whereof when he was admonished, he said that hee now had vsed *Mumpsimus* thirtie yeares, and would not leaue his olde *Mumpsimus* for their new *Sumpsimus*.

A Noble man of this time, in contempt of learning said, that it was for Noble mens sonnes enough to winde their horne, and carrie their Hauke faire, and to leaue studie and learning to the children of meane men. To whome the fore-said *Richard Pace* replied : *Then you and other Noble men must be content, that your children may winde their hornes, and keepe their Haukes, while the children of meane men doe manage matters of estate.* [*R. Pacius De fructu doctrine.*]

John Fisher, Bishop of *Rocheſter*, when the King would haue translated him from that poore Bishopricke to a better, hee refused, saying : *He would not forsake his poore little olde wife, with whom he had so long liued.* Happely thinking of the fifteenth Canon of the *Nicene Councel*, and that of the Canonists, *Matrimonium inter Episcopum, & Ecclesiam esse contractum, &c.*

There

There was a Noble-man merrily conceited, and riotously giuen, that hauing lately solde a Mannor of an hundred tenements, came ruffling into the Court, in a new sute, saying; *Am not I a mighty man, that beare an hundred houses on my backe?* Which Cardinall *Wolsey* hearing, said; *You might haue better employed it in paying your debts.* Indeed my Lord (quoth he) you say well; for my Lord my father, owed my master your father, three halfe pence for a Calves-head, hold, here is two pence for it. As *Skelton* iested at the Cardinall, that he was descended of *Sanguilier*, hee was cast out of a Butchers stall, for his father was a Butcher of *Ipswich*.

When *Stephen Gardiner* was aduanced vnto the Bishopricke of *Winchester*, and sent ouer as Ambassadour into France with great pompe, he said vnto an old acquaintance of his that came to take his leaue of him; *Now I am in my Gloria Patri: Yea* (said his friend) *and I hope, Et nunc & semper.* Or (replied the Bishop) *if it please the King my master, Sicut erat in principio.* A poore Scholler of Cambridge againe.

When *Sir Thomas Moore* was Speaker of the Parliament, with his wisdom and eloquence, hee so croised a purpose of Cardinall *Wolseys*, that the Cardinall in a chafesent for him to *Whit-Hall*: where when he had danced attendance long, at length the Cardinall comming out, said in the presence of many; *Master Moore, I would you had bin at Rome, when you were made Speaker of the Parliament house.* He immediately replied: *And if it pleased your Grace, so would I, for then I should haue seene a famous City, whereof I haue heard much, and read much, but neuer saw.* [*Vita Tho. Mori impressa.*]

The same Cardinall at a full Councell table, when *Sir Tho. Moore* was first made priuy Counceller, mooued that there might be a Lieutenent General of the Realme, chosen for certain considerations; & the body of the Councell inclined thereunto. *Sir Thomas Moore* opposed himselfe. Whereupon the Cardinall in a chafe said; *Are not you ashamed who are the meaneest man here, to dissent from so many honorable and wise personages: you prooue your selfe a plaine foole.* Wherunto master *Moore* forthwith answered; *Thanks be to*

God

God that the Kings Maieſty hath but one ſoole in his right-honorable Councell. ¶ Idem.

When he was Lord Chauncellour, he enioyned a Gentleman to paie a good round ſumme of money vnto a poore widdowe whome hee had oppreſſed; and the Gentleman ſaid: *Then I do hope your Lordſhip will giue me a good long day to pay it. You ſhall haue your requeſt (ſaid Sir Thomas) Munday next is Saint Barnabas day, the longeſt day in all the yeare, pay her me then, or elſe you ſhall kiſſe the Fleete.*

When hee had no luſt to growe greatly vpward in the world, neither would labour for office of authoritic, and ouer that, forſooke a right worſhipfull roome when it was offered him, his wife fell in hand with him, and asked him, What will you do, liſt you not to put forth your ſelfe as others doe? Will you ſit ſtill by the fire, and make goſlings in the aſhes with a ſticke, as children doe? Would God I were a man, and you ſhould quickly ſee what I would doe. What? By God, goe forward with the beſt; for as my mother was woont to ſay, It is euer more better to rule then to be ruled, and therefore I warrant you, I would not be ſo fooliſh to bee ruled, where I might rule. *By my truth wife (quoth he) I dare ſay you ſay truth, for I neuer found you willing to be ruled yet.*

He vſed, when he was Lord Chauncellour, vpon every Sunday, when hee was at home, to ſit in the Quire in his ſurplice, and ſing the Seruice: and being one day eſpied in that attire by the Duke of *Norffolke*. The Duke beganne to chafe, crying, Fie, fie, my Lord, the Lord Chauncellour of England a Pariſh Prielt, and a paltrie ſinging man, you diſhonour the King, you diſhonour the King. *No my Lord (quoth Sir Thomas) it is no ſhame for the King, if his ſeruant ſerue his ſoueraigne and Saviour, who is the King of kings.*

During the time of his Chauncellourſhip of England, he vſed to ſend his Gentleman-Vther to his wifes pew, after diuine ſeruice was done, to tell her that he was gone: but the next Sunday after he gaue vp his Chauncellourſhip of England,

England, he came himselfe to her pew, and vsed the vsuall words of his Gentleman-Vsher, *Madame, my Lord is gone.*

His latter wife was a widdow, of whome *Erasmus* writeth, that he was wont to say, that shee was, *nec bella, nec puella*: who as shee was a good hufwife, so was shee not voyde of the fault that often followeth that vertue, somewhat shrewd to her seruants: Vpon a time Sir *Thomas* found fault with her continuall chiding, saying; If that nothing else would reclaime her, yet the consideration of the time (for it was Lent) should restraine her. *Tush, tush, my Lord* (said shee) *looke, here is one step to heauen-ward*, shewing him a Friers girdle. *I feare me* (quoth Sir *Thomas Moore*) *this one steppe will not bring you vp a steppe higher.*

One day when shee came from shrift, shee said merrily vnto him, Be merry Sir *Thomas*, for this day was I well shriven, I thanke God, & purpose now therfore to leaue off all my old shrewdnesse; *Yea* (quoth he) *and so begin afresh.*

When he was sent prisoner vnto the Tower, and the Lieutenant, his old friend, receiued him with a heauy cheere, he said; *Is this the entertainment and good countenance you giue your guests when they come to you? Why looke man, here are twenty angell nobles* (shewing him his purse) *and when this is spent, turne me out at doores, as a bare gamester, and not able to pay for that he takes.* Hitherto may be referred his silent answer, when at his entring into the Tower, one of the Officers claimed for a fee, his vpper garment, (meaning his gowne or his cloke) he offred him his cappe.

Being asked after his condemnation, and before his execution, whether he had changed his minde, he said: *Yea, for I thought to haue beene shauen, but now seeing I shall die so shortly, I will let my beard grow.*

His daughter *Roper* one day as shee repaired vnto him into the Tower, counselled him to recouer the Kings fauour, and his owne former libertie, by doing I know not what, the which shee said one of the greatest States of this Realme, and a man learned too, and his tender friend, said he might doe, without scuple of conscience, as most

of the Nobility of the Realme had done, not one sticking thereat, saue onely himselfe, and one other man. This speech of her he answered with a pleasant tale. At a Bartholomew faire at London, there was an Escheator of the same city, that had arrested a Clothier that was outlawed, and had seized his goods, which he had brought into the faire, tolling him out of the faire by a traine. The man that was arrested was a Northerne man, which by his friends made the Escheator to be arrested with in the faire, upon an Action I wot neere what, and called a Court of Pipowders. Now had the Clothier, by friendship of the Officers, found the meanes to haue all the Quest almost made of the Northerne men, such as had their Bothes standing in the faire, who were no sooner departed from the barre, and come into the house, but the Northerne men were agreed, and in effect all the other, to cast our London Escheator. They thought they needed no more to prooue that he did wrong, then euen the name of his bare office alone. But then was there amongst them, as the Diuell would, an honest man of another quarter called Company. And the fellow seemed but a silty soule, and saie still, and said nothing; they made no reckoning of him, but said, We be agreed now, come let vs goe and giue up our verdict. Then when the poore fellow saw that they made such hast, and his minde nothing gaue him that way that theirs did (if that their minds gaue them that way they said,) he prayed them to tarry and talke upon the matter, and tell such reason therein, that he might thinke as they did, and when they should so do, he would be glad to say with them; or else he said they must pardon him: For sith he had a soule of his owne to keepe, as they had, he must say as he thought for his soule, as they must for theirs. When they heard this they were halfe angry with him, What good fellow, (quoth one of the Northerne men) where waxes thou? Be not we cleauen here, and thou but one all aene, and all we agreed, whereto shouldst thou sticke? Whates thy name good fellow? Masters (quoth he) my name is called Companie. Company (quoth they) now by my troth good fellow, play thou the good companion, come thereon forth with vs, and passe euen for good company. Would God good masters (quoth the man againe) that there lay no more weight thereon. But now, when we shall hence,

and

and come before God, and that he shall send you unto heaven for doing according unto your conscience, and me to the diuell, for doing against mine, all passing at your request here for good company now. By God Maister Dickenson (that was one of the Northern mens names,) If I then shall say unto you all againe; Maisters, I went once with you for good company, which is the cause that I go now to hell, play you the good fellows now againe with mee, as I went then for good company with you, so some of you goe now for good company with me: would you go Maister Dickenson? Nay, nay, by our Lady, nor neuer a one of you all. And therefore must you pardon me for passing as you passe; for the passage of my poore soule passeth all good company.

In the like ience he vsed often to say, That he would neuer pinne his soule at another mans backe, nor euen the best man that he knew that day lining; for he knew not whither he might hap to carry it.

When one came to him, to signifie that he must prepare himselfe to die, for he could not liue, he called for his virnall, wherein when he had made water, he cast it, and viewed it (as Physitians vse) at last he said soberly, That he saw nothing in that water, but that he might liue, if it pleased the King.

When he was in prison, and his bookes and papers taken from him, he did shut his chamber windowes both day and night, saying; When the wares are gone, and the tooles taken away, we must shut up shop.

When he went to death, a certaine woman offered him a cup of wine, which he refusing, said; Good woman, Christ in his passion drunke gall, and no wine.

When he was to mount the scaffold, hee said to one of the Sheriffes men, I pray thee helpe me up, as for coming downe, I take no care.

When the hangman (according to his manner) desired him to pardon him his death, he answered, I doe forgine thee with all my heart: but one thing I will tel thee, thou wilt neuer haue honestie in cutting off my head, my necke is so short.

NOW we haue done with sir *Thomas Moore* his owne Apothegmes which haue cometo my hands, I will transcribe out of his workes, a few Tales, or call them what you please.

“ A poore man found a priest ouer familiar with his wife,
 “ and becaufe he spake it abroad, and could not prooue it,
 “ the priest sued him before the Bishops Official for de-
 “ famation, where the poore man in paine of curling was
 “ commanded, that in his parish Church he should vpon
 “ the Sunday, at high Masse, stand vp, and say, *Mouth thou*
 “ *liest*: Whereupon for fulfilling of his penance, vp was the
 “ poore soule set in a pew, that the people might wonder
 “ at him, and heare what he said: and there all aloud (when
 “ he had rehearsed what hee had reported by the priest)
 “ then he set his hands on his mouth, and said; Mouth
 “ thou liest: And by and by thereupon, he set his hands
 “ vpon both his eyes, and said; *But eyne* (quoth he) *by the*
 “ *Masse ye lie not a whit.*

“ When sir *Thomas Moore* had told one (whom he tear-
 “ meth in his Dialogue the Messenger) how hee might
 “ yearely haue scene a miracle done at the *Rhodes*, if hee
 “ would haue gone thither. So far, quoth the Messenger?
 “ nay, yet I had rather haue Gods blessing to belecue that
 “ I see not, then to goe so farre for it. I am well apaid (said
 “ sir *Thomas*) thereof, for if you had rather belecue, then
 “ take the paine of a long pilgrimage, you will neuer bee so
 “ stiffe in any opinion, that you will put your selfe in ieo-
 “ pardie for pertinacy, and stubborne standing by your
 “ part. Nay Marrie said the Messenger, I warrant you that I
 “ will neuer be so madde, to hold till it waxe too hot, for I
 “ haue such a fond fantasie of mine owne, that I had rather
 “ shiuer and shake for cold in the Summer, then be burned
 “ in the middest of Winter.

“ It happened that a yong Priest very deuoutly in a
 “ Procession, bare a Candle before the Crosse for lying
 “ with a Wench, and bare it light all the long way, wherein
 the

"the people tooke such spirituall pleasure and inward so-
"lace, that they laughed apace. And one merrie Marchant
"said vnto the Priests that followed him, *Sic luceat lux ve-*
"*stra coram hominibus*, Thus let your light shewe before the peo-
"ple. But a lewd Priest in later time, being reprov'd of his
"loose life, and told that he & other of the Clergy ought
"to be the Lanthornes of light, *How can wee* (said the
"shamelesse Priest) *be Lanthornes of light, when as ye Lay men*
"*haue all the hornes?*

"When a lustie gallant saw a Frier going barefoote in a
"great frost and snow, he asked him why he did take such
"paine. He answered, that it was a very little paine if a man
"would remember hell: Yea Frier (quoth the Gallant)
"but what and if there be no Hell? Then arte thou a great
"foole: Yea Maister (quoth the Frier) but what if there be
"hell, then is your mattership much more foole.

"A Frier as he was preaching in the Countrey, espied a
"poore wife of the parish, whispering with her Pew-fel-
"low, and he falling angry thereat, cried out vnto her a-
"loude, Hold thy babble I bid thee, thou wife in the redde
"hood; which when the huswife heard, she waxed as an-
"gry, and sodainly she started vp, and cried vnto the Frier
"again, that all the Church rang thereon; Marry sir, I
"bespew his heart that babbleth most of vs both, for I
"doe but whisper a word with my neighbour here, and
"thou hast babled there a good large houre.

"King *Ladislaus* vsed much this manner among his ser-
"uants, when one of them praised any deede of his, or
"any condition in him, if he perceived that they said no-
"thing but the truth, hee would let it passe by vncon-
"trolled: But when he saw that they did set a glose vpon
"it for his praise, of their owne making beside, then would
"he shortly say vnto them, I pray thee good fellow, when
"thou saist grace, neuer bring in *Gloria patri*, without a *Si-*
"*cus erat*. Any act that euer I did, if thou report it againe
"to mine honour, with a *Gloria patri*, neuer report it but
"with a *Sic erat*. That is to wit, euen as it was, and no

"otherwise, and list not me vp with lies, for I loue it not.

"Frier Donalde preached at Pauls Crosse, thar our La-
 "die was a virgin, and yet at her pilgrimages, there was
 "made many a foule meeting. And loud cried out, Ye men
 "of London, gang on your selues with your wiues to *Wils-*
 "*don*, in the diuels name, or else keepe them at home with
 "you with a sorrow.

"Sir Iohn Moore was wont to compare the choosfing of
 "a wife vnto a casuall taking out at all a verie ventures of
 "Eeles out of a bagge, wherein were twenty Snakes for an
 "Eele.

Sir Iohn Fineux, sometime chief Iustice of the Kings bench,
 was often heard to say: *Who so taketh from a Iustice the order*
of his discretion, taketh surely from him more than halfe his office.

Wife was that saying of Doctor Medcalf: *you young men*
do thinke vs old men to be fooles; but we old men do know that you
young men are fooles.

Katherine, wife to Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolke;
 when her husband at a feast, willed euery Ladie to take to
 sit by her, him that shee loued best, prouided hee were not
 her husband, shee tooke Stephen Gardiner Bishop of *Win-*
chester, saying: *Seeing shee might not haue him whom shee loued*
best, shee would take him whom shee loued worst.

King Edward the sixt, when three swords were deliue-
 red at his Coronation vnto him, as King of *England,*
France, and *Ireland,* said, There was yet another sword to
 be deliuered vnto him. Whereat when the Lords maruel-
 led, he said: *I meane (said he) the sacred Bible, which is the sword*
of the Spirit, without which we are nothing, neither can doe any
thing. [Baleus in Centuriis.]

When Sir Ralfe Fane was condemned to die by the pra-
 ctise of the Duke of Northumberland, he said no more, pro-
 testing his innocency, but, *My blood shall bee the Dukes*
bolster,

bolster; as long as he liueth : Meaning, as I thinke, that his conscience affrighted with shedding innocent blood, should enioy little quiet, but passe restlesse nights. *Relatio Gallica.*

Thirby Bishop of *Elie*, when hee was Ambassador at *Rome*, one of his men negligently laying downe his livery cloake in his lodging, lost it : wherewith the Bishop being angrie rated the fellow roughly, who told him that hee suspected nothing in so holy a place as *Rome* was, but did take them all for true men. What knaue (quoth the Bishop) when thou comest into a strange place, thinke all men there to be theeues, yet take heede thou doe not call them theeues.

When hee was prisoner in the Tower, he was searched by the Lieuテナנט, and five hundred French crownes found in his purse, and in his doublet about him: whereat when the Lieuテナנט wondering, asked him, what hee meant to carry so much money about him: hee answered, *I lone to haue my friends still neere about me, and can not tell how I should be vsed if I lacked them.*

In the rebellion in the West, during the raigne of King *Edward* the sixt sir *Antony Kingston* Marshall of the field, hanged vp a fellow that was seruant to a rebellious Miller, whom he affirmed himselfe to be, vntill he came vnto the gallowes, and then his deniall would not be allowed. Afterward the matter being better knowne, sir *Anthony* was told that he had executed the man for the Maister. *It is well enough* (quoth sir *Anthony*) *he could neuer haue done his maister better service, than haue hanged for him.*

T Hese following are taken out of the life of Cardinall *Poole* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, written by a learned man, and Printed at *Venice*.

When one asked counsell of Cardinall *Poole*, what methode and way was best to bee taken, to vnderstand the obscure places in *Saint Pauls* Epistles: he answered him
he

he thought the best and shortest way was, to reade first the latter parte of those Epistles, which doth intreate of Christian manners, and vnderstand it, and expresse it in life and good manners; and then to goe vnto the first part, where the matters of faith are subtilly and exactly handled, saying; *That God will giue his spirit of understanding soonest vnto those, that with all their whole hearts seeke to serue him.*

He was wont to say, *That he and all other Bishops ought to consider that they were ordained, not onely Iudges ouer those of their Diocesses, but father Iudges.*

In communication when mention hapned to be made of a certaine Bishoppe, who was woont to blame the Bishops that liued at Rome, and neglected their charge, and yet hee himselfe was resident at Rome. He (quoth Poole) doeth like vnto those that cannot abide the smell of garlike; for if they haue to doe with them that haue eaten garlike, they eat some too themselues, that they may not perceiue their stinking breaths.

Speech was heard of a young man that was learned indeede, but too bold, and ready to censure. *Learning* (quoth Poole) doth worke almost that in yong men, that wine doth in the fat; there it worketh, there it bouleth vp, and swelleth. But as soone as it is purged, and put in the vessell, hauing gathered his forces together, it is quiet and still.

When one very skilfull in Astrologie told him, that he had very exactly calculated his natiuitie, and found that great matters were portended of him: Poole answered, *Perhaps it may be as you affirme, but you must remember that I was borne againe by baptisme, and that day of natiuitie wherein I was borne againe, doth eclipse the other before.*

When one had said, that we must be so wholly busied in the studie of the Scriptures, that no time should be left for other studies: & another man had added, that the studies of other learning were to be vsed as Waytingmaides, and Bond-women. *What, doe you not know* (quoth Poole) *that Agar was cast out of the doores, because she was a bond-woman?*

When

When Sadoles adhorted him vnto the study of Philosophy, giuing to it the price aboue all other studies: Poole answered him, *While all the world was ouerwhelmed with the darknesses of Paganisme, it did excell all other Artes: but since that thick mist was chased away, by the bright beames of the preaching of Christ and his Apostles, and their successors; the study of the sacred Scriptures and diuinity had gotten the palme and chiefe praise; adding, that Philosophy was now as Tenedos, of whom Virgil writes:*

————— *notissima fama*
Insula, diues opum Priami dum regna manebant.
I tunc tantum sinus & statio malefida carinis.

A famous Isle of riches great while Priamus kingdome stood,
 Now nothing but a baggage bay, and harbour nothing good.

Hee vsed friendly to admonish a certaine Bishop, not to forsake his sheepe, but rather leauing Rome to repaire home and execute his office. This Bishop vpon a time came vnto him, and tolde him that he was minded to goe out of the cittie, for one moneth, and to visite his sheepe, and therefore he did desire that hee might depart with his good leaue and liking: Poole answered, *I shall take this comfort by your departure, that you shall be beaten the lesse.*

When Letters were shewed vnto him very artificially penned, which one had sent vnto a great man to comfort him for the death of his friends, and to that intent had vsed all the places of Rhetoricke, he read them, and then said; *That he neuer in all his life had euer read Letters, that could bring greater comfort; for they were such, that no man that should reade them, could be able to keep himselfe from laughing.*

Hauiug heard a certaine Preacher of great name, who arrogated much to himselfe, and did passingly please himselfe, he was asked what he thought of the man. Poole answered; *Well, but I would that he would first preach vnto himselfe, and then afterward to other.*

When a Noble-man of Rome told him, that he did trust that he should come to his pleasant gardines, which he had sumptuously made, yea thirty yeares after, and wonder at the beauty of them. Poole answered, *I hope I haue not deser-*

ued so ill of you, that you should wish me so long a banishment from my heavenly country.

While he was in the Low countries, and one day would haue gone vnto Charles the Emperour, but hee could not be admitted to his speech: but two daies after the Bishop of Arras was sent vnto him by the Emperour, to excuse his long stay, and desire him to come vnto him: Poole said, that he had strange happe, That whereas he spake daily vnto God for the Emperour, yet he was not admitted vnto the Emperour, to talk with him about a matter belonging to God.

There was one that was very curious in keeping of his beard, & it was reported that hee bestowed euery moneth two duckats vpon the trimming of it. *If it be so* (said Poole) *his beard will shortly be more worth than his head.*

After the death of Paulus Tertius when many Cardinals came vnto him, and tolde him, that if he liked of it, they would make him Pope: He desired them to looke well to it, that they were swayed by no passion of the minde, or did ought for fauour, and good-will, but referre all their cogitations wholly vnto the honour of God, and the profit of his Church; the which only they all ought especially to haue alwaies before their eyes.

When one of the Cardinals of the aduerse faction did one day charge him with ambition, and said that hee did vntimely and ouer-hastily seek the Popedome: He answered grauely, That he thought not the burthen of that great office to be so light, but that he was of the mind, that it was rather to be feared, than desired. As for the which vnderstood not, & thought more basely of so great a place, he lamented their case, & was sorry for the.

When the Cardinall Farnesi, and diuerse other of his friends came vnto him, at midnight, to make him Pope, by adoration, he repelled them saying, He would not haue so weighty a matter tumultuously and rashly done, but usually and orderly; that the night was no conuenient time therefore, that God loved the light more than darknes, wherefore they should deferre it untill the next day, and that then if it pleased God, it might very well be done. But this his pious modesty lost him the Papacy.

He vsed often to say, *Those which would betake them vnto the*

the study of the holy Scriptures, (which was as though they would go into the inner and secret part of the Temple) must passe through a lowe and a narrow doore: For that no man can attaine to the understanding of the Scriptures, that is proud and puffed up with the sharpnes of his wit, or excellency of humane learning; but he that bringeth lowlines of minde, and contempt of himselfe, & yeelds his understanding (as the Apostle saith) captiue vnto faith.

Of this also did hee often admonish those that would studie the sacred Scriptures; That they should specially beware that they neuer went to the reading of them with this intent and minde; that they might dispute of them to shew their learning, and by that knowledge to get them honours and riches; for both purposes were very contrary to his kind of study. Whereunto ought to be adhibited, first feruent prayers, then a lowely minde, and finally an heart void of all ambition and greedy desire. Thus farte of this good Cardinall.

William Marques of Winchester, beeing asked how hee continued of the Councel in the troublesome times of diuers Princes, answered, *By being a Willow, and not an Oake.* He would also often say, that he found great ease in this: *That I neuer sought to rule the roste, and so be the director of others; but alwaies suffered my selfe to be swayed with the most and mightiest.* As another Courtier of former times said hee had borne off many court-stormes in dangerous times, *By suffering iniuries, and giuing thanks for them.*

A lusty gallant that had wasted much of his patrimony, seeing master Dutton a gentleman in a gowne, not of the newest cut, tolde him that he had thought it had beene his great grandfathers gowne, *It is so* (said master Dutton) *and I haue also my great-grandfathers lands, and so haue not you.*

A reuerend man my first teacher would often say in the midst of his mirth, *Sorrow is good for nothing saue sinne onely.*

Now we draweto an end, haue a few sayings of merrie
M. Heewood the great Epigrammatist. When Qu.

Mary told this *Heinwood*, that the Priests must forgoe their wiues: He merrily answered, *Your Grace must allow them Lemmans then, for the Cleargy cannot liue without sauce.*

He being asked of the said *Queene Mary*, what winde blew him to the Court, answered her, *Two specially, the one to see your Maiesty. We thanke you for that, said Queene Mary; But I pray you, what is the other? That your Grace (said he) might see me.*

When one tolde him, that *Pace* beeing a master of Arte had disgraced himselfe with wearing a fooles coate, he answered, *It is lesse hurtfull to the common weale, when wise men go in fooles coates, than when fooles go in wise mens gownes.*

When hee sawe one riding that bare a wanton behinde him, he said; *In good faith Sir, I would say that your horse were over-loaden, if I did not perceiue the gentlewoman you carry were very light.*

When a man of worship, whose beere was better hopped then maulted, asked him at his table how hee liked of his beere, and whether it were well hopped: *Yes by the faith of my body (said hee) it is very well hopped: but if it had hopped a litle further, it had hopped into the water.*

When one said, that the number of Lawyers would marre the occupation; he answered, *No; for alwaies the more spaniels in the field, the more game.*

This vsuall speech of *Sir Thomas Moore*, both of himself and other Book-breeders, which is also extant in an Epistle of his, I haue resolued to close vp this part. *Book-makers are full wise folke, who paine and pine themselves away by writing, to subiect themselves to the censure of such which in Ordinares and in Ale-benches will pill and pull them by their words, phrases, and lines, as it were by the beards; vwhen some of them are so pild themselves, as that they haue not one haire of honesty; or to vse his owne words, Ne pilum boni hominis. But these be resemblh to those vnmanerly guests, vvhich vwhen they haue bin well and kindly entertained, flinch away neuer giuing thanks, but deprauing and dispraising their courteous entertainment.*



CERTAINE

Prouerbs, Poemes, or Poesies, E-
pigrams, Rythmes, and Epitaphs
of the English Nation in former Times,
and some of this present age.

P R O V E R B S.

*Whēas Proverbs are concise, witty, and wise Speeches
grounded vpon long experience, containing for the
most part good canons, and therefore both profitable
and delightfull; I thought it not vnfit to set downe
heere Alphabetically some of the selectest, and most
vsuall amongst vs, as beeing worthy to haue place a-
mongst the wises Speeches.

A.



Bow long bent at last waxeth weake.
A broken Sleeue holdeth the arme
backe.

A cat may looke vpon a King.

A carion Kyte will neuer be a good
hawke.

A dog hath a day.

A dog will barke ere he byte.

A fooles bolte is soone shot.

A friend is not so soone gotten as loste.

A friend in Court is worth a penny in purse.

A friend is neuer knowne till a man haue neede.

A good man can no more harme, then a sheepe.

A good tale ill told, in the telling is marde.

A good wifemaketh a good husband.

A good neighbour, a good goodmorrow.

A groning horse and a groning wife neuer faile their Mai-
ster.

A hard beginning hath a good ending.

A hard fought feild where no man scapeth vnkild.

A hastie man neuer wants woe.

A hony toung, a harte of galle.

A leg of a larken is better then the body of a kyte.

A little pot soone hot.

As long liueth a merry man, as a sad.

A long haruest of a little corne.

A low hedge is easily leaped ouer.

A man is not so soone healed, as hurte.

A man far from his good, is nigh his harme.

A man may buy gold too deare.

A man may loue his house well, though hee ride not on
the ridge.

A man

A man may well bring a horse to the water, but hee can-
 not make him drinke without he will.
 A mouse in time may bite atwo a cable.
 A peice of a Kid is worth two of a cat.
 A poore dog that is not worth the whistling.
 As proud comes behind as goes before.
 A proud horse that will not beare his owne prowder.
 A pound of care will not pay an ounce of debt.
 A scald head is soone broken.
 A scald horse is good enough for a scabd squire.
 A short horse is soone curried.
 A swine ouer fat is cause of his owne bane.
 A traueeller may lie with authority.
 A wonder lasteth but nine dayes.
 After black cloudes cleare weather.
 After a storme commes a calme.
 After dinner sit a while, after supper walke a mile.
 All couet, all loose.
 All is not gold that glisters.
 All is well that ends well.
 An ill cooke cannot licke his owne fingers.
 An ynche breaketh no square.
 An ynche in a misse is as good as an ell.
 An olde dog biteth sore.
 An olde sacke asketh much patching.
 An vnbidden guest knoweth not where to sit.
 As a man is friended so the law is ended.
 As deepe drinketh the goose, as the gander.
 As good to play for nought as worke for nought.
 Askemy companion whether I be a theife.
 As I brew so must I needs drinke.
 As soone goeth the yong Lamb-skin to the market, as
 the olde yewes.

B.

Batchelers wiues and maides children be well taught.
Be it better be it worfe, doe you after him that beareth
the purse.

Beggars should be no choosers.

Beleeue well, and haue well.

Better be enuied then pittied.

Better children weepe, then old men.

Better eie out then alway ake.

Better fed then taught.

Better halfe a loane then no bread.

Better late then neuer.

Better leaue, then lacke.

Better one bird in the hand, then ten in the wood.

Better sit still, then rise and fall.

Better spare at brim. then at bottome.

Better to be happy, then wise.

Better to bow, then breake.

Better to rule, then be ruled by the route.

Better vnborne, then vntaught.

Better be an old mans darling, then a yong mans warling.

Better a bad excuse, then none at all.

Betweene two stooles the tayle goeth to the ground.

Beware of had I wist.

Beware the geesse when the Fox preaches.

Birds of a feather will flocke together.

Blacke will take no other hew.

Blind men should iudge no colours.

Bought wit is best.

By wisdom peace, by peace plenty.

Barnt child fire dreads.

C

Cat after kinde.
 Change of pasture maketh fat calues.
 Children and fooles cannot lye.
 Children learne to creepe, ere they can go.
 Christmas commeth but once a yeare.
 Claw a churle by the arse, and he shiteth in thy hand.
 Close sitteth my shirt, but closer my skinne.
 Cloudy mornings, turne to cleare euening.
 Cut your coate after your cloath.

D

Deare bought and farre fet are dainties for Ladies.
 Dinners cannot belong where dainties want.
 Doe well, and haue well.

E

Enough is as good as a feast.
 Euer drunke euer dry.
 Euen reckoning maketh long friends.
 Every cocke is proud in his owne dunghill.
 Every man as he loueth, quoth the good man when hee
 kist his Cowe.
 Every man basteth the fat hog.
 Every man cannot hit the naile on the head.
 Every man can rule a shrew saue he that hath her.
 Every man for himselfe and God for vs all.
 Every one after his fashion.
 Euill gotten goods neuer proueth well.
 Euill gotten, euill spent.

F

Faint heart neuer wonne faire Lady.
 Fast binde fast finde.
 Faire words, make fooles faire.
 Faire words hurt not the mouth.
 Few words to the wise suffice.
 Fish is cast away that is cast into dry pooles.
 First come, first serued.
 Folly it is to spurne against a pricke.
 Foule water as soone as faire will quench hot fire.
 Foule in the cradle, proueth faire in the saddle.
 Fooles with faire words are pleased,
 Frost and fraud haue alwaies foule ends.

G

Give an inch, and you will take an ell.
 God neuer sendeth mouth but he sendeth meate.
 God sendeth cold after cloathes.
 God sendeth fortune to fooles.
 God sendeth the shrewd cow short hornes.
 Good words cost nought.
 Good riding at two ankers, men haue told: for if the one
 faile, the other may holde.
 Good to be merry and wise.
 Great boast small roast.
 Great barkers are no biters.

H

Halfe warn'd, halfe arm'd.
 Happy man, happy dole.
 Hasten maketh waste.
 He can ill pipe that lacketh his vpper lip.

He laugheth that winneth.
 He loueth well sheepes flesh that wetteth his bread in the
 wooll.
 He may ill runne that cannot goe.
 He must needs goe that the diuell driues.
 He must needs swim that is held vp by the chin.
 He runneth far that neuer turneth againe.
 He that commeth last make all fast.
 He that commeth last to the pot soonest wroth.
 He that feareth euery grasse must not piſſe in a meadow.
 He that hath an ill name is halfe hanged.
 He that hath plenty of good shall haue more.
 He that hath but a little, he shall haue lesse, and hee that
 hath right naught, right naught shall possesse.
 He that is borne to be hanged shall neuer be drowned.
 He that killeth a man when he is drunke shall be hanged
 when he is sober.
 He that striketh with the sword shall be beaten with the
 scabberd.
 He that will not when he may, when he would he shall
 haue nay.
 He that winketh with the one eye and looketh with the
 other, I will not trust him though he were my brother.
 He that playes more then he sees, forfeits his eyes to the
 King.
 He is proper that hath proper conditions.
 He that worst may must hold the candle.
 He that reckons without his host must reckon twice.
 Hold fast when you haue it.
 Home is homely.
 Hope well, and haue well.
 Hot loue soone cold.
 How can the sole amble when the horse and mare trot?
 Hunger maketh hard beanes sweete.
 Hunger pierceth stone walles.
 Hungry dogs will eate durty puddings.
 Hunger is the best sauce.

I

Iack would be a gentleman if he could speake French.
 If euery man mend one all shall be mended.
 Ill gotten ill spent.
 Ill putting a naked sword in a mad mans hand.
 Ill weeds grow fast.
 In loue is no lacke.
 In space commeth grace.
 In trust is treason.
 It chanceth in an houre that hapneth not in seauen yeare.
 It is a bad cloath that will take no colour.
 It is a fowle bird that fileth his owne nest.
 It is an ill wind that bloweth no man good.
 It is a good horse that neuer stumbleth.
 It is better kisse a knaue then to be troubled with him.
 It is better to be a shrew then a sheepe.
 It is easier to descend then to ascend.
 It is euill waking of a sleeping dogge.
 It is good fishing in troubled water.
 It is good to beware by other mens harmes.
 It is good to be merry and wise.
 It is good sleeping in a whole skinne.
 It is good to haue a hatch before the dore.
 It is hard halting before a creeple.
 It is hard to wive and thriue both in a yeare.
 It is hard struing against a streame.
 It is ill comming to the end of a feast and beginning of a
 fray.
 It is ill fishing before the net.
 It is ill healing of an old sore.
 It is merry in hall, when beards wagge all.
 It is merry when knaues meete.
 It is not all butter that the cow shites.
 It must needs be true that euery man saith.

It pricketh betimes that will be a good thorne.
It is not good to haue an oare in euery mans boate.
It will not out of the flesh thats bred in the bone.
It is good to strike while the Iron is hot.
I will not buy a pigge in a poke.

K

Ka me, ka thee.
Kindnesse will creepe where it cannot go.

L

Leane is light.
Light gaines makes a heauy purse.
Like will to like.
Little said soone amended.
Little knoweth the fat sowe what the leane doth meane.
Looke ere you leape.
Looke not to hie least a chip fall in thine eye.
Loue commeth in at the window and goeth out at the
dore.
Loue is blinde.
Loue me little loue me long.
Loue me loue my dogge.
Louers liue by loue as larkes liue by leekes.
Like master like man.
Looke not a giuen horse in the mouth.

M

MAny a good cowe hath an ill calfe.
Many hands make light worke.
Many cannot see wood for trees.

Many kinsfolkes, few friends.
 Many kisse the childe for the nurces sake.
 Many a little makes a micle.
 Many small make a great.
 Many speake of *Robbin Hood* that neuer shot in his bowe.
 Many stumble at a strawe and leape over a blocke.
 Measure is a merrie meane.
 Might ouercommeth right.
 More afraid then hurt.

N

Neede hath no law
 Neede maketh the olde wife trotte..
 Neuer pleasure without repentance.
 No man loueth his fetters, be they made of golde.
 No man ought to looke a giuen horse in the mouth.
 No woman seeke another in the ouen which hath not be-
 fore bin there.
 No penny no Pater-noster.
 Nothing hath no fauour.
 Nothing is impossible to a willing heart.
 Nothing venture, nothing haue.

O

Of a good beginning commeth a good end.
 Of a ragged colte commeth a good horse.
 Of little medling commeth great ease,
 Of sufferance commeth ease.
 One ill weede marreth a whole pot of pottage.
 One ill word asketh another.
 One good turne asketh another.
 One shrewd turne followeth another.
 One swallow maketh not sommer.
 Out of sight, out of minde.

One bird in hand is better then two in the bush.
One beateth the bush another catcheth the birds.
One scabbed sheepe will marre a whole flocke.

P.

Poore and proud, fy fy.
Pride goeth before, and Shame cometh after.
Pride will haue a fall.
Proffered seruice stinketh.
Proue thy friend ere thou haue need.
Puff not against the wind.

R.

Reckoners without their host must reckon twice.
Rome was not built in one day.

S.

Saue a theife fro the gallowes, & heele cut your throat:
Saying and doing, are two things.
Seldome commeth the better.
Seldome seene is soone forgotten.
Selfe doe, selfe haue.
Shame take him that shames himselfe.
Shamefull crauing must haue shamefull pay.
Set a begger a horseback, and he will gallop.
Small pitchers haue wide eares.
So many heads, so many wits.
Soft fire maketh sweet malte.
Somewhat is better then nothing.
Soone gotten, soone spent.
Soone hot, soone cold.
Soone ripe, soone rotten.

So long goes the pot to the water that at length it comes
home broken.

Spare to speake, spare to speede.

Speake faire and thinke what you will.

Spend, and God will send.

Store is no store.

Struggle not against the streame.

Such a father, such a sonne.

Such beginning, such end.

Such lips such lettice.

Such welcome, such farewell.

Such Carpenters, such chips.

Sweet meat will haue sowre sauce.

T.

TAke time when time cometh, least time steale away.

Take heede is a good reede.

Tales of Robbin hood are good for fooles.

That one will not an other will.

That the eye seeth not the heart rueth not.

That penie is well spent, that saueth a groate.

The beggar may sing before the theife.

The best cart may ouerthrow.

The best is best cheape.

The blindman eats many a flie.

The blind leade the blind and both fall into the ditch.

The Cat knoweth whose lips she licketh well enough.

The Cat would eat fish and would not wet her feete.

The Crow thinketh her owne birds fairest.

The fewer the better fare.

The Fox fareth well when he is cursed.

The greatest talkers are the least doers.

The greatest Clearkes be not the wisest men.

The greatest Crabs be not all the best.

The good wife would not seeke her daughter in the ouen
vnlesse she had bin there herselfe.

The

The highest tree hath the greatest fall.
 The yong cock croweth as the old heareth.
 The keyes hang not all at one mans girdle.
 The longer East, the shorter West.
 The longest day hath his end.
 The low stake standeth long.
 The Maisters eye maketh the horse fat.
 The more haste the lesse speede.
 The more the merrier.
 The more thy yeares, the nigher thy graue.
 The more ye stirre a turd the worse it will stinke.
 The nearer the Church the farther from God.
 The new broome sweepeth cleane.
 The parish Priest forgetteth that euer he hath bin holy
 water Clarke.
 The rowling stone neuer gathereth mosse.
 The rough net is not the best catcher of birds.
 The shoe will hold with the sole.
 The still sow eateth vp all the drasse.
 The tide staieth for no man.
 There be more waies to the wood then one.
 There is difference betweene staring and starke blinde.
 There is fallshood in fellowship.
 There is no foole to the old foole.
 There is no fire without some smoke.
 They must hunger in frost that will not worke in heate.
 They that are bound must obey.
 They that be in hell wene there is no other heauen.
 Threatned folkes liue long.
 Three may keepe counsell if two be away.
 Time lost wee cannot winne.
 Time stayeth for no man.
 Touch a gald horse on the backe and he will kicke.
 To much of one thing is good for nothing.
 I read a worme on the taile and it must turne againe.
 Truth shameth the diuell.
 Two eyes can see more then one.

Two false knaues neede no broker.

Two heads are better then one.

Two hungry meales make the third a glutton.

Two may keepe counsell when one is away.

W.

WE can haue no more of the fox but his skinne.
What is a workeman without his tooles.

What the heart thinketh the tounge speaketh.

When the belly is full the bones would be at rest.

When the head aketh all the body is the worse.

When the Iron is hot strike.

When the pigge is proffered hold vp the poke.

When the skye falleth wee shall haue larkes.

When the steed is stolne shut the stable dore.

When the Sunne shineth make heye.

When thy neighbours house doth burne bee carefull of
thine owne.

When theeues fall out true men come to their goods.

Where nothing is a little doth ease.

Where nothing is the King must lose his right.

Where saddles lacke, better ride on a pad, then on the horse
bare backe.

Where be no receauers there be no theeues.

Where nought is to wend whit, wisemen flee the clog.

Where the hedge is lowest, men may soonest ouer.

Where wine is not common Commons must be sent.

While the grasse groweth the horse starueth.

Without hope the heart would breake.

Who is worse shod then the shoemakers wife.

Who lacketh a stocke, his gaine is not worth a chippe.

Who medleth in all things, may shoe the gossings.

Who so bold as blinde Bayard.

Who so deafe as he that will not heare.

Who

Who so that knew what would be deare, should neede be
a merchant but one year.

Who waiteth for dead mens shoes, shall goe long bare-
foote.

Who weddeth ere he be wise shall die ere he thrue.

Will will haue wilt, though will wee winne.

Winne Gold, and weare Gold.

Wishers and woulders be no good housholders.

Wit is neuer good till it be bought.

Who that may not as they would, will as they may.

Y.

YLl gotten ill spent.

Ynough is as good as a feast.

Young Saint old diuell.

You cannot fare well but you must cry rostmeate.





P O E M S.



F the dignity of Poetry much hath bene said by the worthy Sir *Philip Sidney*, & by the Gentleman which proued that Poets were the first *Politicians*, the first *Philosophers*, the first *Historiographers*. I will onely adde out of *Philo*, that they were Gods owne creatures, who in his Booke *de Plantatione Noe*, reporteth, that when he had made the whole worlds masse; he created Poets to celebrate & set out the Creator himselfe, and all the Creatures: you Poets read the place and you will like it. Howsoeuer it pleaseth the *Italian* to censure vs, yet neither doth the Sunne so farre retire his charriot fro our Climate, neither are there lesse fauourable aspects betweene *Mercury*, *Iupiter*, and the Moone, in our inclination of heauen, if Poets are *Fato*, as it pleased *Socrates*, neither are our Poets destitute of Arte prescribed by reason, and grounded vpon experience, but they are as pregnant both in witty conceits and deuises, and also in imitation, as any of them. Yea and according to the argument excell in granditie and grauity, in smoothnesse and proprietie, in quicknesse and briefnesse. So that for skill, varietie, efficacie, and sweetnesse, the foure materiall points required in a Poet, they can both teach and delight perfectly.

This would easily appeare if any lines were extant of that worthy *British* Lady *Claudia Rufina*, so commended by *Martial*, or of *Gildas* which *Lilins Giraldus* sawe in the libraries of *Italie*, or of old *Chedmon* who by diuine inspiration about the yeare 680. became so diuine a Poet in our English

English tongue, that with his sweete verses full of compunction, he withdrew many from vice to vertue, and a religious feare of God: or of our *Claudius Clemens* one of the first founders of the Vniuersity of *Paris*: and doth most clearly appeare to all that can iudge by many learned Poems published in this our learned age. But whereas these latter are in euery mans hand, and the former are irrecoverable, I will onely giue you a taste of some of middle age, which was so ouercast with darke clouds, or rather thicke foggies of ignorance, that euery little sparke of liberrall learning seemed wonderfull: so that if sometime you happen of an vncouth word, let the time entreate pardon for it, when as all words haue their times; and as he saith:

licuit semperque licebit,

Signatum presente nota procudere nomen.

We will begin with *Ioseph of Excester*, who followed our King *Richard* the first, in his warres, in the holy land, celebrated his acts in a book called *Antiocheidos*, & turned *Dares Phrygius* so happily into verse, that it hath bene Printed not long since in *Germany*, vnder the name of *Cornelius Nepos*.

The passing of the pleasant riuer *Simois* by *Troy*, and the encounter betweene the waues of the sea, and it, at the disemboging, or inlet thereof, he liuely setteth forth thus:

*Proxima rura rigans alio peregrinus ab orbe
Visurus Troiam Simois, longoque meatu
Emeruisse velit, ut per tot regna, tot urbes
Exeat aquoreas tandem Troianus in undas.
Dumque indefesso miratur Pergama visu
Lapsurum suspendit iter, fluiuiumque moratur,
Tardior & totam completi destinat urbem:
Suspensis insensus aquis violentior instat
Nereus, atque amnem cogens procul ire minorem;
Proximus accedit urbi, contendere credas
Quis propior, sic alternis concurritur undis,
Sic crebras iterant voces, sic iurgia miscent.*

You may at one view behold mount *Ida* with his trees, & the country adiacent to *Troy* in these few lines, as in almost

pleasant prospect presented vnto you thus, by the said Ioseph:

*Haud procul incumbens intercurrentibus aruis
Idaeus confurgit apex, vetus incola montis
Silua vires, vernat abies procera, cupressus
Flebilis, interpres laurus, vaga pinus, olina
Concilians, cornus venatrix, fraxinus audax,
Stat comitis patiens vlmus, nunquamque senescens
Cantatrix buxus: paulo proclinus aruum
Ebria vitis habet non designata latere
Caucricolam poscit Phœbum, vicinus aristas
Pregnantes facundat ager, non plura Falernus
Vicia bibit, non tot pascit Campania menses.*

A right woman and Ladylike disdain may be obserued in the same Author, where he bringeth in *Pallus*, mating dame *Iuno* with modest disdainfulnesse before *Paris*, in the action of beauty, a matter of greatest importance in that sex, after this manner of reply:

*Magna parens superum, nec enim nego; magna Tonantis
Nupta, nec inuideo; meritum; Paris inclyte, nostrum
Si quoderat carpsit: testor freta, testor Olympum,
Testor humum, non armatas in praelia lingue
Credideram venisse deas; hac parte loquacem
Erubeo sexum, minus hic quam semina possum;
Martem alium didici, victoria fada ubi victus
Plus landis victore feret, nostrisque trophæis
Hic haud notus honos. Sed quo regina dearum
Effate tendit, Dea sit, cedo, imò Dearum
Maxima, non dextra sortiri sceptrâ potentis,
Partiriunc Iouem certatim venimus, illa
Illa habeat, quæ se ostentat.*

In the commendation of *Britaine*, for breeding *Martiall* men, and praise of the famous King *Arthur*, he sung in his *Antiocheidos* these which onely remaine out of that work:

*Inclita fulsit
Posteritas ducibus tantis, tot dives alumnis,
Tot facunda viris, premerent qui viribus orbem,
Et famâ veteres. Hunc Constantinus adeptus*

Impe-

Imperium, Romanam tenuit, Byzantium auxit.
Hinc Senonum ductor captivâ Brennius urbe,
Romuleas domuit flammis victricibus arces.
Hinc & Scaeva satius pars non obscura tumultus
Civilis, Magnum solus qui mole soluta
Obsedit, meliorque stetit pro Casare murus.
Hinc celebri fato felici floruit ortu
Flos regum Artiburs, cuius tamen acta stupori
Non micuere minus, totus quod in aure voluptas
Et populo plaudente favus. Quaecunque priorum
Inspecte, Pelleum commendat fama Tyrannum,
Pagina Casareos loquitur Romana triumphos,
Alciden domitis attollit gloria monstros.
Sed nec pinetura coryli, nec sidera solem
Æquant, Annales Graios, Latioque revolvæ,
Prisca parem nescit, æqualem postera nullum
Exhibitura dies. Reges supereminet omnes
Solus præteritis melior, maiorque futuris.

If a painter would portraite diuels, let him paint them in
 his colours, as *Fælix* the olde Monke of *Crowland* depaint-
 ed the bugges of *Crowland* in his verses, and they will
 seeme right hel-hounds.

Sunt aliqui quibus est crinis rigidus, caput amplum,
Frons cornuta, gena distorta, pupilla cornescans,
Os patulum, labra turgentia, dens præacutus,
Et quibus est crinis quasi seta, caput quasi truncus,
Frons quasi cera, gena quasi pix, oculus quasi carbo,
Os quasi sporta, labra quasi plumbum, dens quasi buxus.
Sunt alii quibus est vultus gibbosus & acer,
Nasus curvatus & fœdus, auris acuta,
Et grandis, ceruix dependens & macilenta;
Casaries & barba rigens, frons & gena pallens,
Nasus & auris olens, vertex & sinciput horrens.
Et sunt per plures qui crime videntur adusto,
Fronte truci, naso pregrandi, lumine toruo.
Faucibus horrendis, labris pendentibus, ore
Igninomo, vultu squamoso, vertice grosso,

*Dente fero, mento peracuto, gutture rauco,
 Pelle nigra, scapulis contractis, ventre rapaci,
 Costis mobilibus, lumbis ardentibus, anis
 Caudatis, genibus nodatis, cruribus uncis,
 Plantis auersis, tali quæ tumentibus: & sunt
 Nonnulli, quibus est non horrida forma, sed ipse
 Horror, cum non sint scelerati, sed scelus ipsum.*

He did seeme also a good Poet in his age, which described a great battaile betweene the Danes and the English; thus:

*Eminus in primis hiberni grandinis instar
 Tela volant, sylvas hastarum fragmina frangunt;
 Mox ruitur propius, præscinditur ensis ab ense,
 Conculcatur equus ab equo, ruit hostis in hostem.
 Hic effossa trahit hostili viscera ferro,
 Hic iacet exanimis fusa cum sanguine vitæ.
 Hic pedis, ille manus, hic pectoris, ille lacerti
 Vulnere damnatus reditum proponit inanem.*

If hee which scraped together the fragments of ancient Poets, had hapned on the verses following, written to a Bishop of Norwich, haply he would haue inserted them.

*Magnus Alexander bellorum sæpe procellas
 Immixtus fregit studiis, Socratesque studendi
 Continuum solitus interrupisse laborem,
 Threicias tremulo numeravit pollice chordas.
 Cedit Atlas oneri, ciuili scriptor ab ense
 Iulius abstinnit, inuictus sæpe quiescit
 Alcides, rigidum mollis lyra flexit Achillem,
 Tu quoque ingenti patriæ grauiusque diuque
 Expectate parens sibi quem viduata maritum
 Iam Pastorialis Norwici regia poscit, &c.*

John Hanuill a Monke of S. Albans made this good and godly inuocation before his poeme, comparable with many of the later brood.

*Tu Cyrrhe latices nostre Deus implue menti,
 Eloqui rorem siccis infunde labellis,
 Distillaque fauos, quos nec dum pallidus auro
 Scit Tagus, aut sitiens admotis Tantalus udis.*

Dirige

*Dirige quæ timide suscepit dextera, dextram
Audacem pauidamque iuua, tu mentis habenas
Fervoremque rege, quicquid distauerit ori
Spiritus aridior, oleum suffunde fauoris.
Tu patris es verbum, tu mens, tu dextera, Verbum
Expediat verbum, mens mentem, dextera dextram.*

Lasse and superficial schollers which thrust the day forward with their shoulders in the Vniuersity, & returne as wise as they came thither, he describeth in this sort:

*Hisunt qui statua veniunt, statuæque recedunt,
Et Bacchi sapiunt non Phæbipocula. Nyx
Agmina, non Ciræ hæ, Phæbo Bacchoque ministrant,
Hoc Pleni illo vacui.*

The old ale-knights of England were well depainted out of him, in the alehouse colours of that time, in this maner,

*Iamque vagante scypho, discincto gutture was heil
Ingeminant was heil; labor est plus perdere vini
Quam sitis, exhaurire merum vehementius ardent,
Quam exhaurire sitim.*

The same John Hanuill when he would signifie whatfoeuer enuy had wrought against Troy, the Romane vertue had repayred, sung briefly.

Si quid de culmine Troie

*Diminuit linor, virtus reparauit, ut orbi
Hic urbem rapuit, hæc orbem reddidit urbi.*

Passionate are these verses vpon the death of K. Richard the first penned by one Gaulfrid.

*Nenstria sub clypeo Regis defensa Richardi
Indefensa modo gestu testare dolorem,
Exundent oculi lacrimas, exterminet ora
Pallor, commodet digitos tortura, cruentet
Interior a dolor, & verberet æra clamor:
Tota peris ex morte sua, mors non fuit eius
Sed tua, non vna sed publicam mortis imago.
O Veneris lachrimosa dies, o sidus amarum.*

*Illa dies tua nox fuit, & Venns illa venenum,
 Illa dedit vulnus, sed pessimus ille diem
 Primus ab undecimo, qui viram vitricus ipsam
 Clausit, uterque dies homicida, tyrannide mira,
 Traiecit clausus inclusum, tectus apertum,
 Prouidus incautum, miles munus inermem,
 Et proprium Regem.*

And after a few verses: he speaking to Death, addeth in commendation of that Prince.

—————, *Nihil addere nouerat ultra
 Ipse fuit quicquid potuit natura, sed istud
 Causa fuit quare rapuisti, res pretiosas
 Eligis, & viles quasi dedignata relinquis.*

These former verses were mentioned by *Chaucer* our English *Homer* in the description of the sodaine stirre and Panickall feare when *Chanteclere* the cocke was carried away by *Reynold* the Foxe with a relation to the said *Galfride*.

*The silly widow and her daughters two
 Herd the hennis cris and make ado.
 And out at the dore stert they anon
 And saw the foxe toward the wood ygon,
 And bare vpon his backe the cocke away
 And cried out harow and well away.
 A ha the fox, and after him they ran,
 And eke with stauens many other man.
 Ran Coll our dogge, Talbot and eke Garland,
 And Malkin with her distaffe in her hand,
 Ran Cow and calfe and eke the very hogges:
 For they so sore affraid were of the dogges,
 And shouting of men and of women eake,
 They ran so her hert thought to breake
 They yellen as fendes do in hell,*

The Duckes cried as men would them quell,
 The Geese for feare flew ouer the trees,
 Out of the heues came swarmes of Bees.
 So hideous was the noise, ah benedicite
 Certes Iacke Straw, ne his meiney
 Ne made neuer shoutes halfe so shrill
 When that they would any Fleming kill,
 As that day was made upon the Fox.
 Of brass they blew the trumpes and of box,
 Of horne, and box, which they blew and pouped,
 And therewith they striked and shouted,
 It seemed as though heauen should fall.
 O Gausfride dere master soueraigne,
 That whan the worthy King Richard was slaine
 With shot, complainedst his death so sore,
 Why ne had I now thy science, and thy lore?
 Thy Friday for to chide as did ye,
 For on a Friday shortly slaine was he.
 Then would I shew you how that I could plaine,
 For Chauntecleeres dred and for his paine.
 Certes such cry, ne lamentation,
 Was neuer of Ladies made when that Illion
 Was won, an Pirrus with his bright sword,
 Whan he hent King Priam by the beard,
 And slough him (as saith Eneidos)
 As made all the hennes in the cloos,
 Whan they lost of Chanteleere the fight:
 But soueraignly dame Pertelot sright,
 Well louder than did Hasdrubals wife,
 Whan that her husband hath lost his life,
 And that the Romans had brent Cartage,
 She was so full of torment and of rage,
 That wilfully into the fire she stert,
 And brent her selfe with a stedfast hert.
 Owofull Hennes right so cried ye,
 As when that Nero brent the city

*Of Rome, cried the Senatours wines,
For that her husbands should lose her lines.*

These may suffice for some Poeticall descriptions of our auncient Poets; if I would come to our time, what a world could I present to you out of Sir Philip Sidney, Edw. Spencer, Samuel Daniel, Hugh Holland, Ben. Iohnson, Thomas Campion, Mich. Drayton, George Chapman, Iohn Marston, William Shakespeare, and other most pregnant wits of these our times, whom succeeding ages may iustly admire.



Epigrammes.



Epigrammes.



IN short and sweete Poems, framed to praise or dispraise, or some other sharpe conceit which are called *Epigrammes*, as our country men now surpasse other nations, so in former times they were not inferiour, if you consider ages, as the indifferent Reader may iudge by these.

In the darke miste of all good learning, about 800. yeares since, in commendation of the godly King Saint *Oswald*, was made this.

*Quis fuit Alcides? quis Caesar Iulius? aut quis
Magnus Alexander? Alcides se superasse
Fertur, Alexander mundum; sed Iulius hostem:
Se simul Oswaldus, & mundum vicit, & hostem.*

To the honour of *Elfreda* a noble Lady, which repaired *Darby*, *Chester*, *Warwicke*, &c. I haue found this.

*O Elfreda potens, o terror virgo virorum,
Vilatrix natura, nomine digna viri;
Te quo splendidior fieres, natura puellam,
Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
Te mutare decet, sed solum nomina sexus:
Tu Regina potens, Rexque trophaea parans.
Iam nec Caesarei tantum meruere triumpho,
Caesare splendidior virgo, virago viges.*

This also may here haue place, which *William Conquerours* Poet made to him when he had obtained this Realme.

*Casariem Caesar tibi sinatura negavit,
Hanc Wilhelme tibi stella comata dedit.*

It may seeme he alluded to the baldnesse of *Julius Caesar*, who for that cause vsed a Lawrell Garland, to the Comete appearing before his conquest of this kingdome, portending the same as it was thought, and to the manner of the *French* in that time: among whome long bushie haire was the signale marke of Maieltie, as *Agathias* noteth, when as all subiects were rounded, and the Kings only long haired. Which custome continued among the *French* Kings, vntill *Peter Lombard*, Bishop of *Paris*, dissuaded them from it, and among ours, as appeareth by their scales vntill King *Henry* the fifth.

The happie successe of *English* and *Normans*, with the cowardly flight of the *French*, at *Nugent* 1109. in the time of King *Henry* the first, was thus expressed:

Henricus regum rex & decus, abstulit altos
Francigenis animos, Ludouicum namque Nugenti
Rex regem campo magnum maior superauit:
Præposuere fugam bellis, calcaria telis
Galli præcipites: fama spoliisque potitos
Laurea Normanos, & laus aterna coronat,
Sic decus iste ducum, sic corda tumentia pressit,
Oraque Francorum superba mutire coegit.

Mande, daughter to *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, a woman of rare pietie, buried at *Westminster*, to which Church shee would come daily bare-foote, while the Court laye there, had an excellent *Epigramme* made to her commendation, whereof these foure verses onely remaine.

Prospera non latam fecere, nec aspera tristem,
Aspera risus erant, prospera terror erant.
Non decor effecit fragilem, non sceptrum superbam,
Sola potens humilis, sola pudica decens.

No bad Poet was he which wrote to the honor of *Adeliza*, second wife to King *Henry* the first, who was daughter to the Duke of *Brabant*, & sister to Lord *Ioscelin* of *Louain*, frõ whome the *Percies* Earles of *Northumberland* descended.

Anglorum Regina tuos Adeliza decores
Ipsa referre parans Musa stupore riget.

Quid

Quid Diadema tibi pulcherrima? quid tibi gemma?

Pallet gemma tibi, nec Diadema niset.

Deme tibi cultus, cultum natura ministras,

Non exornari forma beata potest.

Ornamenta caue, nec quicquam luminis indo

Accipis, illa micant lumine clara tuo;

Non puduit modicas de magnis dicere laudes,

Nec pudeat dominam te precor esse meam.

Maudé daughter to King Henry the first, and mother to King Henry the second, happened on as good a Poet, who honoured or flattered her with these Epigrammes.

** Augustis Patribus augustior orta Mathildis.*

Qualibet in laudes ora diserta vocas.

Sed frustra, quia nemo tibi praconia soluet

Qua genus, & mores, formaq; digna petunt.

Unaloqui te lingua potest? qua laudis opima

Materiam linguis omnibus una paras?

** Filia prateriti, praesentis nupta, futuri*

Mater regis, habes hoc speciale tibi.

Aut vix aut nunquam reperitur femina qua sis,

Hec eadem regum filia, nupta, parens.

Nec tua nobilitas est à te cepta, nec in te

Definit, & post te vivet, ut ante fuit.

Nec tu degeneras reuera filia matris:

Talem te genuit, qualis & ipsa fuit,

Castia pudicam, promida cantam, pulchra decoram;

Larga tulit largam, religiosa piam.

Es rosa de radice rose, de religione

Religio, pietas de pietate fluit.

** Sic mores Regina tuos componis, & allus,*

Ut sit in his iusto plusve, minusve nihil.

Quippe nocere potes, non vis: Offenderis, ultro

Condonas; Cernis tristia, compateris.

Vis dare, non differs: Vis parè vivere, ne scis:

Si loqueris, multum sermo nitoris habet.

Si taceas, rigor est; si rides, risus honestus;

Oras, orantis fletibus ora madent.

Intus simplicitas mentem, foris ornat honestas

Sulcum, grata quidem singula, plusq. simul.

But among all our olde Epigrammatists all commendation is carried away by olde Godffery Prior of Winchester, who liued Anno 1100. which Citie hath brought forth so many excelleng in Poeticall facultie, not onely in former ages, but also in latter, out of the worthy Colledge there, that the very *Genius loci* doth seeme Poeticall. Out of his Epigrammes first imparted to me by the right learned Maister *Tho. Allen* of Oxford, I will here impart a few vnto you.

To onethat would know how long hee should learne, he wrighteth thus.

Discendi Damiane modum te querere dicunt,

Discas dum nescis, sit modus iste tibi.

That the contempt of fooles is not to be respected.

Contemptum stulti contemnere Dindime laus est,

Contemni a stulto dedecus esse nego.

Against pride in prosperitie.

Extolli noli quum te fortuna beauit

Pomponē, hac eadem qua leuat, ipsa premit.

Against such asteach well, and liue not accordingly.

Multa Solon, sed plura Cato me verba docetis,

At nemo vestrum quanta docetis, agit.

To one which had eaten stinking meate.

Druse comedisti quem misit Siluius hircum,

Vel tibi non natus, vel tibi natus olet.

He teacheth vs to relye vpon firme and sure supports, lest we fall to the ground with them in this.

Non est securus super titubantia fultus :

Iungere labenti, labitur ille, ruit.

That we must looke for like measure, if we doe not as we would be done vnto, he admonisheth all vnder the name of *Albius*.

Inurgia,

*Inurgia, clamores tibi gloria, gloria lites,
Et facis & dicis omnibus, unde noces.*

*Expectes eadem qua nobis feceris Albi,
Nam quem tu ladis, te ferit ille libens,*

Youth which in their haughty heate, reiect the aduise of
old men, he aduifeth thus.

Pamorum veterum facile contemnitur vsus

Non sic consilium, Posthumiane, senum.

The vanity of them which vaunt of their auncient no-
bility, and haue no nobility in themselues, he thus taxeth.

Stemmata continuas, recitas ex ordine patres,

Quis nisi tu similis, Rufule, quid recitas?

That there was no contending with him who with mis-
siue bribes can preuaile against iustice.

Missilibus Daciane tuis Astra recessit

Vincis missilibus Ius Daciane tuis.

The common prouerbe, *Loue me, loue mine*, he thus ad-
uised vs to obserue:

Me tanquam socium te dicis amare Trebati,

Et quos totus amo dente furente teris:

Sed nisi sis socius sociis, & amicus amicis,

Non potero nostrum dicere te socium.

Against hooked gifts which draw others.

Multa mihi donas, vereor ne multa requiras,

Idolo mihi dones Aulice, si repetas.

Against one that fought a benefice and would teach be-
fore he could teach.

Qua doceat sedem quarit Plotinus & adem,

Queris qua doceat, non ea qua doceat.

Against a couetous wretch.

Nasidiane diu vixisti semper auarus,

Oro tibi viuas Nasidiane diu.

Against one that would exact of others, and do nothing
himselfe.

Exigis à nobis quem nulli soluis amorem,

Quam nulli prestes exigis Aule fidem.

T t

Exigis

*Exigis à nobis quem non merearis honorem,
Mirum est quod non das, id tibi velle dari.*

Against an Abbot that would defend his Monkes from others, but worrie them himselfe.

*Tollit onem de fauce lupi per sepe molossus,
Ereptamque lupo ventre recondit onem.
Tu quoque Scena tuos pradone tueris ab omni,
Vnus prado tamen perdis ubique tuos.*

One amidst the warres betweene King Stephen and Henry the second, commended the same Henry in these verses:

*Pralia quanta mouet Stephanus, moueat volo, namque
Gloria nulla foret si pralia nulla moueret.
Tu contra Stephanum cui copia multa virorum;
Duxisti paucos, cur paucos? gloria maior
Est, multos paucis, quàm paucos vincere multis.*

At the same troublesome time, and as it were desolation of England, were written to the same Henry as it were in a Prosopoeia of England.

*Dux Henrice nepos Henrici maxime magni;
Anglia tota ruo, nec iam ruo, tota ruina, &c.*

Vpon two fearefull flights of the French, one at Veruol, the other at Vandosme in the time of king Henry the second, one made this:

*Gallia fugisti bis, & hoc sub rege Philippo,
Nec sunt sub modio facta pudenda duo.
Vernolium sumit testem fuga prima, secunda
Vindocinum, noctem prima, secunda diem.
Nocte fugam primam celerasti, mane secundam,
Primam pauore fuit, vique secunda fuit.*

When one had flattered William Longchampe Bishop of Ely, the onely powerable man of England in his time, with this blandation:

*Tam bene, tam facile, tu magna negotia tractas,
Vi dubium reddas sis homo, siue deus.*

Giraldus Cambrensis, a man well borne, and better lettered, of that house from whence the Giraldines of Ireland are descended, and secretary to king Iohn, plaied vpon these verses,

verses, and that Bishop after he was apprehended in wo-
mans attire flying out of the Realme.

Tam male, tam temere, tam turpiter omnia traētas,

Vt dubium reddas bellua sis, vel homo.

Sic cum sis minimus, tentas maioribus uti,

Vt dubium reddas simia sis, vel homo.

Hethat made the verse following (some ascribe it to that
Giraldus) could adore both the sunne rising and the sunne
setting, when he could so cleanly honour King Henry the
second then departed, and King Richard succeeding.

Mira cano Sol occubuit, nox nulla sequuta.

Great was the commendation of *Mecenas*, who when he
could doe all with *Augustus*, yet neuer harmed any, where-
upon in an Elegie vpon his death, *Pedo Albinovanus* wri-
teth.

Omnia cum posses, tanto tam carus amico,

Te sensit nemo posse nocere tamen.

Which commendation King Henry the eight gaue to
that worthy Duke of Suffolke Charles Brandon, who neuer
vsed the Kings fauour to the hurt of any. And the same Gi-
raldus testified the like of King Henry the second, in this
verse very effectually :

Glorior hoc vno, quod nunquam vidimus unum,

Nec potuisse magis, nec nocuisse minus.

These also following are referred vnto him.

Vive Deo, tibi mors requies, tibi vita labori,

Vive Deo, mors est viuere, vita mori.

These following were likewise written by him against
lewde loue

Nec laus, nec probitas, nec honor superare puellam,

Sed Veneris vitium vincere laudis opus.

Vis melius sapiens, melius vis strenuus esse,

S; Venerem superes, istud & istud eris :

Noli castra sequi Veneris sed castra Minervae,

Hac docet, illa furit, hac invas, illa nocet.

*Cum sit amor vetitus, vetiri malus actus amoris,
 Si malus ergo nocet, si nocet, ergo fuge:
 Cuius captat amor, medium scelus, exitus ignis,
 Tu fuge, tu reprobâ, tu metuendo caue.*

Why the Sun appeareth ruddy and as it were blusheth
 at his first rising, *Alexander Necham* sometime prior of *Ci-*
rencester rendreth the cause thus.

*Sol vultu roseo rubicundo fulget in ortu,
 Inceste noctis facta pudore notans.
 Nempe rubore suo tot damnat damna pudoris,
 Cernere tot Phabum gesta pudenda pudet:
 Tot blandos nexus, tot suavia pressa labellis,
 Tot misera Veneris monstra nouella videt.
 Frigida quod nimium caleat lasciuia senectus,
 Ignis quod gelido ferueat amne stupet.*

Of the fiery colour of the planet *Mars*, and the spots in
 the *Moone* he giueth this reason:

*Mars Venerem secum deprensam fraude mariti
 Erubuit, superest flammeus ille rubor.
 Sed cur Lunaris facies fuscata videtur?
 Que vultu damnat, furta videre solet.
 Adde quod Ecclesiam Phæbe, macula nota culpam
 Signat, habet maculas utraq, Luna suas.*

If you will reade carping Epigrammaticall verses of a
Durham Poet against *Ralfe* the Prior, here you may haue
 them.

*De sene, de caluo, de delirante Radulpho
 Omnia monstra cano, nil nisi vera tamen:
 Imputat errores aliis semper, sibi nunquam,
 Est aliis Argus, Tyresiasque sibi.
 Non vult esse bonus, sed vult bonus esse videri,
 Est onis exterius, interiusque lupus.
 Sui vitâ, canis officio, vulpeeula fraude,
 Alente lepus, passer remibus, ore lupus.*

Talis qui demon nunquam poterit nisi morte.

Esse bonus, postquam desinat esse malus.

The same Authour plaid also pretily vpon William and Alan Arch-deacons of Northumberland and Durham.

Archileuitas in sorte Northumbria largos,

Dunelmum cupidos semper habere solas.

Nunc è conuerso sedem dotauit utramque

Willelmi probitas, crimen Alane tuum.

Vos nunc degeneres patribus succeditis ambo,

Hic bonus, antè malus, hic malus, antè bonus.

Answerable to these, were these verses of the said Durham Poet, vpon the fate of a Potte and a Pipkin, when the potte was all broken, and the pipkin lost but the handle, by the fall of a window.

Lapsa fenestra ruit, luit urna sciphusque propinquus,

Desinit hac esse prorsus, hic esse bene.

Alias.

Lapsa fenestra ruit, sciphus urna luit, nihil illa

Quo teneat, nihil hic quo teneatur, habet.

When King Richard the first was detained prisoner with the Emperour, one did write this supplicant verse to the Emperour in a sharpe close.

Magnus es, & genibus flexis tibi supplicat orbis,

Cum possis, noli sauire, memento Neronis.

A hufwife which had encreased her family in her hufbands absence with a new bratte, assured her husband at his returne, that shee conceiued it of a Snow-ball cast at her. But he conueying it away, selling it to a begger, assured her with the like lie; that as it was conceiued by Snow, so it was melted away by the Sunne, which a Poet in the time of King Iohn exprest thus very briefly, and for that age pretily.

Rebus in augendis longè remorante marito,

Vxor mecha parit puerum; post multa reuerso,

De niue conceptum fingit: fraus mutua, cautè

Sustulit, affortat, vendit, matrig, reportans

Ridiculum simile, liquefactum sole resingit.

But two others comprised the same matter more succinctly in this maner.

*De nunc conceptum quem mater adultera fingit,
Sponsus eum vendens, liquefactum sole refinxit.*

*Vir quia quem reperit genitum nunc femina fugit,
Vendit; & à simili liquefactum sole refinxit.*

That Scholler also could play at euen & odde, that could keepe the figure *Compar* so precisely in these two verses vpon the spring.

*Turba colorum, vis violarum, pompa rosarum,
Induit hortos, purpurat agros, pascit ocellos.*

A suter wearied with delaies in the Emperours court, did at the length frame this distiche, and coled it on a wall.

*Sine quo placidas affari Caesaris aures,
Saltem aliquis veniat, qui mihi dicat, Abi.*

So a poore English man fed with vaine hope by many, in the time of King *Henry* the third did write this distiche.

*Spem mihi dent alij magnam, rem tu cuiò parvam,
Res me parua iuuat, spes mihi magna nocet.*

Against a carping companion was this made about that time by *Iohn Hauit*.

*Zoile tu laudum cuneus, tu serra bonorum,
Magna doles, maiora notas, in maxima laus.*

Such as can speake feelingly of Church linings, will not dissemble that these were the fowre entraunces into the Church, which a countyman of ours long since in this manner Epigrammatically opened.

*Ecclesias portis his quatuor iuxta omnes,
Principis, & Simonis, sanguinis atque Dei.
Prima patet magnis, nummatis altera, charis
Tertia, sed raris ianua quarta patet.*

Good also is that vnder *S. Peter* in the Cathedral Church of *Norwich*, (were it not for the fault which is in the former,) but therein you haue *S. Peters Ship, Sea, Nets, & Fish.*

Ecclesiam

Ecclesiam pro Nave rego, mibi climata mundi

Sunt mare, scriptura retia, piscis homo.

When *Eustathius* was elected Bishop of London, one congratulated his advancement thus.

Omnes hic digni, tu dignior omnibus, omnes

Hic plene sapiunt, plenius ipso sapit.

Of a bragging braule betweene two well met, was framed this by *Henry of Winchester*, but the beginning is lost.

Hic ait, ille negat, hic assertit, ille refellit,

Hic proavos multum pradicat, ille premit.

Fisus uterque sibi se venditat, iste decorem

laetit, ille decus, hic opus, alter opes.

Hic bonus, ille beatus, hic multis disserit, ille

Multiplicata refert: hic lenis, ille loquax.

When *Adrian* our countryman had converted some people of Norway, and was made Pope, this was composed to his honour.

Conferet hic Rome, plus laudis quam sibi Roma,

Plus dabit hic orbi, quam dabit orbis ei.

But this would not easily be matched in our age, which was written in the time of King *Henry the 6.* over the entrance into the Receipt at *Westminster*, to admonish accountants to be circumspect in entring, as *Ianus* with his two heads, and as vigilant in ending Exchequer accounts, as *Argus* with his hundred eyes.

Ingressens Iani, rediure sis amulus Argi.

* These are all of former times, and with the quaint and most excellent ones of this our Polite age, which every where present themselves to your view, I will onely recover from oblivion these made vpon the pictures of the two most potent, and prudent Princes *Queene Elizabeth* of England, *Queene Marie* of Scotland.

IN ELIZABETHAM
Angliæ Reginam.

Buchanan,

* **C**VIVS imago Dea, facie cui lucet in una,
 Temperie mixta, Iuno, Minerva, Venus?
 Est dea: quid dubitem? tui sic conspiras amicè
 Mascula vis, hilaris gratia, celsus honor:
 Aut Dea si non est, Diva est que presides Anglis
 Ingenio, vultu, moribus aqua Deis.

In Eandem.

* *Que manus artificis tria sic confundit, ut uno
 Gratia, maiestas, & decor ore micent?
 Non pectoris opus fuit hoc, sed pectoris, unde
 Divine in tabulam mentis imago fluit.*

MARIA REGINA SCOTIAE.

* **V**T Mariam finxit natura, ars pinxit: utrumque
 Rarum & sollertis summum opus artificis.
 Ipse animum sibi dum pingit, sic vicit utrumque
 Ut natura rudis, ars videatur iners.

* En tibi magnanime spirantia Principis ora,
 Omnia quam mundi mirantur regna, venusta
 Non decus ob forme tantum, prolemq; decoram,
 Innumerasq; animi dotes, quas diuine dextra
 Infudit natura potens: sed mascula virtus,
 Religionis amor, fidei constantia mentes
 Plus rapit attonitas hominum, quam forma vel oris
 Gratiarum sui.

* She sending to Queene Elizabeth a Diamond fashioned
 in the figure of an heart, accompanied it with these verses.

*Quod te iam pridem fruitor, videt ac amat absens,
 Hac pignus cordis gemma, & imago mei est.
 Non est candidior, non est hac purior illo:
 Quamvis dura magis, non magis firma tamen.*

Rythmes.

Rythmes.



Iming verses which are called *Versus Leonini*, I know not wherfore (for a lyōs taile doth not answer to the middle parts as these verses doe) began in the time of *Carolus Magnus*, and were onely in request then, & in many ages following, which delighted in nothing more

then in this minstrellie of meeters. I could present you with many of them, but few shall suffice, when as there are but few now which delight in them.

In the praise of *Miles Earle of Hereford* in the time of King *Stephen* was this penned, in respect he was both martiall and lettered.

*Vatum & ducum gloria
Milo, cuius in pectore
Certant vires & studia,
Certas Hector cum Nestore.
Virtutum privilegia,
Mente geris & corpore.
Teq̃ coronat arbore
Mars Phæbi, Phæbus propria.*

Walter de Mapes Archdeacon of *Oxford*, who in the time of King *Henry* the second filled England with his merri-ments, confessed his loue to good liquor, with the causes, in this manner.

*Mihi est propositum in taberna mori,
Vinum sit appositum morientis ori:
Vt dicant, cum venerint, Angelorum
Deus sit propitius huic potatori. chori,
Poculis accenditur animi luce
Cor imbutum neclare
Mihi sapit dulcius oculus ad superna.
Quam quod vinum in taberna,
qua miscuit presulis pincerna.*

*Suum cuiq; proprium dat natura munus,
 Ego nunquam potui scribere ieiunus :
 Me ieiunum vincere posset puer unus.
 Sitim & ieiunum, odi tanquam funus.
 Inicuiq; proprium dat natura donum,
 Ego versus faciens, vinum bibo bonum,
 Et quod habent melius dolia cauponum,
 Tale vinum generat copiam sermonum.
 Tales versus facio, quale vinum bibo,
 Nihil possum scribere, nisi sumpto cibo,
 Nihil valet penitus, quod ieiunus scribo,
 Nasonem post calices carmine prebo.
 Mibi nunquam spiritus prophetia datur,
 Nisi tunc cum fuerit, venter bene satur ;
 Cum in arce cerebri Bacchus dominatur,
 In me Phœbus irruit, ac miranda satur.*

The infirmities and corruption of our nature prone to sensuality he acknowledged thus.

*Via lata gradior more iuuentutis,
 Implico me vitis, immemor virtutis,
 Voluptatis avidus, magis quam salutis,
 Mortuus in anima, curam gero cutis.
 Mibi cordis gravitas, res videtur gravis,
 Iocuse est amabilis, dulci sorq; fauis ;
 Quicquid Venus imperat labor est suavis,
 Que nunquam in mentibus habitat ignavis.
 Quis in igne positus igni non uratur ?
 Quis in mundo demorans castus habeatur ?
 Vbi Venus digito iuvenes venatur,
 Oculis illaqueat, facie prodatur.*

This lusty Priest when the Pope forbade the Clergy their wives, became Proflor for himself, and them with these verses: desiring onely for his fee, that euery Priest with his sweet heart would say a Pater noster for him.

*Prisciani regula penitus cassatur,
 Sacerdos per Hic & Hæcolum declinatur,*

Sed

*Sed per Hic solummodo nunc articulatur.
Cum per nostrum præsulem Hæc amoveatur.*

*Ita quidem presbyter cepit allegare,
Peccat criminaliter qui vult separare,
Quod Deus iniunxerat, faminam amare.
Tales dignum duximus, fures appellare.*

*O quam dolor anxius, quam tormentum grane,
Nobis est dimittere, quoniam suave.
O Romane pontifex, statuisti prave,
Ne in tanto crimine moriaris, cane.*

*Non est Innocentius, immo nocens verè,
Qui quod factò docuit, studet abolere:
Et quod olim iuuenis voluit habere,
Modo vetus pontifex, studet prohibere,*

*Gignere nos præcipit vetus Testamentum:
Vbi nouum prohibet, nuquam est inuentum.
Præsul qui contrarium donat documentum,
Nullum necessarium his dat argumentum,
Dedit enim Dominus maledictionem*

*Viro qui non fecerit generationem.
Ergo tibi consulo, per hanc rationem,
Gignere, ut habeas benedictionem.*

*Nonne de militibus milites procedunt?
Et reges à regibus qui sibi succedunt?
Per locum à simili, omnes iura ledunt,
Clericos qui gignere crimem esse credunt.*

*Zacharias habuit prolem et uxorem,
Per virum quem genuit adeptus honorem:
Baptizauit enim nostrum Saluatorem:
Pereat, qui teneat nouum hunc errorem.*

*Paulus celos rapitur ad superiores,
Vbi multas didicit res secretiores,
Ad nos tandem rediens, instruens q; mores,
Suas (inquit) habeat quilibet uxores.*

*Propter hæc et alia dogmata doctorum,
Reor esse melius, & magis decorum,*

*Quisq; suam habeat & non proximorum,
Ne incurrat odium & iram eorum.*

*Proximorum feminas, filias, & neptes,
Violare nefas est, quare nil disceptes.
Verè tuam habeas, & in hac delectes,
Diem ut sic ultimum tutius expectes.*

*Ecce iam pro clericis multum allegavi,
Nec non pro presbyteris plura comprobaui:
Pater noster nunc pro me quoniam peccaui,
Dicat quisq; presbyter, cum sua suavi.*

Merry Michael the Cornish poet, whose rymes for merry England you may reade in the 7. page. begged his exhibition of King Henry the third with this distich.

* Money my
honic.

*Regie rector, miles ut Hector, dux ut Achilles,
Te quia sector, mellea vector, * mel mihi stilles.*

The same Michael highly offended with Henry of Aurench the kings Poet for disgracing Cornwall, thought to draw blood of him with these bobbing rimes.

*Est tibi gamba capri, crux passeris, & latus apri,
Os leporis, catuli nasus, dens & gena muli,
Frons vetule, tauri caput, & color undiq; Mauri:
His argumentis quanam est argutia mentis?
Quod non à monstro differs: satis hic tibi monstro.*

If you please to heare a solèmnè plea at Reasons barre betweene the Eye and the Heart, runne ouer this, which a countriman of ours made in the time of King Henry the third.

*Quisquis cordis & oculi
Non sentit in se iurgia,
Non nonit qui sunt stimuli,
Qua culpa seminaria.
Causam nescit periculi,
Cur alternant conuitia,
Cur procaces & amuli
Replicent in se vitia.*

Cor sic affatur oculum
Te peccati principium,
Te fontem, & stimulum,
Te mortis voco nuntium.

Tu domus mea ianitor
Hosti non claudis ostium,
Familiaris proditor
Admitis aduersarium.
Nonne fenestra disceris
Quod mors intrat ad animam;
Nonne quod vides sequeris
Vt bos ductus ad victimam?

Saltem sordes quas ingeris,
Cur non lauas per lachrymam?
Aut quare non orneris
Mentem fermentans azymum?

Cordis respondet oculis,
Iniuste de me quereris,
Sernus sum tibi sedulus,
Exequor quicquid iusseris.

Nonne tu mihi precipis,
Sicut & membris ceteris?
Non ego, tu te decipis,
Nuntius sum quò tu miseris.

Cur damnatur apertio?
Corpori necessaria,
Sine cuius obsequio,
Cuncta languent officia.

Quo si fiat ereptio,
Cum sim fenestra peruisa,
Si quod recepi nuntio,
Quæ putatur iniuria?

Addo quòd nullo puluere
Quem immitto pollueris,
Nullum malum te ledere
Potest, nisi consenseris.

De corde mala procedunt,

*Nihil inuitum pateris,
 Virtutes non intereunt,
 Nisi culpam commiseris.
 Dum sic uterq; disputat
 Soluto pacis osculo:
 Racio litem amputat
 Dissinuuo calculo.
 Virumq; reum reputat
 Sed non pari periculo,
 Nam cordi causam imputat,
 Occasionem oculo.*

Dan Elingham, a Monke of Linton of Saint Benedicts order, comming to the White-friers in Nottingham, found there Iohn Baptist painted in a white Friers weed, whcreat maruailing, hee coled out these rymes vpon the wall neere to the picture.

*Christi Baptista, vestis non te decet ista,
 Qui te vestiuit fratrem, maledictus abiuit.
 Nunquam Messias frater fuerat nec Helias,
 Non stat plebs lata, dum sit pro fratre propheta.
 Si fratrem Ionam fingis, Geezi tibi ponam:
 Ac Iehuseum, ne iungas his Heliseum.*

But a white Frier there answered Elingham, with these following in the person of Iohn Baptist.

*Elingham mentiris, metris fatuis quoq; miris,
 Atq; ea que nescis, sic astruis vt ea que scis,
 Nam Deus est testis, decet hac me candida vestis,
 Plusquam te vestis pulla, sine nigra cuculla.
 Sum Carmelita merito, sed tu Geezita.
 Ac frater fictus Benedicts, non benedictus.*

Hewhich made this when King Edward the first, and the Pope concurred in exacting a paiment from the Cleargie, should haue smarted, had he beene knowne.

*Ecclesie nauis titubat, regni quia clavis
 Errat, Rex, Papa facti sunt vnicap, a
 Hoc faciunt do, des, Pilatus hic, alter Herodes.*

* Salomon a lew fell into aiax at Tewksbury vpon a Saturday;

turday, a Christian offered to pull him out, but he refused, because it was the Saboth day of the Jewes, whereupon the Christian would not suffer him to be drawn out vpon the Sondag being the Saboth of the Christians, and there he lay. This was then briefly exprest Dialogue-wise betweene the Christian and him in these riming verses.

Tende manus Salomon, ego te de stercore tollam:

Sabbata nostra colo, de stercore surgere nolo.

Sabbata nostra quidem Salomon celebrabis ibidem.

A merry learned Lawyer which had receiued Wine for a regarde, or remembrance, from the Abbot of Merton, who had entertained him in a cause, sent these two verses, as standing vpon his integrity against bribes, and requiring rather good euidence, than good Wine.

Vinum transmissum nunc me facit esse remissum,

Coniuiis vana, causis tua iura propina.

The Abbot which perswaded himselfe what would moue the Lawyer, when Wine could not, returned these three distiches.

Tentaui temerè vinò te, posse mouere,

Non moni vere, sed forte moueberis are.

Vinum non queris, sed tinnit si sonus aris,

Et spe duceris, forsitan alter eris.

Vt mihi sis mitis, tibi misi pocula vitis,

Nec tamen illa sitis desinit, unde sitis.

King Edward the third when he first quartered the Armes of France with England, declared his claime in this kinde of verse, thus.

Rex sum regnorum binà ratione duorum,

Anglorum regno sum Rex ego iure paternò,

Matris iure quidem Francorum nuncupor idem.

Hinc est Armorum variatio facta meorum.

These following were made by his Poet, when Philip de Valois the French King lurked in Cambray, and so well liked

liked of him, that he sware by Saint George they were valiant verses, and commanded them to be shot vpon an arrow into the Cittie, as a cartell of challenge.

Si valeas, venias Valois, depelle timorem,

Non lateas, pateas, maneas, ostende vigorem.

In the Chapter house of Yorke Minster is written this in commendation thereof:

Vt rosa flos florum, sic est domus ista domorum.

The Exchequer officers were extortours in the time of King Henry the 4. otherwise Henry Bell Collectour of the Custome, (as he stileth himselfe at that time,) would neuer haue written a riming long Satyre against them, which beginneth thus.

O Scacci Camera, locus est mirabilis ille.

Vt referam vera, tortores sunt ibi mille.

Si contingat ibi temet quid habere patrandum.

Certe dico tibi cetum reperire nefandum.

And concludeth in this maner.

O sic vexate tortoribus & cruciate

Non dices vere propter tales Miserere.

But this is good aduise, which he giueth to such as haue to deale with the officers of the Receipt.

Qui tallas scribunt, cum murmure sapè loquuntur.

Summas quiq; solent in magna scribere pelle.

Scribere valde dolent, dum non sit soluere belle.

Escas manè datas propter ientacula pones,

Costas assatas, pisces, pinguesq; capones,

Illos conforta pariter per fortia vna,

Westminster porta, pro talibus est medicina.

Now for the Fleet then, he writeth thus.

Cum sis in Fleta, patieris mille molestia,

Illic dona dabis, si sanus vis fore puncto,

Nam custos Fleta bona de prisonibus vnit,

Ni soluant letè mox hos per vincula punit:

Illis qui baculos portant, ostendere debes,

Valde pios loculos, & ludere prabeo, prabeo.

In the time of King Henry the 4. when inleauying of a Sublidie,

Subsidie, the rich would not, & the poore could not pay, so they of the meaner sort bare the burthen: a skilfull dicter, and no vnskilfull rimer wrote these verses.

Dews As non possunt, & Sife Sinke soluere nolunt.

Est igitur notum, Cater Tre soluere notum.

Of the decay of gentry one made these rimes.

Ex quo nobilitas seruilia capit amare,

Nobilitas cepit cum seruis degenerare.

Many more and of great varietie of meters in this kinde I could present you withall, for these rimers haue as curious obseruations in their *Arte Rithmizandi*, as the Italian makers, in their *Stanzas*, *Quartetts*, *Tersetts*, *Ottaves*: but now they are counted long eared which delight in them.

Beside these, our Poets hath their knacks as young Schollers call them, as *Eccchos*, *Achrostiches*, *Serpentine verses*, *Recurrents*, *Numeralls*, &c, yea and our prose Authours could vse *Achrostiches*, for Ranulph of Chester began the first Chapter of his *Polychronicon* with *P.* the 2. with *R.* the 3. with *E.* the 4. with *S.* the 5th with *N.* and so forth, as if you would spell the first Chapters of his Booke, you, shall find, *Præsentem Chronicam compilauit Ranulphus Monachus Cestrensis.* And why not as well as *Agapetus* the Greeke, who did the like in his admonitions to *Iustinian* the Emperour.

But I will end with this of *Odo*, houlding Maister Doctors Mule, and *Anne* with her table-cloth: which cost the maker much foolish labour, for it is a perfect verse, and euery word is the very same, both backward and forward.

Odo tenet mulum, madidam mappam tenet Anna.

Anna tenet mappam madidam, mulum tenet Odo.



Epitaphes.



REATH hath beene the care of buriall euen since the first times, as you may see by the examples of Abraham, Iacob, Ioseph, Iosua, the old Prophet in Bethel, and Tobie; and also by that in holy Scriptures: *Mortuone deneges gratiam*. The Iewes annointed the dead bodies, wrapped the in linden, layed them in couered sepulchers hewed out of stone: The Egyptians embalmed and filled them with odoriferous spices, reseruing them in glasse or coffins: the Assyrians in wax and hony, the Scythians caried about the cleansed carcases to the friends of the deceased for 40. daies with solemne banquets. And that we may not particulate, the Romaines so far exceeded in funerall honours, and ceremonies, with oyntments, images, bonfires of most precious woods, sacrifices, and banquets, burning their dead bodies vntill about the time of *Theodosius*, that lawes were enacted to restraine the excelsse. Neither haue any neglected buriall, but some sauage nations, as Bactrians, (which cast the dead to their doggs) some varlet Philosophers, as *Diogenes* which desired to bee deuoured of fishes; some dissolute courtiers as *Mecenas*, who was wont to say:

Non tumulum curo, sepelit natura relictos.

As an other said:

De terra in terram, & quous terra sepulchrum.

Yea some of especiall note amongst vs neglecting the last duty either vpon a sparing or a precise humor, are content

to

to commit to the earth their parents, wiues, & the nearest vnto them in *tenebris* with little better than *Sepulchra asinorum*. As for those which philosophically dislike monuments and memorials after their death, and those that affect them; I thinke as *Plinie* did, speaking of *Virginus*, and *Apronius*: that both of them do ambitiously march with like paces toward glory, but by diuerse wayes, these openly, in that they desire their due titles, those other couertly, in that they would seeme carelesly to contemne them.

Plin. lib. 6. ep.
10. & lib. 9.
epist. 19.

But among all funerall honours, Epitaphes haue alwaies beene most respectiue, for in them loue was shewed to the deceased, memory was continued to posterity, friends were comforted, and the reader put in minde of humane frailty.

The inuention of them proceeded from the presage or foreseeing of immortality implanted in all men naturally, and is referred to the Schollers of *Linus*, who first bewailed their Maister when he was slaine, in doleful verses then called of him *Elinum*, afterward *Epitaphia*, for that they were first song at Burialls, after engraued vpon the sepulchers.

It were needlesse to set downe heere the lawes of *Plato*, that an *Epitaph* should be comprised in foure verses; or of the Lacedemonians, who reserued this honor onely to Martiall men, and chaste women: or how the most ancient, (especially Greeke) were written in *Elegiac* verse, after in prose:

How monuments were erected most vsually along the high waye side, to put passengers in minde that they are, as those were mortall.

How such as violated sepulchers were punished with death, banishment, condemnation to the mines, losse of members, according to circumstance of fact and person, and how sacred they were accompted.

In which regard I cannot but giue you the words out of the *Nonella leges Valentiniani Augusti*: *De Sepulchris tulo v.* which are worth reading. *Scimus, nec vana fides, &*

solutas membrīs animas habere sensum, & in originem suam spiritum redire calem. Hoc libris veteris sapientia, hoc religionis, quam veneramus & colimus, declaratur arcanis. Et licet occasus necessitatem mens diuina non sentiat, amant tamen animæ sedem corporum relictorum, & nescio qua sorte rationis occulte sepulchri honore latentur: cuius tanta permaseat cura temporibus, ut videamus in hos usus sumptu nimio pretio, a montium metalla transferri, operosæque moles censu laborante componi. Quod prudentium certe intelligentia recusaret, si nihil crederet esse post mortem. Nimis barbara est & vesana crudelitas, minus extremum luce carentibus inuidere, & dirutis per incxpiable crimen sepulchris, monstrare caloꝝ reliquias humatorum. Against which I cannot without grieſe remember, how barbarously, and vnchristianly some not long since haue offended, yea some *Mingendo* in patrios cineres, which yet we haue seene strangely reuenged.

I could here also call to your remembrance how the place of buriall was called by *S. Paul* *Seminatio*, in the respect of the assured hope of resurrection, of the Greekes *Cemiterion*, as a sleeping place vntill the resurrection, and of the Hebrews *The house of the lining* in the same respect, as the *Germanes* call Churchyardes vntill this day *Gods aker*, or *Gods field*. And in the likesence tombes were named *Requietoria*, *Ossuaria*, *Cineraria*, *Domus aterna*, &c. As you may see in old inscriptions at *Rome*, and elsewhere. Which *Lucian* scoffingly termed *Campes* and *Cottages* of *Carkases*.

Notorious it is to all, how the same *Lucian* bringeth in *Diogenes* laughing and outlaughing King *Manſolus* for that he was so pitifully pressed and crushed with an huge heape of stones vnder his stately monument *Manſoleum*, for the magnificence accompted among the worlds wonders: But monuments answerable to mens worth, states, and places, haue alwaies bene allowed, yet stately sepulchers for base fellows haue alwayes lyen open to bitter iests, as that marble one of *Lucius* the barber, which
one

one by way of comparison thus derided, with a doubt thereon, whether God regarded men of worth.

Marmoreo Licinus tumulo iacet, at Cato paruo,

Pompeius nullo. Credimus esse Deos?

Whereunto another replied with an assurance that God doth regard worthy men.

Saxa premunt Licinum, vehit altum fama Catonem,

Pompeium tituli. Cedimus esse Deos,

As for such as bury themselves liuing, and say they liue to themselves, when they liue neither to themselves, nor to other, but to their belly, ease, and pleasure, well worthy are they to haue while they liue, that Epitaph which *Seneca* deuised for *Vatia* their fellow, to be inscribed vpon his house, *Hic situs est Vatia*. and no memoriall at all when they are dead.

It is not impertinent to note in one word as the ancient Romanes began Epitaphes with *D. M.* for *Diis Manibus*. *D. M. S. i. Diis Manibus sacrum. Hic situs est. Hospes*, as speaking to the reader. So we and other Christians began them with *Hic deponitur, Hic iacet, Hic requiescit, Hic tumulatur*, in French *Icy gist. Here lieth.* and in latter time according to the doctrine of the time *Ora pro. &c. Of your charity, &c.* And now after the auncient manner *D. O. M.* for *Deo. Optimo. Maximo. Posteritati Sacrum. Memoria Sacrum. Deo & Posteris. Virtuti & Honori Sacrum, &c.*

Likewise as our Epitaphes were concluded with *On whose soule God haue mercy. Cuius anime propitiatur Deus.* God send him a ioyfull resurrection, &c. So theirs with, *Hoc Monumentum posuit vel fecit*, in these letters: *M. P. M. F.* in the behalfe of him that made the Monument. With *Vale, Vale, & Salue anima, nos eo ordine quo natura iusserit sequemur.* With *H. M. H. N. S.* for *Hoc monumentum heredes non sequitur.* When they would not haue their heires entombed therein; with *Rogo per Deos superos inferosq; ossa nostrane violes.* And most commonly with *Sit tibi terra leuis*, in these notes, *S. T. T. L.* And sometime with *Quietem posteris non inuideant.*

But omitting this discourse, I will offer vnto your view a number of choise Epitaphes of our nation for matter and conceit, some good, some bad, that you may see how learning ebbed and flowed: most of them recovered from the iniury of time by writers. And wil begin with that at Rome as most auncient erected to the memory of a Britane, who after the manner of the time, tooke a *Romane* name.

M.VLP IO IVSTO. Q.SIG.AVG.MILITAVIT. AN.XXV. VIXIT.XLV.NATIONE BRITTO.FEC.

M.VLSIVS RESPECTVS VEH.AVG.AMICO OPTIMO DE SE BENE MERENTI.

Arthur the valorous vpholder of the ruinous state of Britaine against the Saxons about the yeare 500. was buried secretly at Glastenberie, lest the enemy should offer indignity to the dead body, and about 700. yeres after when a graue was to be made in the Churchyard there, a stone was found betweene two *Pyramides* deepe in the ground with a crosse of lead infixed into the lower part thereof, and inscribed in the inner side of the crosse in rude Characters, which the Italians now call Gotish letters.

HIC IACET SEPVLTVS INCLYTVS REX
ARTVRIVS IN INSVLA AVALONIA,

Vnder which in a trough of Oke were found his bones which the Monkes translated into the Church, and honoured them with a tombe, but dishonoured him with these hornepipe verses.

Hic iacet Arturus flos regum, gloria regni,

Quem morum probitas commendat laude perenni.

Augustine the first Archbishop of Canterbury, who first preached Christ to the English nation, conuerted the Kentishmen, and reuiued Christianity in this Isle, which flourished among the Britaines, many yeares before his coming, was buried at *Canterburie* in S. *Peters* Porch, with this Epitaph:

Hic requiescit dominus Augustinus Dorobernensis Archiepiscopus primus, qui olim huc a beato Gregorio Romanae urbis pontifice

tifice directus, & à Deo operatione miraculorum suffultus Æthelbertum regem, ac gentem illius ab idolorum cultu ad Christi fidem perduxit, & completis in pace diebus officii sui, defunctus est septimo Kalendas Iunias, eodem rege regnante.

In the same place were interred the sixe succeeding Archbishops, for whome and *Augustine* making the seauenth, were these verses, as comon to them al, written on the wall with this title: as I finde them in *Gervasius Dorobernensis*.

*Septem primæ ecclesiæ Anglorum
columnæ.*

*Augustinus, Laurentius, Mellitus, Iustus, Honorius,
Deus-dedit, Theodorus.*

*Septem sunt Anglis primates & protopatres,
Septem rectores, calo septemq; triones,
Septem cisternæ vitæ, septemq; lucernæ,
Et septem palmæ regni, septemq; coronæ
Septem sunt stelle quas hæc tenet arcæ cella:*

But *Theodore* the last of the 7. which first taught *Greece* in *England*, and died in the yeare 713. had this seuerally inscribed vpon his tombe.

*Scandens alma nouæ felix consortia vitæ
Cuius Angelicis iunctus in arcæ poli.*

Cedwall King of the *West Saxons*, went to *Rome* in the yeare 689. and there being Baptized, renounced the world, ended his life, and was buried with this Epitaph.

*Culmen, opes, sobolem, pollentia regna, triumphos
Exuvias, proceres, mania, castra, lares:
Quæq; patrum virtus, & quæ congesseerat ipse,
Cedwal armipotens liquit amore Dei.*

With some more, which you may see in *Paulus Diaconus*, and *Beda*.

King *Eadgar* surnamed the *Peaceable*, the great patron and fauourer of Monkes, deserued well for his foundation of so many Abbayes this Epitaph:

*Autor opum, vindex scelerum, largitor honorum,
Sceptriger Eadgarus regna superna petit.*

Hic

Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis,

Quod caruit bellis, claruit inde magis.

Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros:

Nequitia lapsam, iustitieq, locum.

Nouit enim regno verum perquirere falso:

Immensum modico, perpetuumq, breui.

To the honour of King *Alfred*, a godly, wise, and warlike prince, and an especial aduancer of learning, was made this better then that time commonly afforded:

Nobilitas imata tibi, probitatis honorem

*Armipotens *Alfred*e dedit, probitasq, laborem, -*

Perpetuumq, labor nomen: cui mixta dolori

Gaudia semper erant: spes semper mixta timori.

Si modo victor eras ad crastina bella pauebas

Si modi victus eras in crastina bella parabas.

Cui vestes sudore iugi, cui sica cruore

Tincta iugi, quantum sit onus regnare probarunt.

Non fuit immensi quisquam per climata mundi

Cui tot in aduersis vel respirare liceret:

Nec tamen aut ferro contritus ponere ferrum,

Aut gladio potuit vita finire labores.

Iam post transactos vita regniq, labores

Christus ei sit vera quies, & vita perennis.

It is meruailous how immediately after this time learning decayed in this Kingdome, for *Iohn Erigena*, alias *Scotus*, fauoured of *Charles the Bald* King of France, and the foresaid King *Alfred* for his learning, when he was stabbed by his schollers at *Malmesbury* was buried with this rude, rough, and vnlearned verse:

Clauditur in tumultu Sanctus Sophista Iohannes.

Qui ditatus erat, iam viuens dogmate miro.

Martyrio tandem Christi conscendere regnum

Quo meritis, regnant sancti per secula cuncti.

And from this time learning so lowe ebbd in *England* that between *Thames* & *Trent*, there was scant one found which could vnderstand Latin, and that you may perceiue, when as *Hugolin* Treasurer to King *Edward the Confessor*,
had

had these most fillie verses ingrauen vpon his monument
in the old Chapter house of Westminster.

Qui ruis inuulsa caput hic Hagoline locuste,

Lande pia clares, quia martyribus nece clares:

But shortly after the Conquest learning reuiued, as appeareth by these that follow, which were cast in a more learned mould than the former.

King William surnamed the Conqueror for his conquest of England, was buried at Caen in Normandie, with this Epitaph, discovered in the late ciuill warres of France, but mentioned in *Gemeticensis*.

Qui rexit rigidos Normannos, atq; Brittanos

Audacter vicit, fortiter obtinuit:

Et Cenomanenses virtute contudit enses,

Imperiiq; sui legibus applicuit:

Rex magnus parua iacet hic Gulielmus in urna:

Sufficit & magno parua domus domino.

Ter septem gradibus se voluerat atq; duobus,

Virginis in gremio Phabus, et hic obiit.

Vpon Sir Iohn Archbishop of Canterbury degraded for his intrusion and corruption, I finde this most viperous Epitaph in an olde Manuscript, which seemed to proceed from the malice of the Normans against him.

Hic iacet Herodes Herode ferocior. Inius

Inquinat infernum spiritus, ossa solum.

William the Valiant, Earle of Flanders, grandchild to this King William the Conquerour, sonne to Robert, who vnhappy in his state, losing the hope of his Kingdome of England, and dying of a wound in his hand, was not altogether vnhappy in his poet, which made him this Epitaph.

Vnicus ille ruit, cuius non ter ga sagittam,

Cuius nosse pedes non potuerat fugam.

Nil nisi fulmen erat, quoties res ipsa monebat,

Et si non fulmen, fulminis instar erat:

King Henry the first, for his learning surnamed Beauclerc, had this flattering Epitaph, as Poets could flatter in all ages.

*Rex Henricus obit, decus olim, nunc dolor orbis,
 Numina sicut numen deperisse suum.
 Mercurius minor vloguo, quæ mentis, Apollo,
 Iupiter imperio; Marsq; vigore gemunt.
 Anglia quæ curâ, quæ sæptro Principis huius,
 Ardna splenduerat: iam tenebrosa ruit.
 Hæc cum rege suo, Normania cum Duce marcet,
 Nutrit hæc puerum, perdidit illa virum.*

Whereas this dead King was so diuided; that his heart
 and braines were buried in Normandie, and his bodie in
 England, these verses were made by Arnulph of Lisieux.

*Henrici, cuius celebrat vox publica nomen,
 Hoc pro parte iacent membra sepulta loco.
 Quem nequæ viuentem capiebat terra, nec vnus
 Defunctum potuit consepelire locus.
 In tria partitius, sua iura quibusq; resignat
 Partiibus, illustrans sic tria regna tribus.
 Spiritui calum: cordi cerel roq; dicata est,
 Neustria: quod dederat Anglia, corpus habet.*

Of him also another composed these in respect of his
 peaceable gouernment, and the troubles which ensued
 vnder King Stephen, both in England and Normandie.

*Anglia lugeat hinc, Normannica gens fleat illinc.
 Occidit Henricus modo lux, nunc luctus utriq;.*

Vpon William sonne of King Henry the first, and heire
 apparant of this Realme, drowned vpon the coast of Nor-
 mandy, I haue found this Epitaph.

*Abstulit hunc terræ, matri maris unda nouerca,
 Proh dolor? occubuit Sol Anglicus, Anglia plora:
 Quæq; prius fueras gemino radiata nitore,
 Extincto nato vniûs contenta parente.*

But well it was with England in that he was so preuen-
 ted, which threatned to make the English draw the
 Plough as Oxen. (*Hypodigma*)

Maud daughter to the foresaid King, wife to Henry the
 fourth Emperour, mother to King Henry the second, who
 intituled herselfe Empreisse and Augusta, for that shee was
 thrice

thrice solemnly crowned at Rome, as *R. de Diceto* testifieth, and *Anglorum Domina*, because she was heire apparant to the crowne of England, was very happy in her Poet, who in these two feuerall verses, contained her princely parentage, match, and issue.

Magna ortu, maiorq; viro, sed maxima partu,

Hic iacet Henrici filia, sponsa, parens.

Alberic Vere grandfather to the first Earle of Oxford, and his sonne *William* were buried together Anno 1088. with this Epitaph at Colne, where he was founder and afterward Monke, as it is in the *Annales* of Abingdon Abbey.

En puer, en senior, pater alter, filius alter,

Legem, fortunam, terram venere sub unam:

Which is not vnlike to that of *Conrad* the Emperour at *Spires* in Germany.

Filius hic, pater hic, avus hic, proavus iacet istic.

Thomas Becket Arch-bishop of Canterbury slaine in Christs Church at Canterbury at Christmasse, had these Epitaphes expressing the cause, the time, & place of his death, made by his especiall fauourer.

Pro Christi sponsa, Christi sub tempore, Christi

In templo, Christi verus amator obit.

Quinta dies natalis erat, slos orbis ab orbe

Carpitur, & fructus incipit esse poli.

Quis moritur? presul, cur? pro græge, qualiter cense:

Quando? natali, quis locus? ara Dei.

For *Theobald* of *Blois* Earle of *Champaine*, nephew to King *Henry* the first, *Giraldus Cambrensis* Bishop of *S. Davids* in *Wales* made this.

Ille comes, Comes ille pius Theobaldus eras, quem

Gaudet habere polus, terra carere dolet.

Non hominem possum, non audeo dicere numen:

Mors probat hunc hominem, vita fuisse Deum.

Trans homin m, citraq; Deum, plus hoc, minus istud,

Nescio, quis, neuter, inter utrumq; fuit:

Y y z

Vitalis

Vitalis Abbot of Westminster which died in the time of the Conquerour, had this Epitaph :

Qui nomen traxit à vita, morte vocante

Abbas Vitalis transit, hicq; iacet :

And for *Lawrence* Abbot of the same place which died 1176. was made this alluding to his name :

Pro meritis vite dedit istis Laurca nomen,

Detur civiſe laurea pro meritis.

These two happily, may find as much fauour with some if one word do not preiudice, as that auncient one of *Floridus* so highly commended.

Quod vixi flos est, ſeruat lapis hic mihi nomen,

Nolo Deos manes, flos mihi pro titulo.

Geruays de Bloys base sonne to King *Stephen*, and Abbot also of the same church was buried with the foreſaid in the cloyſter with this.

De Regum genere pater hic Geruafius ecce

Monſtrat deſunctus, mors rapit omne genus.

William de Albeny Earle of *Arundel*, & *Butler* to the King, was buried at *Wimondham* which he founded with this.

Hunc Pincerna locum fundauit, & hic iacet illa

Que dedit huic domui, iam ſine ſine tenet.

That mightie Monarch King *Henry* the ſecond, which by his owne right adioyned *Anioy*, *Maine* and *Tourain*, by his wife *Aquitain*, *Poyctou*, and by conqueſt *Ireland* to the Crowne of *England*, and commanded from the *Pyrene* mountaines to the *Orcades*, was honoured with this Diſtich while hee liued containing his Princely praiſes.

Nec laudem, nec munus amat, nec honore ſuperbit,

Nec leſus ledit, nec dominando premit.

And after his death with this Epitaph.

Rex Henricus eram, mihi plurima regna ſubegi,

Multipliciq; modo, Duxq; Comesq; fui.

Cui ſatis ad votum non eſſent omnia terre

Climata, terra modo ſufficit octo pedum.

Qui legis hac penſa discrimina mortis, & in me

Humana ſpeculum conſuſionis habe.

Sufficit

Sufficit hic tumulus, cui non suffecerat orbis.

Res brevis ampla mihi, cui fuit ampla brevis.

Rosamond the faire his paramour, daughter to Walter Lord Clifford, and mother to William Longspee the first, Earle of Sarisbury: aternised by master Daniels Muse, had this nothing answerable to her beauty:

Hic iacet in tumba rosa mundi non Rosamunda,

Non redolet, sed olet quæ redolere solet.

William Longspee Earle of Sarum, base sonne to King Henry the second by this Lady, had an Epitaph not vnlike to that of his mother.

Flos comitum Willielmus cognominus Longus,

Ensis vaginam capit habere breuem.

* For Rhees ap Gruffyth ap Rhees ap Theodor, Prince of South-wales renowned in his time, these funerall verses were made amongst others:

Nobile Cambrensis cecidit diadema decoris,

Hoc est, Rheesus obit: Cambria tota gemit.

Subtrahitur sed non moritur, quia semper habetur,

Ipsius egregium nomen in erbe novum.

Hic tegitur sed detegitur, quia fama perennis

Non sinit illustrem voce latere ducem:

Excessit probitate modum, sensu probitatem,

Eloquio sensum, moribus eloquium.

The glory of that magnanimous & lionlike Prince king Richard the first, renowned for his conquest of Cyprus: the king whereof he tooke and kept in fetters of siluer, and for his great exployts in the holy land; stirred vp the wits of the best Poets in that age, to honour him, with these Epitaphes which follow, when hee was slaine in viewing the Castle of Chalus in Limosin.

Hic Richarde iaces sed mors si cederet armis

Victa timore tui cederet ipsa tuis.

Another also wit of him.

Istius in morte perimit formica leonem:

Proh dolor; in tanti fumare mundus obit.

An English poet imitating the epitaph made of Pompey & his children, whose bodies were buried in diuerse countries, made these following of the glory of this one king deuided in three places by his funerall.

*Viscera Carceolum, corpus fons seruat Ebrandi,
Et cor Rothomagum magne Richardi tuum.*

In tria diuiditur unus, qui plus fuit uno:

Non uno iaceat gloria tanta loco.

At Font Euerard where his body was enterred with a gilt image, were these fixe excellent verses written in golden letters, contayning his greatest & most glorious atchieuements: as his victory against the Sicilians, his conquering of Cyprus, the sinking of the great Galeasse of the Saracens, the taking of their Conuoie, which in the East parts is called a *Caruana*, and the defending of Ioppe in the holy land against them:

Scribitur hoc tumulto Rex auree, laus tua, tota

Aurea, materia conueniente notâ.

Laus tua prima fuit Siculi, Cyprus altera, Dromo

Tertia, Caruana quarta, suprema Iope.

Suppressi Siculi, Cyprus pessundata, Dromo

Mersus, Caruana capta, retenta Iope.

But sharpe and satyricall was that one verse, which by aluding, noted his taking the Chalice from Churches for his ransome, & place of his death which was called *Chaluz*.

Christe tui calicis prado, sit prada Caluzis.

Samaricus Bishop of Bath and Wells a stirring prelate, which laboured most for the redeeming King Richard, when he was captiue in *Austria*, and is famous in the decrefalls (*lib. 3. tit. 9. o. Nouit ille*) had this Epitaph, for that hee was alwayes gadding vp and downe the world, and had little rest.

Hospererat mundo per mundum semper cundo,

Sic suprema dies: sit sibi prima quies.

And the like in late yeares was engrauen vpon the monument of *Iacobus Trincio* a military man of the same metall, as *Lodouic Guicciardin* reporteth.

HIC MORTVVS REQVIESCIT SEMEL,
QVI VIVVS REQVIEVIT NVNQVAM.

But *Similis* Captaine of the guard to *Adrian* the Empe-
ror, when he had passed a most toylefome life, after he had
retired himselfe from seruice, and liued priuatly 7. yeares
in the countrie, acknowledged that he had liued onely
them 7. yeares, as he caused to be inscribed vpon his mo-
nument thus.

*Hic iacet Similis cuius etas multorum annorum
fuit, ipse septem duntaxat
annos vixit.*

It may be doubted whether *Wulgrine* the Organist was fo
good a Musician, as *Hugh* Archdeacon of Yorke was a
Poet, which made this Epitaph for him.

Te Wulgrine cadente cadunt vox, organa, cantus,

Et quicquid gratum gratia vocis habet.

Voces, lyra, modulis, Syrenes, Orphea, Phabum

Vnus tres potera: equiparare tribus.

Sit tamen illorum non faller fama locorum,

Quod fueras nobis, hoc eris Eliis.

Cantor exis, qui cantor eras, hic charus & illic.

Orpheus alter eras, Orpheus alter eris.

Vpon one *Peter* a religious man of this age I found
this.

Petra capit Petri cineres, animam Petra Christus.

Sic sibi diuisit utraq, petra Petrum.

Vpon the death of *Morgan* base sonne of King *Henry*
the 2. was made this Epitaph, alluding to his name in that
alluding age.

Largus, benigna, decens iacet hic stirps regia, morum

Organa Morgano fracta iacente, silent.

* King Iohn a great Prince, but vnhappy, had these Epi- King Iohn.
taphes bewraying the hatred of the Clergy toward him.

Hoc in sarcophago sepelitur Regis imago

Qui moriens multum sedauit in orbe tumultum,

Et cui connexa dum vixit probra manebant.

Hunc mala post mortem timor est ne fata sequantur.

Qui

*Qui legis hac metuens dum cernis te moriturum,
Disceito quid rerum pariat tibi meta dierum.*

* But this was most malicious, and proceeded from a viperous minde.

*Anglia sicut adhuc sordet fœtore Iohannis,
Sordida fedatur, fedante Iohanne, gehenna.*

In the time of King Henry the third they began to make Epitaphs, as they call it now out of *Propria qua maribus*, as some doe in our age, but among them this was short and good for William Earle of Pembroke and Marshall of England, buried in the Temple Church.

*Sum quem Saturnum sibi sensit Hibernia, Solem
Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem.*

And this was not bad for Richard de Clare, Earle of Gloucester and Hertford which died, Anno 1262.

*Hic pudor hippoliti, Paradis gena, sensus Vlyssis,
Æneæ pietas, Hectoris ira iacet.*

I doubt not but this rime of Simon Montfort Earle of Leicester, slaine at Evesham, found fauour in that age, as the Earle himselfe who was so followed by the people, that he durst confront his soueraigne King Henry the 3. and as the Epitaph doth implie, was the peerlesse man of that time, for valour, personage, and wisdom.

Nunc dantur fato, casusq, cadunt iterato,

Simone sublato, Mars, Paris, atque Cato.

Vpon a Gentleman as some thinke named None, buried at Wimondham, who gaue nothing to the religious there, was made this.

Hic situs est Nullus, quia nullo nullior iste;

Et quia nullus erat, de nullo nil tibi Christe.

Excellent is this (which I foond in the booke of Wimondham) for Pope Lucius borne at Luca, Bishop of Ostia, Pope of Rome, and dying at Verona.

Luca dedit lucem tibi Luci, Pontificatum

Ostia, Papatum Roma, Verona mori.

*Imo Verona dedit tibi verè vivere, Roma
Exilium, curas Ostia, Luca mori.*

If you will see an olde Deane named *Hamo Sol*, resembled to the twelue sonnes of old father *Annus*, which had euery one (as *Leobulus* was wont to call them) thirty daughters, some faire, some foule, all dying and neuer dying, read this Epitaph.

*Participat mensis dotes cuiuslibet Hamo:
Circumspectus erat ut Iannus, crimina purgans
Ut Februus, veterana nouans ut Martius ipse,
Seminaproducens ut Aprilis, flore cornuscans
Ut Maius, facie plaudens ut Iunius, inius
Feruens ut Iulius, frugis maturus adulta
Messor ut Augustus, fecundans horrea more
Septembris, replens vino cellaria more
Octobris, pastor pecundum sed spiritualis,
More Nouembris, epulator dapilis instar
Omne Decembris habet, hiemali peste quiescens.*

Another playing vpon the name *Hamon* made this for him.

*Olim piscator hominum, quasi piscis ab hamo
Mortis Captus hamo, celebrat conuiuia vite.*

But witty was this, whereas he died in a leape yeare vpon the leape day accounted so vnhappy a day of the Romans that *Valentinian* the Emperour durst not peepe out in that day:

*Hamo Decane iaces, toto fugit exul ab anno
Interitum Solis, ausa videre dies.*

Verily he was a man of some good note in that time, for I finde another of him alluding also to this leape day.

*Nulla dies anni nisi bisextilis, & anni
Iudicio damnata sui, nec subdita mensi
Sed noctis lux instar erat, lux nescia lucis
Et lux existens inter luces, quasi bubo
Inter aues, huius poterat concludere vitam
Solis, & humanum genus hac primare lucerna.*

Alexander Neckam a great learned man of his age, as appeareth by his bookes *De diuina sapientia laudibus*, was buried in the Cloister at Worcester with this, but deserued a better.

*Eclipsam patitur sapientia : Sol sepelitur ;
 Qui dum vivebat studii genus omne vigeat :
 Soluitur in cineres Neccham, cui si foret heres
 In terris vnus, minus esset flebile finus.*

A mery mad maker as they call Poets now, was he, which
 in the time of K. Henry the 3. made this for *Iohn Calf*.

*O Deus omnipotens vituli miserere Ioannis,
 Quem mors praueniens noluit esse bonum.*

Which in our time was thus paraphrased by the trāslator.

*All Christian men in my behalfe,
 Pray for the soule of Sir Iohn Calf.
 O cruell death, as suttle as a fox,
 Who would not let this Calf liue till he had beene an Oxe.
 That he might haue eaten both brambles and thornes,
 And when he came to his fathers yeares might haue worne
 hornes.*

Robert de Courtney was buried at Ford, as appeareth by the
 register of that place 1242. vnder a stately Piramis, who
 whether he was descended from the Earles of *Edeffa*, or
 from Peter the sonne of *Lewis* the Grosse, King of France,
 had but this bad inscription which I insert more for the
 honour of the name, then the worth of the verse.

*Hic iacet ingenui de Courtney gleba Roberti,
 Militis egregii, virtutum laude referti.
 Quem genus strenuus Reginaldus Courteniensis,
 Qui procer eximius fuerat tunc Deuonienfis.*

A Monke of Duresme busied his braine in nicking out
 these nice verses vpon the death of *W. de La-march* Chauncellour
 of England vnder King *Iohn*.

<i>Culmina quis cupi</i>	} tis }	<i>Landes pompasq; siti</i>	} tis }
<i>Est sedata si</i>		<i>Si me pensare veli</i>	
<i>Qui populos regi</i>		<i>memores super omnia si</i>	
<i>Quod mors immi</i>		<i>non parci honore poti</i>	
<i>Vobis preposi</i>		<i>similis fueram bene sci</i>	
<i>Quod sum vos eri</i>		<i>ad me currendo veni</i>	

William de Valentia comonly called *Valens*, Earle of *Pembroke*, and halfe brother to King *Henry* the 3 from whom,
 the

the Earles of Shrewsbury, Kent and others are descended,
is intombd at Westminster, with these ranke rimes.

Anglia tota dolet, moritur quia regia proles,

Qua florere soles, quam continet infima moles:

Guilelmus nomen insigne Valentia prebet

Celsum cognomen, nam tale dari sibi debet

Qui valuit validus, vincens virtute valore,

Et placuit placido sensu, morumq; vigore.

Robert Grostest commonly called Robin Grosthead Bishop of
Lincolne, a most learned prelate, reported by Matthew
Paris to be a severe reproouer of the Pope, a fauourer of
learning, a searcher of Scriptures, a Preacher of the word,
and generally a man of great worth commanded this on-
ly to be engrauen ouer his Tombe.

Quis sim nosse cupis? caro putrida, nil nisi vermis;

Quisquis es, hoc de me sit tibi scire satis.

But vpon his death this was written.

Rex dolet, ac regnum gemit, & flet Anglia tota,

Plebs plangit, gemitus ingeminare iuuat,

Quippe Grostediū speculum virtutis, asilum

Iustitiæ, Regis anchora morte iacet.

Non poterit tamen ille mori, cui fama perorat,

Laus loquitur, & dolet fructus, abundat honor:

Inde dolens tristatur homo, canit Angelus inde,

Vnde serenantur sidera, palles humus.

King Henry the third a Prince more pious than prudent, K. Henry 3.
lyeth buried in Westminster Church which he newly re-
builted, in a faire monument erected by the Monkes and
inscribed with these Monkish rimes:

Tertius Henricus iacet hic pietatis amicus,

Ecclesiam istam stravit, quam post renouauit

Reddet ei munus qui regnat trinus & vnus.

Vpon the tombe of D. Iohn Bekingale sometime Bishop of
Chichester this is engrauen, which I fet here for rare cor-
respondency of the rime.

Tu modo qualis eris? quid mundi queris honores?

Crimina deplores, in me nunc te speculeris:

Z z z

En

Epitaphes.

*En mors ante fores, quæ claudit omnibus adsum
In pœnis passum, pro me te deprecor ores.*

Which is the same in fence with that at *Genova*.

VIXI VT VIVIS
MORIERIS VT SVM MORTVVS
SIC VITA TRVDITVR.

Lewes de Beaumont that learned Bishop of *Duresme*, who was preferred thereunto for his affinity vnto the *Queene*, although he could not with al his learning read this word *Metropolitice* at his consecration, but passed it ouer with *Soit pour dict*; swearing by *S. Lewes* that they were discourteous, which set downe so many hard words in the ordering of Priests; had this vpon his tombe in *Duresme Church* where he was buried 1333.

*De Bello Monte iacet hic Lodovicus humatus,
Nobilis ex fonte regum, Comitumq; creatus, &c.*

K. Edward
the first.

King *Edward* the first a most worthy, and mighty Prince the first establisher of the Kingdome of England, had affixed at the Aultar of S. *Edward* neare his tombe at *Westminster*, a large Epitaph in prose, whereof I haue found only this fragment.

Abaus autem & trianus eius dilatantes imperia, subiecerunt sibi Ducatus & Comitatus. Edwardus veropaternarum magnificentiarum amplius amulator existens, Regaleq; solum perornans in clypeo & in hasta, Principatum Wallie truncatis eius principibus, Leolino & David potentissime adquisiuit. Quinimo dominium Regni Scotic, primo magni industria consilii, deinde virtute bellorum victoriosissime est adeptus. Nihilominus Comitatus (Cornubia & Northfolke (disponente eo cuius est orbis terra & plenitudo eius) ad manus Edwardi mirabiliter deuolutis, suis successoribus amplissimam reliquit materiam gloriandi. Vbiunque igitur Christus habet nomen, inter præcellentissimos reges fidelium habeat & Edwardus honorum.

The

The famous King *Edward* the third, which had so great King *Edward* victories ouer the *French*, to the greater glory, then good the third. of England, as some say, is entombed at *Westminster* with this, when he had raign'd fifty yeares :

Hic decus Anglorum, flos regum praeclitorum,

Fama futurorum, rex clemens, pax populorum

Tertius Eduardus regum complens Iubilaeum:

* King *Richard* the second his grandchilde, and successor King *Richard* who was deposed of his kingdome by *Henry* the fourth, had the second, for his kingdome a tombe erected at *Westminster* by King *Henry* the fifth, with this rude glosing Epitaph :

'Prudens & mundus Richardus iure secundus,

Per fatum victus, iacet hic sub marmore pictus.

Verax sermone fuit, & plenus ratione:

Corpore procerus, animo prudens ut Homerus.

Ecclesie sanxit, elatos suppeditauit,

Quem vis prostrauit regalia qui violauit,

Obruit haereticos, & eorum strauit amicos:

O clemens Christe, tibi deuotus fuit iste,

Votis Baptista salues quem protulit iste.

In his time *Robert Hawley* a valiant Esquire, was murthered in *Westminster* Church in seruice time, where hee had taken sanctuary, and is there buried in the place, where he was first assaulted with these verses :

Me dolus, ira, furor, multorum militis atq;

.....

In hoc gladio celebri pietatis asylo,

Dum Leuita Dei sermones legit ad aram

Proh dolor, ipse meo Monachorum sanguine vultus

Aspersi moriens, chorus est mihi testis in anum,

Et me nunc retinet sacer hic locus Hawle Robertum,

Hic quia pestiferos male sensi primitus hostes.

Famous is *L. Succinius Dentatus*, who serued in an hundred & twentie battailes. And glorious is *Henry* the fourth Emperour, who fought 52. battailes; and likewise honourable should the memory be of Sir *Matthew Gournay* our Countiman, of whose house Sir *H. Newton* is descended, which

commaunded in battailes, and was buried at *Stoke Hamden* in *Sommerfetshire*, with this *French* memoriall now defaced.

*Icy gist le noble & valient Chenalir, Mahen de Gurnay
iadis seneschall de landes & Capitayn du Chastell d' Agnes
pro nostre Signior le Roy en la Duché de Guien, que en sa vie
fu a la bataille de Benamazin, & a la pres a la siege de Al-
gezir sur le Sarazines & aux a les battayles de Seluse, de
Gressy, de Ingeneffe, de Poyters, de Nazara, &c. Obis 96.
tatis, 26. Septemb. 1406.*

* King *Henry* the fifth, who as *Thomas Walsingham* testifieth of him, was godly in heart, sober in speech, sparing of words, resolute in deedes, prouident in counsell, prudent in iudgement, modest in countenance, magnanimous in action, constant in vnder-taking, a great almes-giuer, deuout to Godward, a renowned souldier, fortunate in field, from whence he neuer returned without victorie; was buried at *Westminster*, and his picture was couered with siluer plate, which was sacrilegiously stollen away, and his Epitaph defaced, which was but these two silly verses:

*Dux Normanorum, verus Conquestor eorum,
Hares Francorum decessit, & Hector eorum.*

* He that made this sillie one for Sir *Iohn Wodcock* Mercer & Maior of *London*, 1405. buried in *S. Albans* in *Woodfreete*, thought he obserued both rime and reason:

*Hic iacet in requie Wodcock Iohn Vir generosus,
Maior Londonie, Mercerus valde morosus.*

Hic iacet Tom Shorthose

Sine Tomb, sine Sheets, sine Riches

Qui vixit sine Gown,

Sine Cloake, sine Shirt, sine Breeches.

Henry Chicheley although hee was founder of *All Soules Colledge* in *Oxford*, and an especiall furtherer of learning, was but little honoured by this vnlearned Epitaph, 1443.

*Pauper eram natus, post Primas hic relictus
Iam sum prostratus, & vermibus esca paratus,
Ecce meum tumulum:*

His next successour, one *John Kempe*, happened vpon a better Poet, who in one verse comprehended all his dignities which were great.

Thomas Kempe.

Bis Primas, ter præfulerat, bis cardine functus.

For hee was Bishop of *Rochester*, *Chichester*, and *London*, Archbishop of *Yorke*, and then *Canterbury*, and Cardinall, first Deacon, than Priest.

This that followeth is engrauen about a faire tombe in a goodly Chappell adioyning to the Quire of Saint *Maries* Church in *Warwick*, beeing a worthy monument of so noble a person, since whose time although but late, you may obserue a great change both of the heires of his house, and the vse of words in this Epitaph:

Pray deuoutly for the soule, whome God assoile, of one of the most worshipfull Knights in his daies of manhood and cunning, *Richard Beauchampe* late Earle of *Warwicke*, Lord Despensers of *Bergeuenny*, and of many other great Lordships, whose body resteth here vnder this tombe in a full faire vault of stone, set in the bare roche. The which visited with long sicknesse, in the castle of *Rohan*, therein deceased full Christianly the last day of *Aprill*, in the yeare of our Lord God 1439. be beeing at that time Lieutenant generall of *France*, and of the Duchie of *Normandie*, by sufficient authority of our Soueraigne Lord King *Henry* the sixt. The which body by great deliberation and worshipfull conduct, by sea & by land, was brought to *Warwick* the fourth of *October*, the yeare aboue said, and was laid with full solemne exequies in a faire Chest made of stone, in the West doore of this Chappell, according to his last Will and Testament, therein to rest, till this Chappell by him deuised in his life were made, the which Chappell founded on the Roche, and all the members thereof his executors did fully make, and apparaile, by the authority of his said last Will and Testament. And thereafter by the said authority, they did translate worshipfully the said body into the vault aforesaid: Honoured be God therefore.

His

His daughter the Countesse of Shrewsbury was buried in Saint Faithes vnder S. Pauls at London, with this:

Here before the image of Ihesu lyeth the Worshippfull and right noble Lady, Margaret Countesse of Shrewsbury, late wife of the true and victorious Knight, and redoubted Warriour Iohn Talbot, Earle of Shrewsbury, which worshipfully died in Gien for the right of this land, the first daughter and one of the heires of the right famous and renowned Knight Richard Beauchampe, late Earle of Warwick which died in Roane, and of dame Elizabeth his wife, the which Elizabeth was daughter and heire to Thomas late Lord Berkely, on his side, and of her mothers side Lady Lisle, and Ties; which Countesse passed from this world the xiiii. day of Iune, the yeare of our Lord, 1468. On whose soule the Lord haue mercy.

For that valorous Earle her husband the terror of France, I haue elswhere noted his Epitaph, and now in stead thereof, I will giue you to vnderstand, that not long since his sword was found in the riuer of Dordon, and solde by a peasant to an Armorour of Burdeaux, with this inscription, but pardon the Latine, for it was not his, but his Camping Chaplain.

SVM TALBOTI M. IIII. C. XLIII.
PRO VINCERE INIMICO MEO.

This inscription following is in the Cathedrall Church at Roan in Normandie, for Iohn Duke of Bedford, and Gouverneur of Normandie, sonne to King Henry the fourth, buried in a faire plain monument; which when a French Gentleman aduised Charles the eight French King to deface, as beeing a monument of the English victories, hee said: Let him rest in peace now he is dead, whom we feared while he liued.

Cy gist feu de noble memoire haut & puissant, prince Iean en son viuant regent du Royaume de France, Duc de Bethfort, pour

pour lequel est fonde vne Messe estre par chacun iour perpetuellement celebree en cest autel par le College des Clementins incontinent apres prime: Et trespassa le 13. Septembre 1435. An quel 13. iour semblablement est fonde pour luy vn obit en ceste eglise. Dieu face pardon a son ame.

Vpon anauncient Knight Sir Iernegan buried Crosse-
legd at Somerly in Suffolke some hundred yeares since, is
written :

*Iesus Christ both God and man,
Sane thyseruant Iernegan.*

Happy and prudent King Henry the 7. who stopped the King Henry
streames of ciuill blood, which so long ouerflowed Eng- the 7.
land, and left a most peaceable state to his posteritie, hath
his magnificall monument at Westminster, inscribed thus :

*Septimus hic situs est Henricus, gloria regum
Cunctorum illius qui tempestate fuerunt,
Ingenio atq; opibus gestarum nomine rerum:
Accessere quibus natura dona benigna,
Frontis honos, facies angusta, heroica forma:
Iunctaq; ei suauis coniunx, perpulchra pudica
Et facunda fuit, felices prole parentes,
Henricum quibus octauum terra Anglia debes.*

*Hic iacet Henricus, huius nominis VII. Angliae quondam Rex,
Edmundi Richmundiae Comitis filius, qui die 22. Aug. Rex
creatus, statim post apud Westmonasterium 30. Octob. corona-
tur, anno Domini. 1485. moritur deinde 21. April. anno eta-
tis Liii. Regnavit annos xxii, menses viii. minus vno die.*

This following I will note out of Hackney Church, that
you may see that the Clergie were not alwaies anticipa-
ting and griping many liuings, by this worthy man, which
relinquished great dignities, and refused greater.

*Christophorus Vrsuicus Regis Henrici Septimi Elemosinarius,
vir sua aetate clarus, summis atq; infimis iuxta cha-
rus. Ad exteros reges undecies pro patria legatus. Decanatum
Eboracensem, Archidiaconatum Richmundiae, Decanatum
Wendrobie habito, vinctis reliquit. Episcopatum Norwicensem
oblatus recusauit. Magnos honores tota vita spreuit, frugali*

*vita contentus, hic vivere, hic mori voluit. Plenus annorum
ebuit, ab omnibus desideratus. Funeris pompam etiam testa-
mento vetuit. Hic sepultus carnis resurrectionem in adventum
Christi expectat :*

Obiit anno Christi incarnati 1521. Die 23

Martii. Anno aetatis sue 74.

This testamentarie Epitaph I haue read in an old Manu-
script.

Terram terra tegit, Damon peccata resumat,

Res habeat Mundus, spiritus alia petat.

The name of the defunct is as it were enigmatically ex-
pressed in this old Epitaph.

Bis fuit hic natus, puer & bis, bis inueniſq;

Bis vir, bisq; senex, bis doctor, bisq; sacerdos.

In the Cathedrall church of S. Pauls in London, a stone is
inſcribed thus with out name.

Non hominem aspiciam

ultra.

OBLIVIO.

This man yet would not willingly haue beene forgot-
ten, when he adioyned his Armes to continue his memo-
ry, not vnlike to Philosophers which prefixed their names
before their Treatises of condemning glory.

Another likewise suppressing his name, for his Epitaph
did set downe this goodly admonition.

Looke man before thee how thy death hasteth,

Looke man behind thee, how thy life wasteth :

Looke on thy right side how death thee desireth,

Looke on thy left side how sinne thee beguileth :

Looke man aboue thee, ioyes that euer shall last,

Looke man beneth thee, the paines without rest.

The Abbot of S. Albanes which lyeth buried there in the
high Quire, suppressed his name as modestly as any other,
in this.

Hic quidem terra tegitur

Peccato soluens debitum,

Cuius

*Cuius nomen non impositum,
In libro vite sit inscriptum :*

In the Cloister on the north side of *S. Pauls* now ruinated, one had this inscription vpon his Graue, without name.

VIXI, PECCAVI, PÆNITVI,
NATVRÆ CESSI.

Which is as Christian, as that was profane of the Ro-
mane:

AMICI,
DVM VIVIMVS
VIVAMVS.

King *Henry* the 8. who subuerted so many Churches monuments and tombes, lyeth inglorious at *Windfor*, and neuer had the honour either of the tombe which he had prepared, or of any Epitaph that I now remember.

But his brother in law King *James* the fourth of Scotland slaine at *Floddon*, though the place of his buriall is vnknowne, yet had this honourable Epitaph.

Fama orbem replet, mortem fors occulit: at tu

Desin' scrutari quod tegat ossa solum.

Si mihi dent animo non impar fata sepulchrum,

Augusta est tumulo terra Britanna meo.

Queene *Iane* who died in Child-birth of King *Edward* the sixth, and vsed for her deuice a *Phoenix* being her paternal Creaft, had this therunto alluding for her Epitaph.

Phoenix Ianat acer, nato Phœnice, dolendum

Secula Phœnice nullatuisse duos.

The noble *Henry* Earle of *Surrey*, father to *Thomas* late Duke of *Norfolke*, and the right honourable and nobly learned late Earle of *Northampton*, in the time of King *Henry* the eight, first refined our homely English Poetic; among many other, made this Epitaph comparable with the best, for *Thomas Clerc* Esquire, his friend and follower buried at *Lambeth*, 1545.

*Norfolk sprang thee, Lambeth holds thee dead,
Clerc of the County of Cleremont though high,*

Within the wombe of Ormondes race thou bred,
 And sawest thy cofin crowned in thy sight;
 Shelton for loue, Surrey for Lord thou chase,
 Aye me, while life did last, that league was tender:
 Tracing whose steps thou sawest Kell all blaze,
 Laundersey burnt, and battered Bullen render.
 At Muttrell gates hopelesse of all recure,
 Thine Earle halfe dead gaue in thy hand his will:
 Which cause did thee this pining death procure,
 Ere summers seauen times seauen, thou couldst fulfill.

Ah, Clere, if lone had booted, care, or cost;
 Heauen had not worne, nor earth so timely lost.

The Duke of Suffolke and his brother, sonnes of Charles
 Brandon, which died of the sweat at Bugden, were buried to-
 gether with this.

*Vna fides vinos coniunxit, religio vna,
 Ardor & in studiis vnus, & vnus amor.
 Absolut hos simul vna dies: duo corpora iungit
 Vna urna, ac mentes vnus Olympus habet.*

King Ed-
 ward the 6.

* King Edward the sixt although he had his fathers fate
 in hauing no sepulchre, yet he had the honour of a learned
 Elegie composed by Sir Iohn Cheek, too long to be here in-
 serted, and this Distich.

*Rex, Regis natus, regum decus, unica regni
 Spesq; saluque sui; conditur hoc tumulto.*

The Earle of Deuonshire Edward Courtenay honourably
 descended, from one of the daughters of King Edward
 the fourth, is buried at Saint Anthonies in Padua with this
 which I set downe more for his honour, then the elegancie
 of the verse.

*Anglia quem genuit, fueratque habitura patrum,
 Corteneum celsa hac continet arca Ducem:
 Credita causa necis, regni affeclata cupido,
 Regina optatum tunc quoq; connubium.
 Cui regni proceres non consensere, Philippo
 Reginam Regi iungere posse rati.*

Europam unde fuit inveni peragrarare neceſſo

Ex quo mors miſero contigit ante diem.

Anglia ſi plorat deſuncto principe tanto,

Nil mirum, Domino deſicit illa pia.

Sed iam Corteneus calo fruiturq; beatis,

Cum doceant Angli, cum ſine fine gemant :

Cortenei probitas igitur, preſtantia, nomen,

Dum ſtabit hoc templum, uiuida ſemper erunt.

Angliaq; hinc etiam ſtabit, ſtabuntque Britanni,

Coniugis optati fama perennis erit.

Improba natura leges Libitina reſcindens,

Ex a quo iuuenes precipit atque ſenes.

Walter Milles, who died for the profeſſion of his faith,
as ſome ſay, made this Epitaph for himſelfe.

Non praua impietas, aut acta crimina uiſa

Armarunt hoſtes in mea fata truces.

Sola fides Chriſti ſacris ſignata libellis,

Qua vita cauſa eſt, eſt mihi cauſa necis.

This man was not ſo godly, as hee was impious (as it ſeemeth,) who was buried in the night without any ceremony vnder the name of *Menalcas*, with this.

Here lyeth Menalcas as dead as a logge,

That liued like a dinell and died like a dogge :

Here doth he lye ſaid I? then ſay I lye,

For from this place, he parted by and by.

But here he made his deſcent into hell,

Without either booke, candell, or bell.

This may ſeeme too ſharpe, but happily it proceeded from ſome exulcerated minde, as that of *Don Petro* of *Toledo* Viceroy of *Naples*, wickedly detorted out of the Scriptures.

Hic eſt,

Qui propter nos & noſtram ſalutem, deſcendit ad inferos.

A merry and wealthy Goldſmith of London in his life time prepared this for his Graueſtone, which is ſcene at *S. Leonards* neere Foſter-lane.

When the Bells be merrily rung,
 And the Masse deuoutly sung,
 And the meate merrily eaten:
 Then is Robert Traps, his wife and children quite
 Wherefore Ihesu that of Mary sprong, (for gotten,
 Set their soules the Saints among;
 Though it be vnderferued on their side,
 Let them enermore thy mercy abide,

Doctor Caius a learned Physition of Cambridge, and a co-
 founder of *Gunnwell* and *Caius* Colledge, hath onely on his
 monument there:

FVI CAIUS.

Which is as good as that of that great learned man of his
 profession, *Iulius Scaliger*.

SCALIGERI QVOD RELIQUVM.

But that which Cardinall *Poole* appointed for himselfe, is
 better then both, as sauoring of Christian antiquity.

Depositum Poli Cardinalis.

This ensuing for Sir *Nicholas Bacon* Lord Keeper of the
 great Seale, is worthy to be read, both for the honor of the
 person who was a most wise Councillour, and the rare-
 nesse of *Iambig*, verses in Epitaphes (albeit this our age
 doth delight in *æuβi&uiv*.) But as he saith, *Malos Iambus enecat,*
beas bonos.

Hic Nicolaum ne Baconum conditum
Existima illum, tam diu Britannici
Regni secundum columen; exitium malis.

Bonis asyllum, cæca quem non extulit,
Ad hunc honorem sors; sed æquitas, fides,
Doctrina, pietas, unica & prudentia.

Non morte raptum crede, qui vnica
Vita perennes emerit duas: agit
Vitam secundam calites inter animos.

Fama implet orbem, vita qua illi tertia est
Hac positum in arca est corpus, olim animi domus:
Ara dicata sempiterna memoria.

The excellent Poet *George Buchanan*, who is thought to haue made this, bestowed these 4. verses also vpon *M. Roger Ascham* sometime reader to *Queene Elizabeth*, and hir Secretary for the Latin tongue, one of the first refiners of the Latin puritie amongst vs.

*Aschamum extinctum patria, Graiaq; Camene,
Et Latiae vera cum pietate dolent.*

Principibus vixit carus, incundus amicis,

Re modica, in mores dicere fama nequit.

He also composed this to the memory of that worthy Prelate, and Champion of our Church *Iohn Iewell* Bishop of *Sarisbury*.

*Iuelle, mater quem tulit Denonia,
Nutrixq; fouit erudita Oxonia;
Quam Maria ferro & igne patria expulit,
Virtus reduxit, Praesulem fecit parens
Elizabetha docta doctorum artium.
Puluis pusillus te sepulchri hic contegit.*

Quam parua tellus nomen ingens occulit?

W. Lambe, a man which deserued well of the citie of *London* by diuerse charitable deeds, framed this for himselfe.

*As I was so be yee,
As I am yee shall bee:
That I gaue, that I haue,
That I spent, that I had:
Thus I end all my cost,
That I left, that I lost.*

All which *Claudius Secundus* a *Romane* contained in these foure words:

HIC MECVM HABEO OMNIA.

Shorte and yet a sufficient commendation of *M. Sandes* was this.

Margareta Sandes,

*Digna hac luce diuturniore,
Nisi quod luce meliore digna.*

And answerable thereunto is this, for a Gentleman of the same name.

Who

*Who would live in others breath?
 Fame deceaves the dead mans trust:
 When our names do change by death:
 Sands I was, and now am dust.*

Sir Philip Sidney (to whose honour I will say no more but that which Maro saide of Marcellus nephew of Augustus, *Ostendunt terris hunc tantum fata, nec ultra esse sinunt*, which also was answered by the Oracle to Claudius the 2. Emperour, of his brother Quintilius) hath this most happily imitated out of the French of Mons^r. Bonivus, made by Ioach. du Bellay, as it was noted by Sir George Buc in his Poetica.

*England, Netherland, the Heauens, and the Arts,
 The Souldiers, and the World hath made six parts,
 Of noble Sidney; for who will suppose,
 That a small heape of stones, can Sidney enclose?*

*England had his body, for she it fed,
 Netherland his blood in her defence shed:
 The Heauens haue his soule, the Arts haue his fame,
 The Souldiers the grieft, the World his good name.*

Vpon the golden Lion rampant in Gueles of the house of Albenye, which the late Earle H. Fitz-Alan bare in his Armes as receauing the Earledome of Arundel from the house of Albenye, one composed this Epitaph.

*Aureus ille leo (reliqui trepidate leones)
 Non in sanguineo nunc stat ut ante solo.
 Nam leo de Iuda vicit, victoq; pepercit,
 Et secum patris duxit ad vsque domos.
 Sic cadit ut surgat, sic victus vincit, & illum,
 Quem modo terra tulit, nunc Paradisus habet.*

In the Cloyster of New Colledge in Oxford; this following is written with a coale, for one Woodgate who bequeathed 200. pound to one, who would not bestow a plate for his memorial:

Hæu Peripatetice,

Conde tibi tumulum, nec fide heredis amori:

Epitaphinmq; compara,

Mortuus est, nec emit libris hæc verba ducentis.

WOODGATVS HIC SEPVLTVS EST.

Therefore the counsaile of *Diego de de Valles* is good, who made his owne tombe at *Rome*, with this inscription.

Certa dies nulli est, mors certa, incerta sequentum

Cura, locet tumulum qui sapit, ante sibi.

A Gentleman falling off his horse, brake his necke, which suddaine hap gaue occasion of much speech of his former life, and some in this iudging world, iudged the worst. In which respect a good friend made this good Epitaph, remembring that of *S. Augustine*, *Misericordia Domini inter pontem, & fontem.*

My friend iudge not me,

Thou seest I iudge not thee:

Betwixt the stirrop and the ground,

Mercy I askt, mercy I found.

To the honour of *Sir Henry Goodyer of Polesworth*, a knight memorable for his vertues: an affectionate friend of his, framed this *Tetrastich.*

An ill yeare of a Goodyer vs bereft,

Who gon to God, much lacke of him here left:

Full of good gifts, of body and of minde,

Wise, comely, learned, eloquent, and kinde.

Short and sufficient is this of a most worthy Knight, who for his Epitaph hath a whole Colledge in Cambridge, and commaunded no more to be inscribed than this:

Virtute non vi.

Mors mihi lucrum.

Hic iacet Gualterus Alldmay Miles, & uxore eius.

Ipse obiit ultimo die Maii, 1589.

Ipsa decimo sexto M. r. ii. 1576.

Reliquerunt duos filios & tres filias.

Fundauit Collegium Emanuelis Cantabrigie.

Bbb

Moritur

*Moritur Cancellarius & subthesaurarius Scaccarii &
Regie Maestati à consilio.*

Vpon a young man of great hope, a student in Oxford was made this :

*Short was thy life,
yet liuest thou euer :
Death hath his due,
yet diest thou neuer.*

* Hitherto I haue presented to you amongst others, al the Epitaphes of the Princes of this Realme which I haue found ; and iustly blame-worthy might I be, if I should not doe the same honour to the Princes of our time.

* *Queene Elizabeth*, a Prince admirable aboue her sexe for her princely virtues, happy gouernment, and long continuance in the same, by which shee yet suruiueth, and so shall, indeared in the memory not only of all that knew her, but also of succeeding posterities, ended this transitorie life at *Richmond*, the 24. of March, 1602. the 45. yeare of her Raigne, and seauenty of her age.

Vpon the remooue of her body to the pallace of *White-hall* by water, were written then these passionate dolefull Lines :

* *The Queene was brought by water to White-hall,
At every stroake the oares deares let fall:
More clung about the Barge, fish vnder water
Wept out their eyes of pearle, and swome blinde after.
I thinke the Barge-men might with easier thighes
Haue rowed her thither in her peoples eyes.
For how so ere, thus much my thoughts haue scand,
Shad come by water, had shee come by land.*

* Another at that time honoured her with this :
*Weepe greatest Isle, and for thy mistresse death
Swim in a double sea of brakish water :
Weepe little world for great Elizabeth.
Daughter of warre, for Mars himselfe begat her.
Mother of peace ; for shee brought forth the later.*

H. Holland.

Shee

*Shee was and is, what can there more be said?
On earth the chiefe, in beauen the second Maide.*

Another contrived this Distich of her:

*Spaines red, Romes ruine, Netherlands reliefe;
Earths ioy, Englands gemme, worlds wonder, Natures chiefe.*

* But vpon the stately Monument which King *Iames* erected to her memorie, these inscriptions are affixed. At her feete,

MEMORIAE SACRVM.

* *Religione ad primam sinceritatem restaurata, pace fundata, Moneta ad iustum valorem reducta, et rebellionem domestica vindicata, Gallia malis intestinis praeceptis sublenata, Belgio sustentato, Hispanica classe profligata, Hibernia pulsis Hispanis, & rebellibus ad deditionem coactis, pacata; Redituibus utriusq; Academiae lege annonaria plurimum adauxit, tota deniq; Anglia ditata, prudentissimèq; Annos X L V. administrata, Elizabetha Regina videlicet, triumphatrix pietatis studiosissima, felicissima, placida morte septuagenaria soluta, mortales reliquias dum Christo inbente resurgant immortales, in hac ecclesia celeberrima ab ipsa conservata, & denovo fundata, deposita.*

At her head, this:

MEMORIAE AETERNAE.

* *Elizabetha Anglia, Francia, & Hibernia Regina, R. Henrici VIII. filia, R. Henrici VII. neptis, R. Eduardi IIII. proneptis, patrie parenti, Religionis & bonarum artium alterici; plurimarum linguarum peritissima, praeclaris tum animi, tum corporis dotibus, Regisq; virtutibus supra sexum*

Principi Incomparabili,

*Iacobus Magne Britanniae, Francia & Hiberniae
Rex, virtutum, & Regnorum haeres, bene merenti
piè posuit.*

* Her nearest cosyn *Mary* Queene of Scots, Dowager of France, a Princess also incomparable for her princely endowments, after her lamentable death was thus described:

Regibus orta, auxi Reges, Reginaq; vixi:

Ter nupta, & tribus orba viris, tria regna reliqui.

Gallus opes, Scotus cunus, habet Angla sepulchrum.

* But the magnificent monument which the King erected when he translated her body from Peterborough to Westminster is thus inscribed.

D. O. M.

Bona Memoria &

Spei aterna.

Mariae Stuartae Scotorum Reginae, Franciae Dotariae, Iacobi V. Scotorum Regis filiae & heredis unica, Henrici VII. Ang. Regis ex Margareta maiori natu filiae (Iacobo IIII. Regi Scotorum matrimonio copulata) proneptis, Edwardi IIII. Angliae Regis ex Elizabetha filiarum natu maxima abneptis. Francisci II. Gallorum Regis coniugis, Corona Angliae, dum vixit certa & indubitata heredis, & Iacobi Magne Britanniae Monarchae potentissimi matris.

Stirpe verè regia & antiquissima prognata erat, maximis totius Europae Principibus agnatione & cognatione coniuncta, & exquisitissimis animi & corporis dotibus & ornamentis cumulatissima. Verum ut sunt variae rerum humanarum vices, postquam annos plus minus viginti in custodia detenta fortiter & strenue (sed frustra) cum maleuolorum obtreccationibus, timidorum suspicionibus, & inimicorum capitalium insidiis conflata esset, tandem inaudito & infesto Regibus exemplo securi percutitur.

Et contempto mundo, deuicta morte, lassato carnifice, Christo servatori animae salutem. Iacobo filio spem regni & posteritatis, & univ ersis cædis infauste spectantibus exemplam patientiae commendans pie, patienter, inter pile cernicem Regiam securi maledicta subiecit, & vitæ caduce sortem cum caelestis regni perennitate commutavit.

VI. Idus Februarii

Anno Christi MDLXXXVII.

Ætatis, XXXXVI.

*Obruta frugifera sensim sic cespitem surgunt,
Semina, per multos qua latuere dies.*

Sanguine

Sanguine sancivit fedus cum plebe Iehoua,
 Sanguine placabant munera sancta patres;
 Sanguine conserpsi quas præteris ira Penates;
 Sanguine signata est qua modo cedit humus.
 Parce Deus, satis est infandos sistere dolores,
 Inter fumestos pernolet illa dies.
 Sit Reges mactare nefas, ut sanguine posthac
 Purpureo nunquam terra Britannia sumat.
 Exemplum pereat casa cum vulnere Christæ;
 Ing, malum præcepit author, & auctor erat.

Si meliore sui post mortem parte triumphes,
 Carnifices fideant tormina, claustra, cruces.
 Quem dederant cursum superi Regina peregit:
 Tempora læta Deum, tempora dura dedis.
 Edidit eximium fato properante Iacobum,
 Quem Pallas, Musæ, Delia fata colunt.
 Magna viro, maior natu, sed maxima partu
 Conditur hic regum filia sponsa, parens.
 Det Deus ut nati & quinascentur ab illa
 Eternos videant hunc sine nube dies.

H. N. gemens P.

* For Prince Henry her grandchild, of whose worth
 England seemed vnworthy, many excellent Epitaphs
 were composed euery where extant, but this haue I sele-
 cted.

Reader, wonder thinke it none
 Though I speake and am a stone.
 Here is forinde celestiaall dust,
 And I keepe it but in trust.
 Should I not my Treasure tell,
 Wonder then you might as well,
 How this stone could choose but breakes,
 If it had not learnt to speake.
 Hence amazed, and aske not mee,
 Whose these sacred ashes bee.

*Purposely it is conceald,
For if that should be renewd,
All that reader would by and by,
Melt themselves to teares, and dy.*

*Within this marble casket lies,
A mathlesse iewell of rich prize,
Whom Nature in the worlds disdaines,
But shewd, and then put up againe.*

But I feare now I haue ouercharged the Readers minde,
with dolefull, dumpish, and vncomfortable lines. I will
therefore for his recomfort, end this part with a few con-
ceited, merry, and laughing Epitaphes, the most of them
composed by Master *Iohn Horkines* when he was young,
and will begin with the Bellowes maker of *Oxford*.

*Heere lyeth Iohn Cruker a maker of Bellowes.
His craftes-master and King of good-fellowes;
Yet when he came to the howre of his death,
He that made Bellowes, could not make breath.*

Thomas Elderton, who did arme himselfe with Ale (as old
Father *Ennius* did with Wine) when he ballated, had this,
in that respect made to his memorie.

*Hic situs est sitiens atque ebrins Eldertonus,
Quid dico, hic situs est? hic potius situs est.*

Of him also was made this.

*Here is Elderton lying in dust,
Or lying Elderton, chuse which you lust.
Here he lyes dead, I doe him no wrong,
For who knew him standing, all his life long?*

Some wise man was he, and so reputed for whom this was
composed.

*Here lyeth Thom Nick bodie
Who lived a foole and dyed a nody:
As for his soule aske them that can tell,
Whether fooles soules go to heauen, or to hell.*

Neither

Epitaphias. A

383

Neither may this offend any, For that of *Durandus* the old
Priest is little better.

*Hic est Durandus positis sub marmore duro,
An sit saluandus egam fero, nec ego sciro.*

* And this following of an vsurer is of the same straine.

*Here lyes ten in the hundred
In the ground fast ramd,
T'is an hundred to ten,
But his soule is damnd.*

Miserable was *Hermion*, who, when he had onely dreamd that he had disbursed money, died for woe; likewise *Pheldon* who weapt not for that he should dye; but that his buriall would cost 4. shillings. But most miserable was that pinchpenie *Hermocrates*, that in his last will and testament made himselfe his owne sole heire and executor of all he had, and yet refused to liue when he might, because he would not be at charge of a purgation. And our countryman ould *Sparges* might seeme to be of his tribe, for whom was made.

*Here lyeth fasher Sparges
That died to saue charges.*

Maister Wills Doctor of Phisick who died lately at *Vienna* would often say that he would haue this verse only for his Epitaph.

Here lyeth Willing Wills.

But a friend of his that knew him to be Caprichious, wished him to adde one verse more to make vp rime after the manner; but when he said, he had nothing he might adde more, one extempore sayed it might be wel made vp thus.

*Here lyeth willing Wills
With his head full of Windrills.*

For one that had continuall new encounters in his owne
miade

384

Epidaphnes.

minde, and crammed his head with contrary discontents,
I haue heard this.

Here lieth he, which with himselfe could neuer agree.

And for an other contentious companion was made this.

*Here lieth the man who in life,
With euery man had lawe and strife.
But now he is dead, and layd in graine,
His bones no quiet rest can haue.
For lay your eare vnto this stone,
And you shall heare how euery bone
Doth knock and beate against each other,
Pray for his Soules health gentle brother.*

You shall haue this out of the Cathedrall Church of Nor-
wich, whatsoeuer you account of it.

*Vnder this stone
Lies Iohn Knepton,
Who died in
The xxviii of August
M. D. XC. and one
Of this Church Peti-Canon.*

Vpon merry Tarlton, I haue heard this.

*Hic situs est cuius vox, vulnus, actio posuit
Ex Heraclio reddere Democritum.*

*Here lieth Richard a Preene,
One thousand, five hundred, eighty nine,
Of March the xx. day.
And he that will die after him may.*

*Here lieth he, who was borne and cried,
Told threescore yeares, fell sicke, and died.*

Epitaphes.

385

*Here lyes the man whose horse did gaine,
The Bell in race on Salisbury plaine:
Reader, I know not whether needs it,
You or your horse rather to reade it.*

*Here lyes the man that madly slaine,
In earnest madnesse did complaine
On nature, that she did not giue,
One life to loose, another to liue.*

*Here lies, the Lord haue mercy vpon her,
One of her Maiesties maides of honour:
Shee was both young, slender, and pretty,
Shee died a maide, the more the pittie.*

*Here lyes a gallant, a gentleman of note,
Who liuing could neuer change a groat.*

*Here lies Tom. Dashe that notable Raylour.
That in his life nere paid Shoemaker, nor Taylour.*

*One stone sufficeth (loe what death can doe)
Her that in life was not content with two.*

*Here lyeth C. vnder ground,
As wise as L. thousand pound.
He neuer refused the Wine of his friend,
Drinke was his life, and drinke was his end.*

Here lyeth N. a man of fame,
The first of his house and last of his name.

At Farlam on the west marches toward Scotland, neare
Haworth Castle.

John Bell broken-brow

Lies under this stean :

Foure of mine een somes

Laid it on my weam.

I was a man of my meate,

Master of my wife,

I lived on myn own land

Without micle strife.

For old Th. Churchyard the poore Court-Poet this is
now commonly current.

Come Alecto and lend me thy torch,

To finde a Church-yard in the Church-porch.

Pouerty, and Poetry this tombe doth enclose,

Therefore Gentlemen be merry in Prose.

With these memorials of the dead which giue a little
liuing breath to the dead (for as he saith, *Mortuorum vita*
in memoria uiuorum posita est) I conclude:

Et veniam pro laude peto, laudatus abunde

Non fastidius si tibi Lector ero.

FINIS.

